

**Cultural Policies in Africa**  
**Compendium of reference documents**

accerca







# Cultural Policies in Africa

## Compendium of reference documents

**acerca**

Programa de Capacitación para  
el Desarrollo en el Sector Cultural



**acerca**  
Programa de Capacitación para  
el Desarrollo en el Sector Cultural

# Cultural Policies in Africa

## Compendium of reference documents

By

Máté Kovács  
OCPA Research Coordinator

Published by the Spanish Agency for International  
Development Cooperation (AECID) in the framework of the Program ACERCA  
(Training program for the development in the cultural sector)

Published together with the Observatory of Cultural Policies in Africa (OCPA)

Madrid, 2009

Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Cooperation  
Spanish Agency for International Development Cooperation (AECID)

Miguel Ángel Moratinos  
Minister of Foreign Affairs and Cooperation

Soraya Rodríguez Ramos  
Secretary of State for International Cooperation  
and President of Spanish Agency for International Development Cooperation

Elena Madrazo Hegewisch  
Director of Spanish Agency for International Development Cooperation

Antoni Nicolau i Martí  
Director of Cultural and Scientific Relations

Araceli Pereda Alonso  
ACERCA Program Coordinator

María de los Ángeles Allegue Fernández  
ACERCA Program

Enrique Martínez Lombó  
ACERCA Program

Observatory of Cultural Policies in Africa (OCPA)

Pierre Dandjinou  
Chair

Lupwishi Mbuyamba  
Executive Director

Máté Kovács  
Research Coordinator



AECID and OCPA wish to recognize the support offered by UNESCO, the International Organization of the Francophony and the Swiss Commission for UNESCO in making the first version of this publication a reality (Maputo, 2006).



# Index

19 Presentation

21 Foreword

## Introduction

23 Objectives and Priorities of Cultural Policies in Africa. From the Pan-African Cultural Manifesto (1969) to the Charter for Africa's Cultural Renaissance (2006). Historical overview

## 1. Overall cultural policy reference documents adopted by UNESCO

61 1.1. Declaration of the Principles of International Cultural Cooperation (1966)

64 1.2. Recommendation on Participation by the People at large in Cultural Life and their Contribution to it (1976)

78 1.3. Recommendation Concerning the Status of the Artist (1980)

95 1.4 Mexico City Declaration on Cultural Policies (1982)

102 1.5. Stockholm Action Plan on Cultural Policies for Development (1998)

111 1.6. Unesco Universal Declaration on Cultural Diversity (2001)

117 1.7. Convention on the Protection and Promotion of the Diversity of Cultural Expressions (2005)

## 2. Documents adopted by the International Organization of the Francophony

137 2.1. Cotonou Declaration (2001)

141 2.2. Beirut Declaration (2002)

### 3. African reference documents concerning culture and its role in development in Africa

- 151 3.1. Pan-African Cultural Manifesto (1969)
- 162 3.2. The Accra Declaration of the Intergovernmental Conference on Cultural Policies in Africa (1975)
- 165 3.3. The Language Plan of Action for Africa (1986)
- 169 3.4. Harare Declaration of the Intergovernmental Conference of Ministers on Language Policy in Africa (1997)
- 175 3.5. The African Union Commission's Proposal for Africa's 'Cultural Renaissance'—Action Area 6: Culture, Priority Programme 23 (From the Action Plans for 2004-2007 of the African Union Commission 2004-2007)
- 178 3.6. The Nairobi Charter for the Cultural Renaissance of Africa (2005)
- 189 3.7. Nairobi Plan of Action on the Cultural and Creative Industries in Africa (Checked on October 1, 2008)
- 210 3.8. Introductory Report of the African Union Commission on Previous Sessions of the Conference of African Ministers of Culture and Programmes of the Commission (2005)

### 4. OUA/AU Resolutions concerning culture

- 221 4.1. Resolutions of the Assembly of Heads of State and Government of the Organization of African Unity (OUA)/African Union (AU) (1963–2007)
- 221 4.1.1. Declarations and Resolutions adopted by the First Conference of Independent African Heads of State and Government
- Education and Culture (Addis Ababa, 1963)
- 222 4.1.2. Declarations and Resolutions adopted by the Third Ordinary Session of the Assembly of Heads of State and Government
- Resolution on Social and Economic cooperation (Addis Ababa, 1966)
- 223 4.1.3. Declarations and Resolutions adopted by the Assembly of Heads of State and Government of the Organization of African Unity at its Thirteenth Ordinary Session
- Resolution relating to the Cultural Charter for Africa (Port Louis, 1976)
- 224 4.1.4. Declarations and Resolutions adopted by the Twenty-First Ordinary Session of the Assembly of Heads of State and Government
- Declaration of the Heads of State and Government of the Organization of African Unity on the cultural aspects in the Lagos Plan of Action (Addis Ababa, 1985)

- 227 4.1.5. Declarations and Resolutions of the Twenty-Third Ordinary Session of the Assembly of Heads of State and Government
- Resolution on the International Literary Symposium of Writers against Apartheid (Addis Ababa, 1987)
- 228 4.1.6. The Assembly of Heads of State and Government of the Organization of African Unity, meeting in its Twenty-Eight Ordinary Session
- Resolution on the Gorée Almadies Memorial (Dakar, 1992)
  - Resolution on the Houphouët-Boigny Unesco Peace Prize (Dakar, 1992)
- 230 4.1.7. Declarations and Resolutions adopted by the Assembly of Heads of State and Government at its Twenty-Ninth Ordinary Session
- 1993 Cairo Declaration on the occasion of the Thirtieth Anniversary of the Organization of African Unity (Cairo, 1993)
- 233 4.1.8. Declarations and Resolutions adopted by the Assembly of Heads of State and Government at its Thirtieth Ordinary Session
- Declaration on Social Development (Tunis, 1994)
- 236 4.1.9. Declarations and Resolutions adopted by the Thirty-First Ordinary Session of the Assembly of Heads of State and Government
- Declaration on the African Plan of Action concerning the situation of women in Africa in the context of family health (Addis Ababa, 1995)
  - Resolution on the African Economic Community.  
Annex: Relaunching Africa's Economic and Social Development: The Cairo Agenda for Action (Addis Ababa, 1995)
- 238 4.1.10. Declarations, Resolutions and Decision adopted by the Assembly of Heads of State and Government at its Thirty-Second Ordinary Session
- Yaoundé Declaration (Africa: Preparing for the 21st century) (Yaoundé, 1996)
  - Resolution on the OUA Anthem (Yaoundé, 1996)
- 241 4.1.11. Declaration and Decisions adopted by the Assembly of Heads of State and Government at its Thirty-Fourth Ordinary Session / Second Ordinary Session of the African Economic Community (AEC)
- Ouagadougou Declaration (Ouagadougou, 1998)
- 244 4.1.12. Assembly of Heads of State and Government Thirty-Seventh Ordinary Session / Fifth Ordinary Session of the AEC
- Decision on the Implementation of the Sirte Summit Decision on the African Union (Lusaka, 2001)
- 245 4.1.13. Decisions and Declarations adopted by the Assembly of Heads of State and Government of the Organization of African Unity at its Thirty-Eighth Ordinary Session
- Resolution on the return of the Pillaged African Monument the Obelisk of Axum (Durban, 2002)

- 247 4.1.14. Decisions and Declarations adopted by the Assembly of the African Union, Second Ordinary Session
- Declaration on the Implementation of the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) (Maputo, 2003)
- 248 4.1.15. Declarations and Decisions adopted by the Assembly of the African Union, Third Ordinary Session
- Decision on the Conference of Intellectual from Africa and the Diaspora (Addis Ababa, 2004)
  - Decision on the report of the Commission on the AU Symbols Competitions (flag, emblem, anthem) (Addis Ababa, 2004)
- 249 4.1.16. Decisions, Declarations and Recommendation adopted by the Assembly of the African Union, Sixth Ordinary Session
- Decision on a Second Decade of Education for Africa (2006–2015) and the framework of the Plan of Action for the Second Decade, Doc. Ex/Cl/224 (VIII) Rev.2 (Khartoum, 2006)
  - Decision on the Statutes of the African Academy of Languages (ACALAN) (Khartoum, 2006)
  - Decision on the Linkage between Culture and Education (Khartoum, 2006)
  - Decision to declare 2006 as The Year of African Languages (Khartoum, 2006)
- 252 4.2. Resolutions of the Council of Ministers / Executive Council of the Organization of the African Unity (OAU)/African Union (AU) (1963–2007)
- 252 4.2.1. Resolutions adopted by the Ninth Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers
- An All-African Cultural Festival (Kinshasa, 1967)
- 253 4.2.2. Resolutions adopted by the Tenth Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers
- Resolution on the First All-African Cultural Festival (Addis Ababa, 1968)
- 253 4.2.3. Resolutions adopted by the Eleventh Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers
- The First All-African Cultural Festival (Algiers, 1968)
  - The All-African Cultural Festival (Algiers, 1968)
- 255 4.2.4. Declarations, Recommendations and Resolutions adopted by the Twelfth Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers
- Resolution on the First All-African Cultural Festival (Addis Ababa, 1969)
- 257 4.2.5. Resolutions adopted by the Thirteenth Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers
- Resolution on Inter-African Cultural Festival (Addis Ababa, 1969)
  - Motion of Thanks (for hosting the festival) (Addis Ababa, 1969)

- 258 4.2.6. Resolutions and Declarations adopted by the Fifteenth Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers
- Proposed Establishment of an All-African Cinema Union (Addis Ababa, 1970)
- 258 4.2.7. Resolutions adopted by the Nineteenth Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers
- Resolution on the Pan-African Film Festival of Ouagadougou (FESPACO) (Rabat, 1972)
- 259 4.2.8. Resolutions adopted by the Twentieth Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers
- Second Pan-African Cultural Festival (Addis Ababa, 1973)
- 259 4.2.9. Resolutions adopted by the Twenty-Third Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers
- Resolution concerning The Centre for Linguistic and Historical Studies by Oral Tradition in Niamey (Mogadiscio, 1974)
  - Resolution on the Pan African Cultural Festival (Mogadiscio, 1974)
  - Resolution on the future Cultural Activities of the OUA (Mogadiscio, 1974)
  - Resolution on the programme and priorities of The Inter African Bureau of Linguistics (Mogadiscio, 1974)
- 262 4.2.10. Resolutions adopted by the Twenty-Seventh Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers
- Resolution on the outcome of the Fourth Ordinary Session of the African Cultural Council (Port Louis, 1976)
  - Resolution on Recommendations by the Inter-Governmental Conference on Cultural Policies in Africa, whose provisions are relevant to the OUA (Port Louis, 1976)
  - Recommendation N° 3. African Languages (Port Louis, 1976)
  - Recommendation N° 7. Encyclopaedia Africana Project (Port Louis, 1976)
  - Recommendation N° 25. Funding Culture and Integrating the Cultural Dimension in Development (Port Louis, 1976)
  - Recommendation N° 36. Cultural Co-Operation (Port Louis, 1976)
  - Recommendation N° 37. Cultural Charter for Africa (Port Louis, 1976)
  - Recommendation N° 40. Cultural Exchange (Port Louis, 1976)
- 270 4.2.11. Resolutions adopted by the Twenty-Eighth Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers
- Resolution on Draft Cooperation Agreement between the OUA and the World Intellectual Property Organization (Lome, 1977)
- 271 4.2.12. Resolutions adopted by the Thirty-Third Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers

- Resolution on the Promotion of African Culture (Monrovia, 1979)
  - Resolution on the Inter-African Cultural Fund (Monrovia, 1979)
- 272 4.2.13. Resolutions adopted by the Thirty-Fourth Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers
- Resolution on the Establishment of an African Cultural Fund, doc. Cm/1024 (XXXIV) (Addis Ababa, 1980)
- 272 4.2.14. Resolutions adopted by the Thirty-Seventh Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers
- Resolution on the Establishment of an Inter-African Cultural Fund (Nairobi, 1981)
  - Resolution on the Ratification of the African Cultural Charter (Nairobi, 1981)
- 274 4.2.15. Resolutions adopted by the Forty-First Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers
- Resolution relating to the Draft Cultural Cooperation Agreement between the OUA and ALECSO (Addis Ababa, 1985)
- 274 4.2.16. Resolutions adopted by the Forty-Second Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers
- Resolution on Agreement on Cooperation between the Organization of African Unity (OUA) and the International Centre for Bantu Civilization (CICIBA) (Addis Ababa, 1985)
  - Agreement on Cooperation between the OUA and the CICIBA (Addis Ababa, 1985)
  - Resolution on the Afro-Arab Cultural Institute (Addis Ababa, 1985)
  - Annex I. Draft Statutes of the Afro-Arab Cultural Institute Preamble (Addis Ababa, 1985)
  - Resolution on the cultural aspects of the Lagos Plan of Action (Addis Ababa, 1985)
- 285 4.2.17. Resolutions of the Forty-Third Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers
- Resolution on Afro-Arab Cultural Institute (Addis Ababa, 1986)
  - Resolution on the First Conference of African Ministers of Culture (Addis Ababa, 1986)
  - Resolution on the Revision of the African Convention on the Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (Addis Ababa, 1986)
  - Resolution to pay tribute to Professor Cheikh Anta Diop (Addis Ababa, 1986)
- 288 4.2.18. Resolutions of the Forty-Fourth Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers
- Resolution on the Establishment of a Conference of African Ministers of Culture (Addis Ababa, 1986)



- 289 4.2.19. Resolutions adopted by the Forty-Eighth Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers
- Resolution on Africa and the World Culture Development Decade (Addis Ababa, 1988)
- 290 4.2.20. Resolutions adopted by the Forty-Ninth Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers
- Resolution on the Draft Framework Cooperation Agreement between the Organization of African Unity (OUA) and the Cultural and Technical Cooperation Agency (CTCA) (Addis Ababa, 1986)
- 291 4.2.21. Resolutions adopted by the Fifty-Second Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers
- Resolution on the Organization of the African Cultural Space (Addis Ababa, 1990)
  - Resolution on the Situation of the African Bureau for Education Science (EASE) (Addis Ababa, 1990)
- 293 4.2.22. Resolutions adopted by the Fifty-Third Session of the OUA Council of Ministers
- Resolution on the Implementation of Resolution, Cm/Res.1167 (XLVIII) on the Establishment of a Pan-African Linguistic Association (Addis Ababa, 1991)
- 294 4.2.23. Resolutions adopted by the Fifty-Sixth Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers
- Resolution on the International Project of 'Slave Route' (Dakar, 1992)
  - Resolution on the Dakar Plan of Action for the Promotion of Cultural Industries: Factors of development in Africa (Dakar, 1992)
  - Resolution on the Campaign against the Piracy of Musical, Literacy and Artistic Works (Dakar, 1992)
  - Institutionalization and Annual Celebration of the African Writers International Day (Dakar, 1992)
- 298 4.2.24. Resolutions adopted by the Fifty-Ninth Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers
- Resolution on Culture, Education and Development within the framework of the African Economic Community (Addis Ababa, 1994)
- 299 4.2.25. Resolutions adopted by the Sixtieth Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers
- Resolution on the Financing Mechanisms and Development Strategies for Cultural Industries, Factor of Pan-African Integration (Tunis, 1994)
  - Resolution on Africa Centre in London (Tunis, 1994)
- 301 4.2.26. Resolutions adopted by the Sixty-first Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers

- Resolution on the Celebration of the Centenary of Film Invention (Addis Ababa, 1995)
- 303 4.2.27. Resolutions adopted by the Sixty-Second Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers
- Resolution on Africa House in Paris (Addis Ababa, 1995)
- 304 4.2.28. Resolutions adopted by the Sixty-Third Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers
- Resolution on the Pan-African Festival of Music (FESPAM) (Addis Ababa, 1996)
- 304 4.2.29. Decisions and Resolution adopted by the Sixty-Eighth Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers
- Report of the Secretary-General on the outcome of the Stockholm Conference on Cultural Policies and their Implications for Africa, DOC.CM/2078 (LXVIII) (Ouagadougou, 1998)
- 305 4.2.30. Decisions and Regulations adopted by the Sixty-Ninth Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers and the Fourth Ordinary Session of the African Economic Community (AEC)
- Organization of the Pan-African Music Festival (FESPAM) (Addis Ababa, 1999)
- 305 4.2.31. Decisions and Regulations adopted by the Seventieth Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers and the Fifth Ordinary Session of the AEC
- Decision on the Report of the Secretary-General on Afro-Arab Cooperation, DOC.CM/2120 (LXX) (Algiers, 1999)
  - Decision on the Strengthening of OAU/UNESCO Cooperation, DOC.CM/2097 (LXX) Add.3 (Algiers, 1999)
- 307 4.2.32. Decisions and Regulations adopted by the Seventy-second Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers and Seventh Ordinary Session of the AEC
- Decision on the Afro-Arab Cultural Institute, DOC.CM/2176 (LXXII) (Lome, 2000)
- 308 4.2.33. Decisions adopted by the Seventy-Fourth Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers and Ninth Ordinary Session of the AEC
- Decision on the Establishment of the African Academy of Languages (Lusaka, 2001)
  - Decision on Intellectual Property, Genetic and Biological Resources, Traditional Knowledge and Folklore in Africa (Lusaka, 2001)
- 309 4.2.34. Decisions adopted by the Seventy-Sixth Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers and Eleventh Ordinary Session of the AEC

- Decision on Introducing Kiswahili as a Working Language of the African Union (Durban, 2002)
- 310 4.2.35. Decisions adopted by the Third Ordinary Session of the Executive Council for the African Union
- Decision on the Establishment of an African Audiovisual and Cinema Commission (Maputo, 2003)
  - Revitalization of Afro-Arab Cooperation (Maputo, 2003)
- 311 4.2.36. Decisions adopted by the Eighth Ordinary Session of the Assembly of the African Union
- Decision on the Report of the First AU Session of the Conference of African Ministers of Culture (CAMC1), DOC. EX.CL/223 (VIII) (Khartoum, 2006)
  - Decision on the Language Plan of Action for Africa, DOC. EX.CL/223 (VIII) (Khartoum, 2006)
  - Decision on the Declaration 2006 as The Year of African Languages, DOC. EX.CL/223 (VIII) (Khartoum, 2006)
  - Decision on the Revised Charter for The Cultural Renaissance of Africa, DOC. EX.CL/223 (VIII) (Khartoum, 2006)
  - Decision on the Establishment of a Pan-African Cultural Institute, DOC. EX.CL/223 (VIII) (Khartoum, 2006)
  - Decision on the Convening of the 1st AU Pan-African Cultural Congress in 2006 in Nairobi, Kenya, DOC. EX.CL/223 (VIII) (Khartoum, 2006)
  - Decision on the Statutes of the African Academy of Languages (ACALAN), DOC. EX.CL/223 (VIII) (Khartoum, 2006)
  - Decision on the Proposal to Establish an African Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (AFESCO) (Khartoum, 2006)
- 315 4.2.37. Decisions and declarations adopted by the Tenth Ordinary Session of the Assembly of the African Union
- Decision on the Pan-African Cultural Congress (PACC), DOC. EX.CL/317 (X) (Addis Ababa, 2007)

## Bibliography

- 317 Bibliography on Cultural Policies and Cultural Development in Africa (1960–2009) (Documents available in UNESCO and OCPA)



## Presentation

The Spanish Agency for International Development Cooperation recognises culture as a key element in relations with the African continent, crucial to reaching sustainable human development and fundamental to deepening exchanges and mutual knowledge of different societies.

Opening avenues for cultural sector cooperation and founding cultural projects and initiatives aimed at developing African society remains a chief priority for the Master Plan for Spanish Cooperation 2009- 2012 and the African Plan 2009-2011.

On this basis, the training seminar on *Culture, Development and International Cooperation for French Speaking Countries of Western Africa*, which as part of the ACERCA programme of Education for Development in the Cultural Sector was held in December 2007 in Africa House, in collaboration with the Observatory of Cultural Policies in Africa (OPCA), is to create a favourable environment for exchange relationships between experts from the participating countries and to take steps toward the materialization of the Cultural and Development Strategy –promoted by the Spanish International Development Cooperation Agency– in the African continent.

Previously, some initiatives that have been launched as part of this programme in Africa were the *Seminar on Policy and Cultural Management in Lusophone Countries in Africa* (Madrid, April 2006), the *Museology Seminar* which took place in Luanda (Angola) in March 2007 and the *Recuperation of Historical Archives of the Cape Verde* project, developed by the Cape Verde Heritage Institute.

Acknowledging the fact that the Spanish cooperation endorsers do not have a wide knowledge of cultural cooperation in this area, this publication aims to provide supportive, detailed information on key documents, agreements and points of reference to enable an impact on the dynamics resulting in the ability to integrate with other activities already underway.

Sometimes, the perception we have of the reality of African culture is distorted, this means that there is a necessity to have access to documents like this, which show a continent which has spent many years fighting to improve its conditions and escape from a certain anonymity to which the communication media impair their cultural expressions.

For that reason, this publication –which is presented as a compilation– aims to serve as a guide that contributes institutional references and thoughts from the cultural agents of member countries exchanging and strengthening cultural cooperation between Spain and Africa. In this way, it could be a great help to a variety of activities, coordinated by the ACERCA Programme, which will take place in Africa during 2009, like the Euro-African Campus of Cultural Cooperation, which will be held in Maputo (Mozambique) in 2009.

The intense trajectory of Máté Kovacs, coordinator and editor of this compendium, along with his long working experience in UNESCO and now in OCPA, enable us to access extremely valuable information which incorporates the necessary collective memory of processes started in the fifties and continues to the present day.

It is hoped that this document becomes a useful tool in our daily work and provides a more solid foundation for future projects. Knowing the agreements and decisions of the African cultural sector will help improve our actions in Africa and encourage further development in this field. These aims are fully supported by the Spanish Cooperation ACERCA Programme.

Antoni Nicolau  
Director of Cultural and Scientific Relations  
Spanish Agency for International Development Cooperation AECID

## Foreword

The Observatory of Cultural Policies in Africa (OCPA) is a regional centre of resource and service oriented to facilitate the development of the cultural policies in Africa.

One of OCPA's most important objectives is to identify, collect, process and make easily accessible all kinds of information that may be useful for decision makers, cultural institutions, organizations and networks as well as cultural specialists (researchers, organizers and entrepreneurs) in Africa in developing more efficient policies and programmes.

In this respect, one of the main problems faced by African cultural specialists is that they lack information or do not have access to the scattered existing documentation that they may need in their work.

As one of first steps towards solving this problem, this volume will provide, in an unique document, a collection of reference texts, namely a selection of overall cultural policy reference documents adopted by UNESCO or the International Organization of the Francophony (OIF) and a compilation of reference documents concerning culture and its role in development in Africa.

As to the African regional reference text, the present volume contains some of the most important general policy documents (or extracts) and a selection of declarations and resolutions concerning culture, adopted by the Assembly of Heads of State and Government as well as by the Council of Ministers of the Organization of the African Unity (OAU)/African Union (AU) between 1963 and 2008. All these documents have been selected from the official web sites of UNESCO, the OIF and the OUA/AU.

The Compendium contains also an introductory Overview of Objectives and Priorities of Cultural Policies in Africa –From the Pan African Manifesto (1969) to the Charter for the Cultural Renaissance of Africa (2006) - established on the basis of the recommendations and guidelines formulated by some twenty major conferences and strategic documents, adopted over last forty years. It also contains a Reflection on a Cultural Policy Framework for Africa and a bibliography of some 600 documents and publications concerning cultural policy and cultural development in Africa, extracted from the data bases of UNESCO, OIF and OCPA.

We are aware that there may be other important documents that deserved to be included in this book. Some have to be identified, others are known, but not accessible for OCPA. In spite of these lacunae this volume already constitutes a representative corpus that illustrates the intellectual efforts of previous decades toward cultural policy in Africa and helps to capitalize on its results with a view to more efficiently implementing the generous ideas and initiatives envisaged for the preservation and enhancement of African cultures as the foundation and primary objective of human development in the African continent.

We consider this publication to be the start of many other complementary volumes, with documents adopted from the four conferences of African Ministers of Culture and African cultural institutions as well as at the level of the various African regional integration organizations.

In this revised version we decided to omit some of the documents included in the first edition (2006), due to the increase in volume resulting from the incorporation of reference documents in French:

- The general policy texts that concern cultural policy issues only partly and indirectly.
- The original versions of the Cultural Charter for Africa (1976) and the Dakar Plan of Action on Cultural Industries for Development in Africa (1992) as they were revised and up-dated by the First and Second AU Conference of Ministers of Culture (Nairobi, 2005 and Algiers, 2008).

We hope that this new edition will become a useful source of information for those endeavoring to promote the cultures and cultural policies of Africa.

Máté Kovács  
OCPA Research Coordinator



# Introduction

## Objectives and priorities of cultural policies in Africa

From the Pan African Manifesto (1969)  
to the Charter for the Cultural Renaissance  
of Africa 2006

### Historical Overview

The origins of African Cultural Policies trace back to the colonial period during which culture was considered a political tool for combating the colonial denial of African culture and the negative impact of external domination by European cultures on Africa and African Cultures.

As summarized by Marcel Diouf<sup>2</sup>, African artists and intellectuals, political groups and liberation movements looked at culture as a powerful weapon to fight assimilation policies and colonial cultural oppression. This led to the development of various cultural movements (such as the association of intellectuals especially of Bantu culture, Negritude groups, Senegalese Cultural Association, etc.) and to the organization of conferences that offered a forum for reflection (namely the First and Second Congress of Black Writers and Artists, which took place respectively in Paris (1956) and Rome (1959)).

By the time these states were independent, there existed a set of fundamental principles for the development of African cultural policies. All regions took active part in this process and started to build up their cultural systems according to their cultural affinities, historical ties as well as their political and ideological options (e.g. Francophone countries, assisted by France, developed public cultural development policy, Anglophone countries put emphasis on developing arts initiatives, in Marxist regimes cultural was considered as a tool of the state ideology).

---

2. Marcel Diouf (African Union): Working Document, Consultative Meeting on the Preparation of the Pan-African Cultural Congress, Nairobi, Kenya, 16-18 December 2002.

As a result of the experience gained at national level (on the basis of the reflection on Africa's cultural problems, carried out on the occasion of various meetings and initiatives, such as the Colloquium organized in the framework of the First World Festival of Negro Arts (Dakar, Senegal, 1966) and UNESCO's General History of Africa project), the participants of the Symposium of the Pan-African Cultural Festival (Algiers, 1969) were already in a position to propose a coherent conceptual framework for African cultural policies.

This first consolidated framework is contained in the **Pan African Cultural Manifesto** adopted by the participants of the Symposium, which discussed three main themes as follows:

- The realities of African culture
- The role of African culture in national liberation struggle and in the consolidation of African Unity
- The role of African culture in the economic and social development of Africa.

After having discussed these themes, the Symposium formulated a series of **basic principles** for African cultural policies and action based on a **broad and dynamic concept of culture**.

In this spirit the Manifesto underlines that culture, in its widest and most complete sense, enables men to give shape to their lives. Culture is essentially dynamic (in other words it is both rooted in the people and orientated towards the future). Africans should draw up a critical inventory of cultural components, in order, and get rid of archaic elements and the alienating foreign influence of colonialism.

Concerning the **role of culture** the Manifesto declares that culture is the essential cement of every social group, its primary means of intercommunication and of coming to grips with the outside world. It is its soul, its materialisation and its capacity for change. Thus culture is the totality of tangible and intangible tools, works of art and science, knowledge and know-how, languages, modes of thought, patterns of behaviour and experience acquired by the people in its liberating effort to dominate nature and to build up an ever improving society.

On issues related to **cultural unity and diversity**, the document stresses that African cultures, in their rich diversity, are specific expressions of a single universality. Beyond similarities and convergent forms of thought, beyond the common heritage, African identity is also a shared destiny, Africans are not only bound by their shared struggle for liberation but also by a shared future. This bond should be recognised by all in order to master it. Culture is a dynamic means of uniting the nation over and above tribal or ethnic divisions and African Unity above all forms of nationalism.

**African languages** play an irreplaceable part in this, as they constitute the mainstay and the medium of culture, the guarantee of popular support both in its creation, and its consumption. Language is one of these features in the life of peoples, which embody their genius.

As to the analysis of **cultural realities** the **Manifesto** put emphasis on the fact that cultures constitute a dynamic element in the life of African peoples, in both their spiritual and material aspects. African cultures have long been considered by colonialism to be outlandish and only relegated to museums. Africans have the task of securing their cultures be given due consideration and the same recognition as others. African culture would be lifeless if it ignored modern science and technology.

As to the **role of African culture in the liberation struggle and African Unity**, the Symposium stressed that for the African countries, that won their freedom and for those that were in armed conflict with colonial powers, culture had been and will remain a weapon. In all cases, armed struggle for liberation was and is a pre-eminently cultural act. On the other hand complete independence is a basic condition for the development of culture in service of the masses.

The Symposium clearly stated that **culture plays a decisive role in the economic and social development of Africa**. Culture, simultaneously representing a style of life, an economic and social relationship determined at a particular moment in human evolution, forms a totality with political life. As a permanent and continuous creation and the expression of the perenniality of a people, African culture definitely intends to put itself to the service of the liberation of Africa from colonialism in all its forms and from all forms of alienation, and to serve the economic and social betterment of the people. Safeguarded and experienced by the people, it becomes a motivating element in social and economic development and a factor in the transformation of the environment. The Symposium stressed at the same time that a society or a culture can remain the same while undergoing economic development.

The document points out that it is absolutely necessary to watch over the defence and **preservation of African dignity and personality**. This looking back or constant reference to the living sources of African identity must avoid a complacent and unfruitful evocation of the past, and imply an innovating adaptation of African culture to the modern requirements of well-balanced social and economic development.

African culture, faithful to its origins, must be revived and brought into the modern world by contact with science and technology in order to develop its operative capacities. While technology progresses by accumulation, culture progresses by creation and fidelity. All means of doing this should be set in motion.

Some months after the adoption of the Manifesto a **Meeting of experts on problems of cultural policies in Africa (Dakar, 6-10 October 1969)** was convened by UNESCO as part of the framework for preparing the Intergovernmental Conference on the Institutional, Administrative and Financial Aspects of Cultural Policies (Venice, September 1970). The objective of the meeting was to identify and discuss problems confronted by African countries in the formulation and implementation of cultural policies.

The participants agreed as to the need for cultural policies in African countries. They criticized the sparsity of the efforts and initiatives, the lack of coherent policies and the inadequacy of the funds made available for cultural activities.

They stressed that this situation was due to the **lack of the recognition of the important role that culture and cultural action** should play in the political and social life and in the economic development of the African countries. From a political point of view, culture has a role to play in helping to develop the African personality and the unification of the continent, while socially it is a key element of restoring the psychological and sociological stabilization of Africans “perturbed” by the tension between the technological civilization and African cultures.

It was pointed out that the **responsibility of governments for cultural action** inevitably fell to public authorities, since they were administering education and the mass media through which the developing countries can protect their local cultures and traditional values threatened by the powerful influence of foreign cultures.

The experts felt that there was a need for **centralization** of the planning and financing at national level, but they recognized the importance of **decentralization** at operational level, paying due attention to the needs and potentialities of the rural population. Very much in line with the funding strategies adopted thirty years later, it was clearly stated that there was a need for combining government funding with funds from the private sector and from bilateral and multilateral cooperation agencies as well as income producing cultural activities.

In view of the weaknesses of national capabilities and infrastructures in producing cultural goods (books, films, etc), the meeting stressed the need for a framework that would foster such infrastructure at the OAU and its regional bodies as well as their coordinated efforts and initiatives at the Pan African or sub-regional levels.

Among other topics the meeting stressed that the development of African cultures had to take into account the importance of the use of **African languages** as well as the positive and negative potentialities of new media (radio and television), which, pending on the content and forms of expression that they channel, can promote or destroy African arts and cultures.

Finally the meeting proposed a series of concrete measures (training, copyright, prizes, information, etc.) that could contribute to the promotion and protection of African artists.

Around 1975- 1976, the reflection on cultural policies in the African region received a new impetus in the framework of the preparation of the Intergovernmental Conference on Cultural Policies in Africa (AFRICACULT, Accra, 1975) and the elaboration of the Cultural Charter for Africa (1976).

As part of this process, the African and Mauritian Cultural Institute (ICAM, Dakar), on behalf of the OAU, organized two conferences on the **Harmonization of African Cultural Policies** (Libreville, 1974 and Freetown, 1975) for ministers of Cultural Affairs and their advisers.

As it appears from the proceedings of these events (published by the Nouvelles éditions africaines on behalf of ICAM, Dakar, 200 p.), the meetings examined the following priority issues

- The Fundamental Principles of an African Cultural Policy
- Making Culture Democratic
- Inventory, Preservation and Development of the National Patrimony
- Spreading Culture and Cultural Exchanges
- Ways and Means of Governmental Cultural Action
- Critical Examination of the Mass Media
- Determination of Priorities - Choice of Means

As to the **fundamental principles** of an African cultural policy, the conferences unanimously recommended that cultural policies should be based on the following principles and aims:

- the rehabilitation of African culture,
- the strengthening of the dignity of the African,
- the promotion of the popular base of culture and the motivation of the masses,
- the liberation of culture itself and of African peoples still under colonial domination,
- the search for values stifled by colonisation,
- education of the masses and the elite in African cultures for unifying the social classes,
- avoiding cultural stagnation, by introducing selective elements from foreign cultures,
- unity and understanding between African peoples,
- the integration of cultural development in the economic development plans.

With a view to **making culture democratic**, the recommendations concern the following priorities

- integrate African values, cultures and languages in education and literacy programmes,

- support and protect artists, craftsmen and creators of cultural works,
- harmonize cultural development with economic development as well as cultural policies and economic policies,
- produce cultural goods at reduced prices accessible to people,
- festivals, competitions, the creation of artistic troupes.

Priority actions proposed by the conference concerning the **inventory, preservation and development of the national patrimony** cover both tangible and intangible heritage as well as African aesthetics philosophy. They are as follows:

- Development of legislation for the protection of sites and monuments in line with international norms and conventions
- Development and up-dating of institutions; museums, research centres of oral tradition and African linguistics, African Culture clubs, theatres, etc., in the light of changing needs and aspirations,

For **spreading culture and cultural exchanges** all means should be utilized: the theatre, music, ballet, painting, sculpture, radio, television, clubs, cultural centres, museums, libraries, etc.

Interestingly the recommendations insist on the necessity to train specialists in management of cultural institutes and “animateurs”.

In relation with “**Ways and means of governmental cultural action critical examination of the mass media: the press, radio, television, books**” the recommendations put emphasis on the necessity to adapt the cultural content of media programmes and products to the needs of the population. They insisted also on the importance of promoting cultural communication through community centres and youth clubs and reactivating traditional means of communication.

With regard to the “**determination of priorities - choice of means**”, the **ministers recommended to**

- promote public policies for culture,
- adapt teaching programmes to development needs and the national cultural realities,
- recording the oral tradition,
- protect and promote national languages,
- protect and promote, creators and their copyright,
- develop permanent research centres in the area of cultural action.
- increase in the budget for cultural action and research in the human sciences,
- sensitize and mobilize the masses in the cultural action,
- train specialists in the various fields of cultural policy and development.

A major landmark in the progression of African Cultural policies came in the form of the **Intergovernmental Conference on Cultural Policies in Africa**

(AFRICACULT, Accra, 27 October - 6 November 1975). Its documents and conclusions are still used as fundamental resource material.

In its final declaration the AFRICACULT Conference, organized by UNESCO with the cooperation of the Organization of African Unity, highlighted, among other things, that

- the colonial domination over culture led to the depersonalisation of the peoples of Africa, falsified their history, systemically denigrated African values and attempted to replace African languages by those of the colonial powers;
- complete independence is the prime condition for the flourishing of culture;
- cultural identity serves as a foundation for the independence and the construction of modern African nations;
- African culture remains a decisive weapon in the fight for liberation and against colonialism, racism and apartheid;
- the full enjoyment of human rights can be ensured only in the framework of genuine political, economic and cultural independence;
- development must aim primarily at enriching human life by providing a harmonious balance of values;
- cultural authenticity and technical progress are the surest guarantee of cultural development and of the advent of new societies linking up with African humanism;
- it is necessary to bring about new attitudes and to reject alien cultural patterns and to make effective use of scientific and technological advances and the mass media so as to strengthen cultural identity;
- it is urgent to incorporate African values of civilization into educational systems and to take resolute steps to promote African languages and to draw up a systematic inventory of cultural heritages, especially in the historical, linguistic and artistic spheres;
- African cultural diversity is a factor of equilibrium and creative fertility, serving the cause of national integration;
- the wealth of the cultural heritage shared by all the peoples of Africa, which is the historical basis of African personality, is the surest guarantee of African unity;
- African creativity has never ceased to enrich the cultural heritage of mankind;
- African cultures remain receptive to outside contributions and are alert to the major trends at work in the modern world;
- cultural cooperation among free and equal partners fosters enrichment of cultures in a spirit of mutual respect and international understanding and world peace;

The representatives of the African Governments participating in this Conference declared that since “cultural identity serves as a foundation for the independence and the construction of modern African nations”, it is necessary to “recognize

accordingly the responsibilities incumbent on African States with regard to the definition of national cultural policies, which must be geared to the policies decided on in the political, economic and social fields.” Furthermore they affirmed their “determination to implement or intensify our cultural policies for this purpose, bearing in mind the interaction, which takes place between them and the policies followed in regard to, inter alia, education, science and technology, communication and the environment”.

AFRICACULT was the first regional UNESCO conference to put emphasis on the necessity of giving full recognition to the cultural dimension of development.

The adoption of the **Cultural Charter for Africa** constituted the other major event in the consolidation of the reflection on culture and cultural policies in Africa. It was adopted by the Assembly of Heads of State and Government of the Organization of African Unity meeting in its Thirteenth Ordinary Session, in Port Louis, Mauritius, from 2nd to 5th July, 1976, and until the adoption of its revised version in 2005 (Charter for Africa’s Cultural renaissance) it constituted the most important regional cultural policy reference document for the African States including those of North Africa.

The **aims and objectives** of the Charter are as follows:

- the liberation of the African peoples from socio-cultural conditions, which impede their development;
- the rehabilitation, restoration, preservation and promotion of the African cultural heritage;
- the assertion of the dignity of the African and of the popular foundations of his culture;
- the combating and elimination of all forms of alienation and cultural oppression;
- the encouragement of cultural cooperation with a view to the strengthening of African unity as well as a better understanding among peoples; development of dynamic African values and rejection of any impediment to progress.

By adopting the Charter the Heads of African States solemnly subscribed to the following **fundamental principles**:

- access of all citizens to education and to culture;
- respect for the freedom to create and the liberation of the creative genius of the people;
- respect for national authenticities and specificities in the field of culture;
- integration of science and modern technology into the cultural life of the African peoples;



- exchange and dissemination of cultural experience between African countries, in the field of cultural decolonization in all its forms.

The African States recognized the need to take account of **national identities** the assertion of which should not be achieved at the detriment of the **cultural diversity** within the State. They also agreed to work out a **national cultural policy** for satisfying cultural needs through the optimal utilization of all the available material and human resources and to integrate the cultural development plan in the overall program for economic and social development.

In 1976 the Charter identified the following **cultural policy priorities**:

- the transcription, teaching and development of national languages with a view to using them for the dissemination and the development of science and technology;
- the recording, conservation, use and dissemination of information on oral tradition;
- the adaptation of educational curricula to development needs and to the National and African Cultural and Social realities;
- the promotion of cultural activities, encouragement to artists and assistance to creativity in the people;
- the protection of creative artists and cultural assets;
- the development of research and the establishment of permanent research centres in the field of culture;
- research, on the basis of modern science, in the field of local African medicine and pharmacopoeia.

As to the concrete **methods and means** of implementing the objectives and priorities, the States parties agreed to undertake the following actions:

- introduce African Cultures and languages into all national educational systems;
- establish appropriate institutions for the development, preservation and dissemination of culture;
- train competent staff, at all levels;
- promote participation in cultural life as well as in the development and implementation of cultural policies, paying special attention to the active involvement of the young;
- provide a budget, essentially out of national resources, corresponding to the needs of culture and of research in the humanities, natural sciences and technology;
- organize national and pan-African cultural festivals;
- defend and develop the peoples' culture and the advancement of creative arts;
- harmonize cultural policy with policies on information and communication for guaranteeing the use of the media for cultural development;

- ensure the total decolonization of the mass media and increase the production of African radio and television programmes, films, books, school manuals and records;
- assist collective methods of creation as well as individual artists through appropriate initiatives (competitions, prizes; fiscal measures, financial assistance, scholarships, training courses, national funds for the promotion of culture and the arts);
- prepare inter-African convention on copyright, set up national copyright offices and authors' associations for protecting the moral and material interests of creative artists;
- protect African cultural heritage and property on the legal and practical levels, in times of peace and in the event of war;
- ensure that cultural assets, in particular archives, works of art and archaeological objects, which have been removed from Africa, are returned there;
- promote cultural cooperation at the inter-African and international levels through joint cultural activities (festivals, symposia, art exhibitions) and periodical discussions of major issues, exchange of persons, information, documentation and cultural material, establishment of cultural research centres on national, regional and pan-African levels
- create an Inter-African Fund for the promotion of cultural studies and programmes;
- create regional specialized institutions for the training of cultural professionals.

As proposed in the Charter the **Intra-African Cultural Fund** was created by the Heads of State and Government of the OAU meeting in their Seventeenth Ordinary Session in Freetown, Sierra Leone, from 1 to 4 July 1980. This event offered a new opportunity for the African States to review their cultural policy priorities and objectives some years after AFRICACULT and the adoption of the Charter.

According to the statutes of the Fund, cultural development consists in laying the foundations for a dynamic *African cultural identity* based on a *heritage* of values and a valuable asset of *creativity*.

As defined in the Statutes, constituting a regional cultural development strategy, the Fund must consequently encourage and support initiatives aimed at:

- (a) Identifying, restoring, safeguarding, rehabilitating and promoting African cultural heritage in its material, intellectual, moral, artistic and concrete expressions;
- (b) Promoting handicrafts, village and rural technology and services;
- (c) Making African languages modern working tools as well as tools of communication and dissemination of knowledge, so as to express the real feelings of the people; translating in these languages literary,

- historical, philosophical and scientific works, which constitute the common heritage of mankind;
- (d) Encouraging the development of African studies in such fields as traditional medicine, pharmacopoeia, handicraft, technology, art, oral literature, history and African philosophy;
  - (e) Combating all forms of alienation, cultural oppression and technology by carefully integrating them in the cultural universe of these peoples;
  - (f) Encouraging innovations, creativity and initiative by organizing notable competitions for technological and practical inventions, and by instituting prizes for researchers and inventors;
  - (g) Setting up appropriate mechanisms and bodies to ensure the integration of works of culture in industries and enterprises as well as in the domestic and social environments;
  - (h) Developing cultural industries in Africa as well as means of having more direct and greater contacts with the peoples through audiovisual aids and the mass media.

The Statutes underlines that these objectives can be attained through cultural and scientific publications, researches, debates, exchange of views, travels, cultural activities and radio cultural programmes as well as the establishment and expansion of cultural centres, homes and units; through meetings, documentation and the dissemination of scientific and cultural programmes.

As to cultural Cooperation the aim is to arouse in the young African States' national and continental awareness, *restore* and *consolidate* the *basis of African cultural unity* by respecting and appreciating regional, national and local characteristics.

Furthermore, cultural cooperation must be such that it ensures *Africa keep abreast* with the *time* by asserting its cultural values.

In this connection the Fund was created with the objective to help to:

- (a) Create and sustain regional and pan-African institutions, associations and groups;
- (b) Increase cultural exchanges through exhibitions, symposia, seminars, film shows and exchange of persons so as to promote greater mutual understanding;
- (c) Facilitate, among different countries, the movement of experts and the circulation of documents and achievements based on authentic and significant experiences;
- (d) Develop the exchange of economic, social, cultural and teaching programmes among African radios, televisions and film companies;
- (e) Stimulate regional and pan-African associations, institutions and groups to exchange views, harmonize their actions and, if possible, prepare joint programmes so as to ensure greater efficiency;

- (f) Promote a “new pedagogy geared to African Unity” so that it does not remain the preserve of political circles alone. To this end, encourage schools, occupational and political circles and the public at large to reappropriate the traditional African values of solidarity and mutual respect.

Intra-African Cooperation must not be limited to the elite. It concerns the people, workers, peasants and artisans who also want to share the knowledge and the know-how. They, particularly, should be made familiar with the achievements of their counterparts living in similar environments.

The Fund’s resources shall be devoted to the sustenance and promotion of cultural studies and programmes in the following areas:

- (a) Transcription, teaching and promotion of the use of national languages;
- (b) Collection, preservation, use and dissemination of oral tradition;
- (c) Adaptation of school curricula to the development requirements and socio-cultural realities;
- (d) Promotion of cultural activities, creative artists and cultural activities among the people;
- (e) Protection and encouragement of creative artists and cultural properties;
- (f) Re-acquisition of all African objects of art of significant value;
- (g) Construction of a museum of African arts;
- (h) Development of continued research and research centres in the field of cultural activities;
- (i) Modern scientific research into traditional medicine and African pharmacopoeia.

As 1969 and 1975 saw progressive steps made, respectively, by the Venice Conference and AFRICACULT, 1981 saw a new UNESCO initiative, which offered the opportunity to carry out an assessment of the evolution of African cultural policies through the **Prospective Evaluation of the Application in the Member States of the Recommendations of AFRICACULT**. (NB. UNESCO published also a substantive document Entitled “Situation and trends of Cultural Policies in Africa containing the information provided individually by the Member States to an inquiry by questionnaire, and some 20 monographies on the national cultural policies of African countries.)

This evaluation was carried out within the context of preparing for the Second World Conference’ on Cultural Policies (Mexico City, 1982). The purpose of this exercise was to highlight the basic problems of culture in Africa and to pave the way for the formulation of a new approach designed to strengthen the cultural dimension of development in general, in the spirit of the Third United Nations Development Decade, and at the same time to facilitate international cultural cooperation.

It was to be conducted by the African Cultural Institute (ACI/ICA, Dakar) in the light of the conclusions and recommendations of the Inter-governmental Conference on Cultural Policies in Africa (AFRICACULT, Accra, 1975) and using a prospective approach. It was to concern recent (the 1970s) and future (the 1980s) trends of cultural life, national policies and programmes, as well as the problems' encountered in the course of their implementation.

As to principles, the **assertion of cultural identity** and a vigorous insistence on **authenticity** together with an **all-embracing vision of culture** constituted the fundamental components of the approach to culture in all the African countries visited. The assertion of cultural identity was all the more intensive as some countries saw it as a response to recent history, even as a weapon in the ongoing struggle and the difficult task of building a new society.

Every survey reiterates the same theme: only by being deeply rooted in one's own specific culture is it possible to build a future for each African country.

Cultural identity and cultural roots are translated into real life by a feeling of belonging and in the survival, or revival, of a **heritage**, that is at once material, intellectual and spiritual. While recognizing the importance of the rich diversity of African cultures, almost every person interviewed by the investigators underlined the common features of the **cultural reality**, i. e. the existence of **African value systems** and behavioural models specific to African' societies, 'especially in rural areas, which are threatened with extinction as a result of rural migration and ever wider dissemination, especially among young people, of foreign values and models linked to a certain form of modernization. From this point of view priority has to be given to the promotion of **African languages** and to the maintenance of **traditional activities and know how**.

Most country reports have agreed on the need to promote cultural **diversity and pluralism**, while preserving national unity, as well as on the importance of keeping in balance tradition and modernity which constitute the two pillars of African cultural development.

The evaluation made it clearly apparent that, in spite of common basic principles, African countries have adopted different responses to problems at policy level identified at the level of **concrete policies and actions** according to the models inherited in French or English speaking countries as well as to ideological models (Marxist systems). At this level the common problem is limited to the discrepancy between the policy declarations and the insufficient support made available for the implementation of the declared objectives.

This difference is apparent in all fields concerning cultural policy at the level of, existing or non existing, cultural policy texts, administrative structures, cultural development planning, cultural institutions, efforts concerning access

to and participation in cultural life, creativity and the arts promotion, protection of traditional artists and crafts, heritage preservation and museum development, decentralisation, copyright and cultural legislation, cultural education at all levels, the media and cultural industries, science and technology, environment, and also cultural cooperation at the sub-regional, regional and international levels.

It also appeared that the **obstacles, technical and political**, were related to the lack of political will, appropriate financing, skills and human resources, the insufficiency of research and information, weakness or absence of concentration among the various partners and co-ordination with other policies and, in general, lack of priority accorded to culture in development cooperation strategies.

In the '80 the reflection on cultural policies in Africa, as in other regions, continued to develop in the light of the main conclusions of the **World Conference on Cultural Policies (MONDIACULT, Mexico-City, 1982)**.

In summarizing the conceptual achievements of the series of regional conferences on cultural policies the Mexico-City Declaration on Cultural Policies stressed that "In its widest sense, culture may now be said to be the whole complex of distinctive spiritual, material, intellectual and emotional features that characterize a society or social group. It includes not only the arts and letters, but also modes of life, the fundamental rights of the human being, value systems, traditions and beliefs.

Culture constitutes a fundamental dimension of the development process and helps to strengthen the independence, sovereignty and identity of nations.

Balanced development can only be ensured by making cultural factors an integral part of the strategies designed to achieve it; consequently, these strategies should always be devised in the light of the historical, social and cultural context of each society".

These principles in Africa are in particular reflected in the "**Declaration of the Heads of State and Government of the Organization of African Unity on the Cultural Aspects in the Lagos Plan of Action**".

This Declaration, adopted by the Heads of State and Government of the Organization of African Unity (OAU), assembled in their Twenty-first Ordinary Session, in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, from the 18<sup>th</sup> to the 20<sup>th</sup> July, 1985, stressed the fact that the success of the Lagos Plan of Action and the Final Act of Lagos depends on the results of analyses of the inter-action between culture and the other social and economic sectors. Recognizing the

need of facilitating the integration of human factors, cultural realities and the system of values into development strategies, it expressed the will of the Heads of State committed themselves for formulating administrative and technical measures for the integration of cultural dimensions into the Lagos Plan of Action.

In this respect the Declaration formulated in particular the following guidelines:

- (a) Priority should be given to the role of culture as an essential dimension of the global development process, which should, however not be solely aimed at economic growth. There is an urgent need to integrate social and cultural factors within our development strategies so as to ensure a balanced and self-reliant development;
- (b) development should thus take its root from our people's culture and be consistent with their values so as to emancipate them from them from all forms of economic, social, political and cultural dependence;
- (c) cultural identities, as dynamic process of continuity, creativity and attitudes vis-à-vis innovation, should be the basis and finality of development, promoting and safeguarding stability and structural cohesion, as well as the social development of peoples;

The Declaration proposed to pool efforts in the context of the Lagos Plan of Action, so as to implement integrated programmes of activities meant to enhancing the self-development of peoples and stimulate their spirit of adaptability and their creativity.

The Heads of State committed their Governments, individually and collectively, to formulate

- national policies on the various areas, which will define and underscore the specific cultural development objectives as well as the conditions and methods for their implementation;
- harmonize national cultural policies at the regional and sub-regional levels within the context of the Lagos Plan of Action;
- formulate and make known within the next three years (1985 - 1988), national cultural policies, which will take into account the above cited cultural objectives;
- accord an important place to the promotion of scientific research for cultural development;
- give priority to the promotion of education for development;
- promote the development of cultural industries;
- promote traditional cottage industries;
- ensure cultural exchange and the development of cultural tourism;
- take the necessary steps to promote cooperation for cultural development at both the Inter-African and international levels.

Even though we do not have a complete series of the relevant documents, it is important to make a summary of the priority actions decided by the series of the **four sessions of the Conference of African Ministers of Culture (CAMC)** convened by the OAU respectively in Port Louis (Mauritius, 1986), Ouagadougou (Burkina Faso, 1988), Yaounde (Cameroon, 1990) and Cotonou (Benin, 1993).

One of the central issues dealt with in these four sessions concerned the strengthening of cultural cooperation at regional and international level through general guidelines or recommendations concerning various concrete initiatives (festivals, regional institutions, specialized programmes and research centres, prizes, etc.) or different disciplines, themes and cooperation frameworks (music, cultural industries, oral tradition, publishing, cultural education, crafts, cinema, cultural tourism, culture, education and development, Afro-Arab cultural cooperation, African Cultural Common Market, World Decade for Cultural Development, Cultural Aspects of the Lomé Convention, the Goré-Almadi Memorial, African cultural spaces, Slave roads, Iron roads, etc.)

More detailed information is available about the **Regional Cultural Development Plan of the OAU**, which was discussed in the Port Louis Conference (1986). This regional plan was conceived for a five-year period (1991-1995) with following aims;

- Adopt a mid-term plan for the cultural activities of the OAU with an integrated vision and a framework with a view to avoid fragmented efforts;
- Promote the creation of the African Cultural Common Market;
- Improve the cooperation with African and international partner institutions.

The plan contained seven areas of concentration concerning

- African languages,
- History of Africa,
- Cultural policies,
- Cultural cooperation for the development of Southern Africa,
- African museums and monuments,
- Performing arts and festivals,
- Exchange and dissemination of African films.

Since the mid '80s, OAU and UNESCO launched the organization of a series of consultations in the various regions of the continent on the problems of promoting cultural industries. The conclusions of these consultations led to the elaboration of the **Dakar Plan of Action for the Development of Cultural Industries in Africa**, adopted in July 1992, at the OAU Summit. It constitutes a basic reference for the formulation of strategies in this domain. This document



was prepared during a summary meeting held in Nairobi in January 1992, on the basis of the conclusions and recommendations of 7 meetings of experts jointly organized by the OAU and UNESCO in the various sub-regions of the continent. It recommends a series of measures and actions to be taken at national and regional level, which are still ongoing and whose implementation requires the full attention

**Objectives** of the Dakar Plan of Action were defined as follows:

1. Convince decision-makers on the economic potential of cultural industries, for their integration in development strategies.
2. Set up an African Cultural Common Market and develop intra-African cooperation.
3. Strengthen the role of the private sector
4. Develop South/North cooperation as well as South/South cooperation and real partnership.
5. Enhance the organization and protection of creators.

In a realistic approach the Plan of action adopted the **strategy** to build on what already exists and develop it progressively, taking into account the available resources.

Among the **measures to be taken** the document proposed to

1. Undertake an assessment, as complete as possible, of the present situation, regional resources and potentialities;
2. Establish and up-date data banks on cultural industries;
3. Establish networks specialized in producing, marketing and disseminating cultural goods;
4. Inform and brief promoters on the investment prospects in the cultural sectors in Africa and outside Africa.
5. Undertake in-depth studies on obstacles (economic, politic, fiscal, legal, cultural, etc.) in developing cultural industries.
6. Take into account all the legal and institutional aspects relating to the organization of the African cultural spaces.
7. Establish Departments in charge of Cultural Development within regional bodies in charge of economic integration.
8. Elaborate on the measures to be taken in order to remove these obstacles and harmonize efforts of the various countries of the continent.
9. Outline the economic and cultural potentialities of the development of cultural industries.
10. Strengthen promotional action in order to advertise the values of African creators and cultural goods.
11. Analyse the existing treaties, agreements and conventions as well as regulations with a view to adapting them to the new requirements of the African Cultural Common Market.

12. Analyse the policies, legislative measures and other regulations affecting creative works with a view to adapting them to the requirement of the African Cultural Common Market.
13. Elaborate visibly, economically-rewarding cultural industry projects with a view to submitting them to funding agencies.
14. Study and adapt to an African context, the mechanisms existing in foreign countries in supporting the creative arts, the production and dissemination of cultural goods and services.
15. Promote interactions between decision-makers, planners, and different professional groups and other communities interested.
16. Coordinate policies of culture, languages, education and communication.
17. Coordinate cultural, social and economic policies with a view to broadening access and participation in cultural activities as well as consumption of cultural goods of quality.
18. Promote professionalism in production activities, and improve training for artists.
19. Improve technologies utilized in production and dissemination of cultural goods.
20. Improve and control the quality and authenticity.
21. Enhance research and innovation rooted in the African cultural creativity.
22. Guarantee the freedom of expression for the creative and performing artists.
23. Improve the status of creative and performing artists and the protection of their copyright.
24. Dynamize the African Organization for Intellectual Property (OAPI).
25. Encourage the creation of groups and associations of creative writers, artists and professionals of the cultural industries.
26. Utilize cultural industries for the purpose of education, training, information and socio-cultural development.
27. Place emphasis on the production of endogenous cultural works.
28. Inculcate among the general public, by means of cultural industries, cultural values contributing to the furtherance of peace, security and cooperation
29. Take practical measures to create the necessary conditions for better dissemination and appreciation of cultures, which are disadvantaged.

## International Seminar on Culture and Development (Harare 18<sup>th</sup>-23<sup>rd</sup> May, 1994)

The Seminar on Culture and Development was organised by UNESCO and the Government of Zimbabwe as part of the framework for the World Day for Cultural Development. It took place against the background of the deepening social, economic and political challenges facing African nations as a result of underdevelopment, unsatisfactory political leadership and governance, and the rising social and political tensions resulting from the economic crisis exacerbated by debt burden.

The Harare seminar provided an opportunity for discussions on wide-ranging issues concerning the relationship between Culture and Development, with particular reference to the African context.

The seminar participants concluded that there cannot be a single universal model for development and that each nation or human community should be entitled to its own model of development. The focal thrust of the seminar's deliberations was inspired by the perception that true development does not lie in mere increase of material goods, but is intrinsically linked to the continued growth of meaningful human and social values as well as to the nurturing of harmonious relationships among national entities and between the nations of the world. From this perspective, the ultimate form of development was held by seminar participants to be a state of civilisation engineered by peace and Culture.

Having defined cultural industries as encompassing industrial, economic and commercial activities based on creativity in traditional cultural endeavours such as arts and crafts as well as in more modern fields such as audiovisual production, music production, book publishing, and fashion design, seminar participants stressed the need for African Governments to explore the economic potential of cultural industries as a source of national revenue and as a stimulant for economic growth. The deliberations of the seminar also led to a perception of the vital need for steps designed to integrate African Culture and savoir-faire in educational planning. Seminar participants also drew attention, to the dangers of the indiscriminate exposure of African audiences, to the growing invasion of radio broadcasts, television programmes and films emanating from a single part of the world, and demanded that adequate policy steps, should be taken to ensure indigenous production of programmes designed to promote African values.

The following topics were presented and discussed at the Harare International Seminar on Culture and Development:

1. The Integration of Culture in National Development Planning
2. Economic Structural Adjustment Programmes and their Impact on Cultural Development.

3. The Use of African Culture as a Tool for Development.
4. The Influence of the Cultural factor in Technological Development.
5. Women and Cultural Influences in Development Strategies.
6. The Role of Cultural Industries as a Catalyst to Development.
7. The Role of the Media in Development.
8. The Cultural Dimension of Tourism.
9. Methodological Problems for introducing Cultural Factors into Development.

The discussion of these topics formed the basis for the recommendations of the seminar, which also took cognisance of the Dakar Plan of Action for the development of cultural industries in Africa.<sup>3</sup> The Harare seminar also devoted some attention to the numerous regional and sub-regional cultural institutions that have come into existence in Africa in recent years. Seminar participants traced the failings, of many of these institutions, to a number of factors, which need to be remedied, if any new institutions are to be set up.

The Seminar recommended to

- Create an African Forum for Culture and Development.
- Deliberate *actions* to be taken by governments to put in place legislation and policies that will allow indigenous skills and practices to play a leading role in the development of the respective nations.
- Assist local communities to organise themselves and give direction to their cultural activities, to avoid marginalization and/or exploitation.
- Ensure that project feasibility studies provide for the assessment of the cultural impact of development projects.
- Establish cultural performance indicators (CPI) that would allow effective assessment of the projects and stimulate good practice.
- Establish socio-cultural evaluation units and/or guidelines in ministries and funding agencies, in order to ensure that development policies, programmes and projects are culturally sound.
- Ensure that education curriculum at all levels include consideration of indigenous Cultures and heritage.
- Establish chairs and residency posts in Culture and Development in universities and colleges to promote research.
- Develop training for cultural workers, to include the enhancement of managerial skills and capacities.

---

3. Final report of the Meeting of Experts on Cultural Industries in Africa organised by the OAU and UNESCO, Nairobi (Kenya), January 20-24, 1992, and adopted by African Heads of State Summit in Dakar, Senegal, in June 1992

- Formulate and implement gender sensitive and responsive programmes, for affirmative action, to acknowledge and further develop the opportunities for reinforcing women's role in Culture and development.
- Formulate communication policies and enact legislation, which would counter undesirable satellite broadcasting and those monopolistic mass media, which erode the role and economic potential of local media in promoting indigenous Cultures and cultural industries.
- Promote the utilisation of the traditional means of communication, together with modern technology, so as to enhance the capacity of the traditional media and to empower local communities, in the development process.
- Governments of developing countries should encourage the patenting of works and materials in Arts and Cultural Products and adopt appropriate legislation to this effect.

## Pan-African Consultation on Cultural Policies for Development (Lome, Togo 10<sup>th</sup>-13<sup>th</sup> February 1998)

The consultation was organized by UNESCO and the OAU in collaboration with the Government of Togo, the Rockefeller Foundation, the Ford Foundation, the Swedish International Development Agency (SIDA) and the Bellagio Group. Following the sessions and in plenary meeting and commissions, the participants formulated the recommendations regarding the main agenda items.

As to **cultural pluralism and diversity**, the consultation recommended the following:

- Put in place a constitutional or legal provision proclaiming and encouraging the cultural plurality of a nation.
- Civic education should include the principles of social and religious tolerance and respect for human rights, of which cultural rights should become an integral part.
- Protection should be accorded to promotion of the African mother tongues.
- Cultural heritage pertaining to different communities should be equally valued and represented in museum collections and archives.
- Creativity and innovation within the various cultural communities should be given the fullest opportunity to flourish including in media programmes, which expose community creativity.

- Policies should enable women and young people to fully participate in and contribute to national development and cultural life.

As to the **redefinition of cultural policies for development** the participants recommended to:

- Organize a large consultation to make an inventory of all aspects of cultural life with a view to laying the foundation of a new societal project and a coherent cultural policy.
- Put in place appropriate legal framework funds, administrative structures and institutions (including institutes of research and training) for implementing cultural policy objectives.
- Create within the OAU an African institute for stimulating and encouraging African culture.
- Support the CRAC, the sole regional institution for training cultural development agents.
- Support the action of the African Itinerant College in its mission of deepening the reflection on problems of culture and development.
- Create at the level of the OAU and sub-regional organisations a network by linking through internet cultural databases existing or to be set up at the national and regional levels.
- Create an African specialised institution of Education, Science and Culture through the OAU.
- Identify the different sources of public or private financing and mobilize their support for culture.
- Promote African studies for a better knowledge of the inventiveness of its peoples.
- Promote and develop the use of local languages.
- Promote the integration with the education system and other sectors as a means of development.
- Review and adapt cultural policies regularly to the evolution of both culture and development.
- Integrate culture in development policies.
- Train and sensitize political decision-makers and development agents to the importance of culture in development and society in general.
- Support the development of cultural industries as an integral part of overall development.
- Encourage book production as an indispensable component of education and of the dissemination of the African cultural patrimony.
- Broaden cultural policies beyond the traditional framework of “preservation” of culture.
- Review regularly the objectives and operational mechanisms of cultural institutions in the light of the changing needs.

As to the **regional strategy of cultural development** to be developed the meeting recommended to

- Strengthen cultural research and training as well as cooperation agreements between African institutions and cultural creators.
- Facilitate the circulation of African cultural products at the sub-regional and continental level.
- Strengthen the organisational capacity of African cultural institutions, especially those that target the development of human resources.
- Encourage cultural festivals and promote harmonisation of these initiatives.
- Organise regular meetings of African ministers of culture involving cultural creators and experts.
- Implement the decisions of the conference of ministers of culture regarding the African prize for literature.
- Develop new information technology system for the promotion of African culture.
- Involve private and non-governmental institutions in the design and implementation of cultural policies at both the national and the regional level (e.g. Ubuntu).

On the basis of the conclusions of the Lome Consultation African delegations actively participated in the **Intergovernmental Conference on Cultural Policies for Development (Stockholm, 1998)**, which reconfirmed and actualised the basic definitions and concepts set forth by the MONDIACULT Conference in the light of the achievements of the World Decade for Cultural Development (1988-1997) and the conclusions of the World Commission of Culture and Development published in the report “Our Creative Diversity (UNESCO, Paris, 1995).

The Conference adopted a Plan of Action, which states that “cultural policy, as one of the main components of endogenous and sustainable development policy, should be implemented in co-ordination with policy in other social areas, on the basis of an integrated approach. Any policy for development must be profoundly sensitive to culture itself,” therefore the Conference recommended the Member States “design and establish cultural policies or review existing ones in such a way that they become one of the key components of endogenous and sustainable development.”

After the Conference, the OAU adopted a **Programme of Action** on the measures to be taken at the national and African regional levels for the implementation of the Stockholm Action Plan on Cultural Policies for Development (assessment and up-dating of national development strategies and cultural policies, readaptation national administrations and institutions to the changing cultural needs, development of cultural cooperation, namely in cooperation with the regional economic integration organizations, revision of

the Cultural Charter for Africa, revitalization of the Conference of African Ministers of Culture, creation of a specialized agency of the OAU for education, science and culture, organization of a regional seminar on financing culture in Africa, revitalization of the Intra-African Cultural Fund, launching of an “African Decade of Cultural and Human Exchanges and Cooperation).

## Symposium on the Policies, Strategies and Experiences in the Financing of Culture in Africa (Abidjan, Côte d’Ivoire, 5<sup>th</sup>-9<sup>th</sup> June 2000)

The Symposium was organized by the OAU with the support of the Ford Foundation, and in cooperation with the Ministry of Culture of the Republic of Côte d’Ivoire in Abidjan, Côte d’Ivoire, from 5 to 9 June, 2000, on the following issues:

- Introductory Report on culture in Africa
- Policies Strategies and Funding Experiences in Culture
- Extra-budgetary Sources and Resources
- Report of the Committee for the revision of the Constitution of the OAU Cultural Fund

The presentations about these topics made possible to better understand how policies, strategies and experiences of financing culture in Africa are conceived and implemented and threw light on the difficulties met in the application of respective programmes and on the place and role of government and alternative sources of finance.

Though the problems faced in the development of African culture are many and multi-dimensional, some of them may be identified as follows:

- (a) Lack of awareness of the importance of culture;
- (b) The absence of well-defined cultural policy;
- (c) Lack of appropriate funding;
- (d) The absence of skilled manpower.
- (e) Absence of coordination;
- (f) the underdevelopment of the African cultural market.

The different presentations on funding experiences of governmental and non-governmental organizations and private enterprises led among others to the following general recommendations:

1. Give clear definition to the mission, objectives, areas of intervention, markets and target public, activities, programmes and funding modalities;



2. Make projects more credible through a better definition of their missions, structures appropriate staff; more transparent accounting systems
3. Adopt flexible and well controlled management of allocated funds;
4. Alongside the major events, organize smaller initiatives easier to implement;
5. Strengthen the co-ordination of cultural networks and initiatives.

In order to clearly define their roles and manage the available resources efficiently, public and private actors should possess coherent and complete knowledge of the realities, problems, needs, practices, diverse initiatives, partnerships and activities in the field of cultural development.

In any case, the participants underlined the need to find mechanisms that would ensure better cooperation with the public sector. They proposed that the sources of funding should be diversified, by having an African lottery day from which they would receive a percentage. They also indicated that there was a need to evaluate the activities funded by the OAU Cultural Fund in order to avoid the mistakes made in the past. Finally, the participants stressed the need to incorporate education, communication and training in the future activities supported by the new Fund.

Several concrete initiatives were taken in the follow-up of the Stockholm proposals, namely the **Preparatory Experts' Meeting of the Pan African Conference on Culture and Development (Lome, 1<sup>st</sup>-2<sup>nd</sup> June 2000)** and also the series of **consultations** (Kinshasa, August 2000; Pretoria, January 2001; Cape Town, May 2001, Maputo, May 2002) that led to the establishment of the **Observatory of Cultural Policies in Africa**.

All these meetings permitted to discuss and review periodically the situation and problems of African cultural policies, as did the **Consultative Meeting on the Intellectual Preparation of the Pan African Cultural Congress** called together in Nairobi, in December 2002 in the perspective of relaunching the Conference of African Ministers of Culture on a broader basis in consultation with all stakeholders (artists, producers, entrepreneurs, managers, researchers, etc.).

From the point of view of the culture/development interaction, and their integration in development strategies, the recommendations of the **Workshop on Culture and Development in NEPAD'S Programme of Action** (Abidjan, Côte d'Ivoire, the 2<sup>th</sup> to the 5<sup>th</sup> September 2003) merit a special attention. It was held at the initiative of UNESCO in Abidjan, Côte d'Ivoire from 2<sup>nd</sup> to 5<sup>th</sup> September 2003 in cooperation with the African Union and the Observatory

of Cultural Policies in Africa. The aim of the workshop was to prepare a Regional Consultation to be held under the joint auspices of the NEPAD Secretariat and UNESCO with a view to reinforcing the place and role of culture in the guidelines and implementation of NEPAD's programme of action.

The workshop participants underlined the need to build NEPAD development strategy on the values of African humanism and culture and they reminded that

- Culture forms the basis of all progress and all development
- Culture is at the heart of the economy of the traditional African society and continues to model attitudes and behaviours
- In the industrial societies culture occupies a key place in the GDP
- Culture has the incomparable ability to create a brand image for Africa
- It is through the effect of culture that Africa will acquire the means of re-conquering its imagination and creativity
- Culture plays a fundamental role in popular education, controlling endemic disease and conflict resolution

After having discussed the situation and problems of arts and culture they proposed to integrate into the NEPAD Programme of Action namely the following priorities

- Strengthening the partnerships and solidarities that are required for the preservation and development of African culture;
- Developing training for artists;
- Protecting traditional skills and knowledge;
- Developing African art according to its own aesthetic norms;
- Provide assistance that would enable artists and producers to free themselves from the constraints of the market;
- Making a data base of quality artists and producers;
- Organising and supporting tours by African shows throughout the continent;
- Organising visits to cultural venues and events by school children and reinforcing the African cultural content of educational programmes;
- Preparing data base on cultural industries and policies in African countries;
- Simplify immigration regulations for facilitating the free movement of people, in particular of artists;
- Developing an African market for cultural events, goods and services (festivals, books, films, records, crafts, tourism, touring agencies)
- Reinforcing the public's demand for cultural products and services by reinforcing cultural and artistic education for future generations;
- Support African creative arts for developing their contribution toward the development of cultural industries as well as towards economic development;

- Create a regional professional organisations protecting the interests of creative artists, namely against piracy
- Promote tax policy and systems of customs and pricing favourable to the development of cultural industries;
- Protect and promote African languages, oral tradition, immaterial heritage and traditional know-how;
- Base cultural policies and strategies on practical research and on evaluating needs of the populations;
- Lending special attention to identifying and promoting talent and genius;

As to the issues related to the interactions between cultural and economic development, the workshop participants underlined the need to

- Adapt Africa's development strategies, including NEPAD to the context, by taking into account the experiences and social and cultural realities of the people;
- Respect cultural diversity in decision making processes concerning development programmes and projects;
- Base development action on participation by the populations, adopt the cultural approach and realize as systematically as possible the assessment of the foreseeable cultural impact of all development action.
- Encourage NEPAD to disburse the resources needed for the implementation of concrete cultural programmes and development programmes designed with a cultural approach.

The Commission of the African Union has undertaken the elaboration of new strategic documents: the first of the three documents deals with **the Vision of the African Union and the Mission of the African Union Commission**; the second concerns **the 2004-2007 Strategic Framework of the African Union Commission**, while the third document contains **the Action Plans of the various Departments of the Commission**.

In the last two documents special attention is paid to culture under **Action Area 6: Culture**.

As it appears in volume II, the main Strategic Objective concerning this area is to "Enhance the dynamism of African Culture and Creativity" which should be implemented through

- **Strategy 1:** Promote an African view of its heritage, its diverse cultures and its values, especially for a new generation of Africans, and its acceptance in the international arena;
- **Strategy 2:** Develop cultural and heritage industries throughout Africa;
- **Strategy 3:** Promote sports in Africa and take advantage of its exchange and integration capacity.

This document gives the following analysis of the cultural problematic of Africa:

“Africa is rich not only in natural and human resources, but is also endowed with a multitude of cultural diversities and ways of life. However, these diversities have not been well understood, at best, and misunderstood or often deliberately misinterpreted, at worst.

For centuries, the Slave Trade, colonial occupations, neo-colonial interference, and now globalization have all played against the development of African cultures and have eroded African social identities though they have not completely killed the dignity and self-esteem of Africans.

There have been efforts by Governments and civil societies to restore the cultural freedom of the Continent; and the struggle for spiritual salvation still continues.

The major project currently providing hope and mobilizing energy in Africa is the establishment of the African Union. In order to achieve this, it is just as imperative today that appropriate cultural policies accompany the construction of the African Union. The rationale is that this new edifice cannot be built on a foundation of a community of exclusively material interests; for, **culture is and should remain at the beginning and at the end of development.**

The cultural policies and programmes to be designed should provide the leaders and principal development actors with appropriate data and instruments to assist them to know African peoples and their ways of life in order to better serve them; promote peace on a sustainable and humane basis; use African languages for interaction and proximity administration; ensure that African democracy does not become a hostage of tribalism or ethnic preferences; promote pluralism, ethnic/cultural diversity, tolerance and respect for human rights; ensure that the issues of development are couched in African rationality; produce universal African texts which reflect the genius of the African people; and promote indigenous know-how as a basis for a truly “African Cultural Renaissance”. Africa is a land of cultural antiquity and diversity.

Different countries and regions of the continent host a bewildering variety of archaeological remains, spots of ancient civilizations and living, but often endangered - by looting and misappropriation - cultural heritages. It is the duty of the African Union in general and of Member States in particular to protect and preserve cultural heritages and make them real assets to their creators. For centuries, large quantities of cultural heritages have been removed from the continent either by individuals or groups owing to some historical advantages, which favoured their expatriation.

These cultural heritages are inalienable copyrights of Africa’s sons and daughters who have the right to repossess and use them for whatever ends: social, psychological and economic. Inter-African and inter-continental cooperation is key to the promotion of understanding and mutual acceptance among people with diverse cultural background. One of the tasks of the African Union should

be to ensure that countries and cultural communities pursue the goals of cultural exchange, cooperation, and interaction. The Commission will see to it that cultural exchange policies as well as diplomacy and national, regional and pan-African cultural practices are developed. Exchanges of information and initiatives will be made at the bilateral and multilateral levels and especially in the area of cooperation.

Some of the initiatives to mobilize communities are festivals, exhibitions, and theme fairs, at both national and international fora. Africa could therefore participate in the give-and-take rendezvous of world culture and develop its multiform input to humanity's heritage."

The detailed programme, proposed in this area by the Commission, is included in English in the Compendium under Part One, Chapter B.V. entitled "**The African Union Commission's Proposal for Africa's 'Cultural Renaissance' - Action Area 6: Culture, Priority Programme 23**".

In this process mention should be made of the **Nairobi Charter for the Cultural Renaissance of Africa**, which was adopted by First AU Conference of African Ministers of Culture (Nairobi, 10<sup>th</sup>-14<sup>th</sup> December 2005) and endorsed by the Heads of State and Government of the African Union meeting in the 5<sup>th</sup> Ordinary Session (Khartoum, 23<sup>rd</sup>-24<sup>th</sup> January 2006). It was inspired by the Cultural Charter for Africa (adopted in Port Louis, Mauritius in 1976). In fact the revised version confirms the basic principles of the original document, however it was adapted in the light of the changing situation. In fact after the liberation from colonial occupation and apartheid, after African cultures have to face new challenges in the context of rapid globalization and persisting development problems as well as in the light of the new ideas and expectations related to the African renaissance.

In the **preamble** the Charter stresses that any African cultural policy should enable the peoples to preserve their cultural heritage and cultural diversity as a factor of development. They should promote cultural identity and diversity, while enhancing the dialogue between civilizations for combating the negative impacts of the ICT and globalization processes.

The aims and **objectives of the Charter** are to:

- promote freedom of creative expression and cultural democracy,
- rehabilitate and preserve African cultural heritage;
- affirm the dignity of the Africans and the popular foundations of their culture;
- combat all forms of alienation, exclusion and cultural oppression;
- integrate cultural objectives in development strategies;
- encourage cultural cooperation at the African and international levels for a better understanding among peoples;

- strengthen the role of culture in promoting peace and good governance;
- develop all dynamic values in the African cultural heritage that promote human rights, social cohesion and human development;
- promote access of all citizens to education and to culture,
- respect the freedom expression and creation, national and regional identities as well as the cultural rights of minorities;
- strengthening the place of science and technology in the life of the African peoples, including through the use of African languages;

With a view to preserve and promote **cultural diversity and identity** in the perspective of the African renaissance African States should

- recognize that cultural diversity is a factor for mutual enrichment of peoples and nations;
- defend minorities, their cultures, their rights and their fundamental freedom;
- recognize that cultural diversity is essential to national identities, and to building Pan-Africanism;
- foster mutual understanding, coordinate inter-cultural and inter-generational dialogue and present the contribution of Africa and its Diasporas to the building of universal civilization;
- commit themselves to work for African Renaissance;

With regards the **basic principles of cultural development** the Charter stresses the need for an in-depth renewal of national and regional cultural policies and urges the states to commit themselves to

- protect and promote the freedom of artistes, intellectuals and men and women of culture on the one hand, and historical sites and cultural goods on the other;
- financially and materially support cultural initiatives in all segments of society;
- facilitate access to education and culture for all segments of the population;
- recognise that non-institutional actors are instrumental in cultural development: designers, private developers, associations, local governments, the private sector, etc.
- support cultural development through incentive measures in fiscal, legislative and administrative plans;
- build the capacity of the cultural sector and stakeholders through the organization of festivals, seminars, conferences, training and refresher courses at national, sub-regional, continental and Pan-African level;
- guarantee equal access of women and men to cultural expression, decision-making, art and cultural profession;
- recognise cultural expressions by the youth, according them their fair value and responding to their aspirations;

- recognize the role of elders and traditional leaders in cultural life and in modern mechanisms of conflict resolution and the inter-cultural dialogue system.

With regards to the **promotion of arts and creativity**, the Charter insists that Governments should

- provide financial, technical and other forms of assistance to stimulate artistic creation;
- create a fertile environment that fosters creativity in all its diversity;
- providing fiscal assistance and incentives including tax rebates for African cultural goods and services
- ratify conventions and other standard setting instruments that preserve and promote artistic, inter alia, the Convention on the Protection and Promotion of the Diversity of Cultural Expressions (2005).
- align policy and legislation with international charters, conventions and other standard setting instruments;
- prepare inter-African convention on copyright;
- enact national and inter-African laws and regulations guaranteeing the protection of copyright.

As regards the **protection of African cultural heritage**, African States should

- ratify the relevant international instruments and align their national legislation with those standard setting instruments
- implement the provisions of the African Position Paper on the State of World Heritage in Africa, and the proposal for the creation of the African World Heritage Fund
- take steps against the pillaging of African cultural property and archives and ensure the repatriation of such cultural property to countries of origin.

Finally on inter and intra African **cultural cooperation** the Charter recommends to the African States to

- acknowledge that it is vital to establish inter-African cultural cooperation as a contribution to the mutual understanding of the cultures of other States for the enrichment of African cultures, secondly, between Africa and the rest of the world particularly with the Diaspora.
- strengthen the links, including but not restricted to cultural, business, educational, financial, scientific and technical, between Africa and the African Diaspora around the world.

The African Union Conference of Ministers of Culture considered also timely to revise and up-date the Dakar Plan of Action for the Development of Cultural

Industries in Africa (1992). This became necessary due to the rapid changes occurred over the last fifteen years in the cultural sphere under impact of globalization and new information and communication technologies. Thus at its first session the AU Conference of Ministers of Culture (Nairobi, 13 - 14 December 2005) decided to adopt the **Nairobi Plan of Action for Cultural Industries in Africa (2005)**.

In its first two chapters (A. and B.), this 46 page document makes a thorough analysis of the problems and challenges that the development of cultural industries is facing in the new context, From this analysis it appears evident that a number of developments associated with globalisation are both an opportunity and a threat depending on the extent of development of the cultural industries in different countries. These challenges require special attention if Africa's rich cultural diversity is to be preserved.

To this effect, the third part (C.) contains the Plan of Action, which proposes a set of principles and measures for development of endogenous cultural industries in Africa within the perspective of setting up an African cultural common market.

It proposes to implement a coherent action plan for mobilizing the cultural resources as a means for combating poverty in the context of sustainable development.

To this end, it is desirable for Africa to encourage diversification or even diversity of these industries for protecting Africa's rich heritage and creative potential in the spirit of the UNESCO Universal Declaration on Cultural Diversity (2001) and the Convention on the preservation and Promotion of the Diversity of Cultural Expressions (2005) as well as other reference documents listed under "Antecedents of the project".

The **objectives of the Plan of Action** are defined as follows

#### A. General

Guarantee the organisation, production, distribution, exhibition, and preservation of the products of African cultural industries.

#### B. Specific

These may be divided into three types: political, social and economic, applied broadly in the different sectors.

##### *I. Economic*

1. Generate new resources for the economic development of Africa and the creation of new jobs and income generation opportunities.
2. Open up new markets for African culture in and outside of Africa
3. Strengthen the African cultural identity and creativity as well as broaden people's participation in endogenous cultural development.



4. Strengthen the competitiveness of African cultural goods within the framework of globalisation and the liberalisation of markets.
5. Improve national capacities for creating, producing, distributing and exhibiting cultural goods.
6. Strengthen private and community initiatives of small and medium enterprises.
7. Enhance the organisation and protection of creators.
8. Set up an African Cultural Common Market and develop intra-African cooperation

## *II. Social*

1. Strengthening African cultural identity and creativity as well as broaden people's participation in endogenous cultural development.
2. Strengthening the acknowledgement of the cultural dimension of sustainable development in Africa.
3. Bring about new and pluralistic forums of cultural expression supporting the installation of democracy in African societies.

## *III. Political*

1. Achieve better regional integration.
2. Reduce the dependence on the wider world outside of Africa for the production and distribution of cultural goods.
3. Adopt flexible responses to initiatives from the African private sector towards the development of cultural industries.
4. Facilitate new institutional partnerships between the public sector, private sector and civil society such as within the framework of UNESCO's Global Alliance for Cultural Diversity and NEPAD.
5. Strengthen the role of the private sector and civil society
6. Develop South/North cooperation as well as South/South cooperation and real partnership

In the subsequent chapters the document makes general proposals concerning the general aspects of the implementation of the Plan of Action (strategy, timeframe, mechanisms of monitoring and evaluation, costs, responsibilities).

As to the action needed it recommends the following **priority projects**:

- Mapping of existing cultural activities, structures, resources and important valuable products within African member states.
- Identify and take into consideration regional and sectoral specificities and strengths to enable the rationalisation of legislation, policies and resources.
- Research to assess economic impact of cultural industries and initiatives
- Set up regional coordinators/cultural think tanks to source information and to debate the status of each sub-sectors.

In the subsequent sections the Plan of Action proposes a long list of indicative measures to be taken at the general level for promoting cultural industries and new technologies as well as for developing initiatives, cultural cooperation and capacity building. These measures are followed with a series of recommendations sector by sector (music and living arts, cinema, radio and television, publishing and printing industries, handicrafts and endogenous creative works, tourism, copyright and piracy).

The proposed actions are meant to bring about the following **expected results and products**:

1. Strengthening of the African cultural identity and creativity as well as broadening of people's participation in endogenous cultural development.
2. Generating new resources for the economic development of Africa and creation of new jobs and income generation opportunities.
3. Improving national capacities of creating, producing and distributing cultural goods.
4. Reducing dependence on the wider world outside Africa in the production and distribution of cultural goods.
5. Opening up in and outside Africa new markets for African culture and economy.
6. Achieving better regional integration.
7. Bringing about new and pluralistic forums of cultural expression supporting the installation of democracy in African societies.
8. Strengthening of private and community initiatives of small and medium enterprises.
9. Strengthening the acknowledgement of cultural dimension of development in Africa.
10. Adopting flexible responses to initiatives from the African private sector towards the development of cultural industries.
11. Facilitate new institutional partnerships between the public sector, private sector and civil society such as within the framework of UNESCO's Global Alliance for Cultural Diversity and NEPAD.

To achieve the objectives of the Plan of Action, it will be necessary to make use of all the African and International Cooperation Networks. In this regard, the AU and UNESCO, in consultation with the Member States concerned, will need to identify partners of good will, in order to sensitise them and make them aware of their responsibilities.

## Concluding remarks

As to the **positive aspects**, the present overview reveals the great **continuity and richness** of the reflection on the problems of African culture carried out over the last thirty or forty years.

It shows also that this process of reflection resulted in a corpus of concepts and strategic proposals that constitute a consolidated basis for orienting the formulation, monitoring and evaluation of cultural policies at national and regional levels.

These basic concepts and their interpretations have always been in line with the evolution of international reflection. Committed from beginning to a broad concept of culture, African intellectuals underlined its dynamic character and its fundamental role in nation building and socio-economic development.

While stressing the importance of the preservation of African identity and authenticity, they insisted on the need to assess and, if necessary, adapt and update their constitutive elements taking into account the new needs and realities of the African societies as well as the evolution of cultural trends and practices. They also opted for an open approach to mutual enrichment resulting from balanced and two way exchanges between cultures.

The priority concern of respecting the cultural diversity, considered as a specific expression of the unity and universality of human creativity and heritage, appears also as a basic requirement since the Pan African Manifesto.

Due to the vivacity of oral tradition and traditional knowledge, the need to extend the concept of the cultural heritage to its intangible elements has been in evidence in all the cultural policy discussions.

It is important to underline also the importance attached to the democratic approach to cultural processes. While stressing the importance of the encouragement of artistic creation by individuals, the various documents insist on the people's creativity, source and origin of all cultures. They underline also the need to enlarge participation to cultural life, beyond the educated elite, to all groups of the populations, namely the young.

These are very positive elements that can encourage Africans to intensify their efforts in developing the theory and practice of cultural policies.

But the documents also reveal the **dark side** of the situation. They show the lack of a practical impact of these ideas due to the persistent discrepancy between the ambition of the cultural policy declarations and the means made available for their implementation.

As a consequence of lack of attention paid to culture and cultural policies in national development strategies over the four decades of independence, after the alienating impact of colonial history, African cultures seem today seriously threatened by the uncontrolled effects of globalization and rapid socio-economic

transformation processes and by the invasion of foreign models and mass cultural products.

These major changes very strongly affect the cultural life in African societies. The ways of life, the ancestral values, the endogenous forms of solidarity and expression, the traditional knowledge and know-how are marginalized or are lost. Heavy threats also weigh on the rich diversity of local cultures, oral traditions and languages as well as on African heritage, cultural and the natural.

Young people are increasingly losing ties with the traditional cultures. Millions of migrants from rural areas to industrial and urban zones as well as huge masses displaced due to ethnic conflicts and civil wars are cut from their cultural roots.

If African cultures are to meet these challenges and play a dynamic role in regional development, cultural life and creativity should be preserved and developed through coherent and efficient cultural policies harmonized with national and regional development strategies.

However, many countries do not have any national cultural policies. In other cases official cultural policies are not adapted to the populations' needs and situations. In fact, for great masses of the population, in particular in rural areas, culture remains essentially a part of the traditional way of life of their community for which the cultural activities, goods and services proposed by the official cultural institutions and business sector do not have any relevance.

In most cases the implementation of adopted cultural policies is hindered by complex political and economic problems. The weakness of institutions, the persisting financial constraints and the lack of specialized personnel and infrastructures cruelly limit their effectiveness.

The development of alternative mechanisms of financing is hindered by the precarious situation of the private sector and the absence of a tradition of *mecenate*. *Vis-à-vis* the pressing material needs, governments and the international development aid organizations are reluctant to give priority to culture within the framework of national development strategies and international cooperation programmes.

Hindered by the absence of capital and investments (the weakness of the capacity of acquisition), the ill controlled piracy, the fragmented markets and the unfavourable tax and custom policies, African cultural industries and media cannot effectively support the creation and distribution of cultural and artistic goods and services. Consequently, the African cultural sector does not participate in nor benefit from the economic development of the continent, nor in the international cultural exchanges to its fullest potential.

In Africa, cultural policy research and information is either absent or insufficiently developed. Much of the existing research is not of the kind that readily finds an audience beyond the academic community. Methods and tools for data collection and analysis on cultural processes are far less developed than

in other fields. Thus, cultural policy is all too often made with scant knowledge of the complex problems that it is supposed to address.

Aware of these problems the African Union is now planning to renew its efforts for developing cultural policy and cooperation in the region following-up the decisions and recommendations of the First session of the AU Conference of Ministers of Culture (Nairobi, December 2005), the 6<sup>th</sup> Ordinary session of the Assembly of the African Heads of State and Government (Khartoum, January 2006), which devoted a special session to culture and education, and the First Pan African Cultural Congress (Addis Ababa, November 2006).



# 1. Overall cultural policy reference documents adopted by UNESCO

## 1.1. Declaration of the principles of international cultural cooperation (1966)

The General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, met in Paris for its fourteenth session, this fourth day of November 1966, being the twentieth anniversary of the foundation of the Organization,

Recalling that the Constitution of the Organization declares that “Since wars begin in the minds of men, it is in the minds of men that the defences of peace must be constructed” and that the peace must be founded, if it is not to fail, upon the intellectual and moral solidarity of mankind,

Recalling that the Constitution also states that the wide diffusion of culture and the education of humanity for justice and liberty and peace are indispensable to the dignity of man and constitute a sacred duty, which all the nations must fulfil in a spirit of mutual assistance and concern,

Considering that the Organization’s Member States, believing in the pursuit of truth and the free exchange of ideas and knowledge, have agreed and determined to develop and to increase the means of communication between their peoples,

Considering that, despite the technical advances, which facilitate the development and dissemination of knowledge and ideas, ignorance of the way of life and customs of peoples still presents an obstacle to friendship among the nations, to peaceful cooperation and to the progress of mankind,

Taking account of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, the Declaration of the Rights of the Child, the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, the United Nations Declaration on the Elimination of all Forms of Racial Discrimination, the Declaration on the Promotion among Youth of the Ideals of Peace, Mutual Respect and Understanding between Peoples, and the Declaration on the Admissibility of Intervention in the Domestic Affairs of States and the Protection of their Independence and Sovereignty, proclaimed successively by the General Assembly of the United Nations,

Convinced by the experience of the Organization's first twenty years that, if international cultural cooperation is to be strengthened, its principles require to be affirmed,

Proclaims this Declaration of the principles of international cultural cooperation, to the end that governments, authorities, organizations, associations and institutions responsible for cultural activities may constantly be guided by these principles; and for the purpose, as set out in the Constitution of the Organization, of advancing, through the educational, scientific and cultural relations of the peoples of the world, the objectives of peace and welfare that are defined in the Charter of the United Nations:

### **Article I**

1. Each culture has a dignity and value, which must be respected and preserved.
2. Every people has the right and the duty to develop its culture.
3. In their rich variety and diversity, and in the reciprocal influences they exert on one another, all cultures form part of the common heritage belonging to all mankind.

### **Article II**

Nations shall endeavour to develop the various branches of culture side by side and, as far as possible, simultaneously, so as to establish a harmonious balance between technical progress and the intellectual and moral advancement of mankind.

### **Article III**

International cultural cooperation shall cover all aspects of intellectual and creative activities relating to education, science and culture.

### **Article IV**

The aims of international cultural cooperation in its various forms, bilateral or multilateral, regional or universal, shall be:

1. To spread knowledge, to stimulate talent and to enrich cultures;
2. To develop peaceful relations and friendship among the peoples and bring about a better understanding of each other's way of life;
3. To contribute to the application of the principles set out in the United Nations Declarations that are recalled in the Preamble to this Declaration;
4. To enable everyone to have access to knowledge, to enjoy the arts and literature of all peoples, to share in advances made in science in all parts of



- the world and in the resulting benefits, and to contribute to the enrichment of cultural life;
5. To raise the level of the spiritual and material life of man in all parts of the world.

#### **Article V**

Cultural cooperation is a right and a duty for all peoples and all nations, which should share with one another their knowledge and skills.

#### **Article VI**

International cooperation, while promoting the enrichment of all cultures through its beneficent action, shall respect the distinctive character of each.

#### **Article VII**

1. Broad dissemination of ideas and knowledge, based on the freest exchange and discussion, is essential to creative activity, the pursuit of truth and the development of the personality.
2. In cultural cooperation, stress shall be laid on ideas and values conducive to the creation of a climate of friendship and peace. Any mark of hostility in attitudes and in expression of opinion shall be avoided. Every effort shall be made, in presenting and disseminating information, to ensure its authenticity.

#### **Article VIII**

Cultural cooperation shall be carried on for the mutual benefit of all the nations practising it. Exchanges to which it gives rise shall be arranged in a spirit of broad reciprocity.

#### **Article IX**

Cultural cooperation shall contribute to the establishment of stable, long-term relations between peoples, which should be subjected as little as possible to the strains, which may arise in international life.

#### **Article X**

Cultural cooperation shall be specially concerned with the moral and intellectual education of young people in a spirit of friendship, international understanding

and peace and shall foster awareness among States of the need to stimulate talent and promote the training of the rising generations in the most varied sectors.

## Article XI

1. In their cultural relations, States shall bear in mind the principles of the United Nations. In seeking to achieve international cooperation, they shall respect the sovereign equality of States and shall refrain from intervention in matters, which are essentially within the domestic jurisdiction of any State.
2. The principles of this Declaration shall be applied with due regard for human rights and fundamental freedoms.

<http://unesdoc.unesco.org/images/0011/001140/114048s.pdf#page=87>

## 1.2. Recommendation on participation by the people at large in cultural life and their contribution to it (1976)

The General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, meeting in Nairobi from the 26<sup>th</sup> October to the 30<sup>th</sup> November 1976, at its nineteenth session,

Recalling that under the terms of Article 27 of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, “everyone has the right freely to participate in the cultural life of the community, to enjoy the arts and to share in scientific advancement and its benefits”,

Recalling that the Constitution of UNESCO states, in its preamble, that the wide diffusion of culture, and the education of humanity for justice and liberty and peace are indispensable to the dignity of man,

Recalling the provisions of the Declaration of the Principles of International Cultural Cooperation adopted by the General Conference of UNESCO on the 4<sup>th</sup> November 1966 at its fourteenth session, and in particular Article I, which states that “each culture has a dignity and value, which must be respected and preserved”, and Article IV, which stipulates that one of the aims of international cultural cooperation is “to enable everyone to have access to knowledge, to enjoy the arts and literature of all peoples, to share in advances made in science in all parts of the world and in the resulting benefits, and to contribute to the enrichment of cultural life”, and also the provisions of the Final Act of the Conference on Security

and Cooperation in Europe to the effect that the participating States, “desiring to contribute to the strengthening of peace and understanding among peoples and to the spiritual enrichment of the human personality without distinction as to race, sex, language or religion”, will set themselves the objective, amongst others, of promoting access by all to their respective cultural achievements,

Considering that cultural development not only complements and regulates general development but is also a true instrument of progress,

Considering:

(a) that culture is an integral part of social life and that a policy for culture must therefore be seen in the broad context of general State policy, and that culture is, in its very essence, a social phenomenon resulting from individuals joining and co-operating in creative activities,

(b) that culture is today becoming an important element in human life and one of the principal factors in the progress of mankind, and that an essential premise for such progress is to ensure the constant growth of society’s spiritual potential, based on the full, harmonious development of all its members and the free play of their creative faculties,

(c) that culture is not merely an accumulation of works and knowledge, which an élite produces, collects and conserves in order to place it within reach of all; or that a people rich in its past and its heritage offers to others as a model, which their own history has failed to provide for them,

(d) that culture is not limited to access to works of art and the humanities, but is at one and the same time the acquisition of knowledge, the demand for a way of life and the need to communicate,

Considering that participation by the greatest possible number of people and associations in a wide variety of cultural activities of their own free choice is essential to the development of the basic human values and dignity of the individual, and that access by the people at large to cultural values can be assured only if social and economic conditions are created that will enable them not only to enjoy the benefits of culture, but also to take an active part in overall cultural life and in the process of cultural development,

Considering that access to culture and participation in cultural life are two complementary aspects of the same thing, as is evident from the way in which one affects the other - access may promote participation in cultural life and participation may broaden access to culture by endowing it with its true meaning - and that without participation, mere access to culture necessarily falls short of the objectives of cultural development,

Noting that cultural action often involves only a minute proportion of the population and that, moreover, existing organizations and the means used do not always meet the needs of those who are in a particularly vulnerable position because of their inadequate education, low standard of living, poor housing conditions and economic and social dependence in general,

Noting that there is often a wide discrepancy between the reality and the proclaimed ideals, declared intentions, programmes or expected results,

Considering that while it is essential and urgent to define objectives, contents and methods for a policy of participation by the people at large in cultural life, the solutions envisaged cannot be identical for all countries, in view of the current differences between the socio-economic and political situations in States,

Reaffirming the principles of respect for the sovereignty of States, non-interference in the internal affairs of other countries, equality of rights and the right of peoples to self-determination,

Aware of the responsibility, which devolves upon Member States to implement cultural policies for the purpose of advancing the objectives set forth in the Charter of the United Nations, the Constitution of UNESCO, the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, and the Declaration on the Principles of International Cultural Cooperation,

Bearing in mind that elimination of the economic and social inequality, which prevents broad sections of the population from gaining access to knowledge, which is the foundation of science and technology, and from becoming aware of their own cultural needs, implies broader participation on their part; that to these obstacles must be added a resistance to change, and barriers of all kinds, whether they are of political or commercial origin or take the form of a reaction by closed communities,

Considering that the problem of access and participation can be solved by collective approaches extending to many sectors and aspects of life; that such approaches should be diversified according to the special characteristics of each community, the whole forming a true design for living calling for basic policy options,

Considering that access to culture and participation in cultural life are essential components of an overall social policy dealing with the condition of the working masses, the organization of labour, leisure time, family life, education and training, town planning and the environment,

Aware of the important role that can be played in cultural and social life by: young people, whose mission is to contribute to the evolution and progress of society; parents, particularly because of the decisive influence, which they exercise on the cultural education of children and the development of their creativity; elderly people who are available to discharge a new social and cultural function; workers, because of the active contribution they make to social changes; artists, as creators and bearers of cultural values; cultural development personnel whose task is to secure the effective participation in cultural life of all sections of the population and to ascertain and express their aspirations, relying for this purpose on the collaboration of the spontaneous leaders of the community,

Considering that access and participation, which should provide everyone with the opportunity not only to receive benefits but also to express himself in

all the circumstances of social life, imply the greatest liberty and tolerance in the fields of cultural training and the creation and dissemination of culture,

Considering that participation in cultural life presupposes an affirmation of the personality, its dignity and value, and also the implementation of the fundamental rights and freedoms of man attested by the Charter of the United Nations and international legal instruments concerning human rights, and that the cultural development of the individual is hindered by such phenomena as the policy of aggression, colonialism, neo-colonialism, fascism and racism in all its forms and manifestations, as well as by other causes,

Considering that participation in cultural life takes the form of an assertion of identity, authenticity and dignity; that the integrity of identity is threatened by numerous causes of erosion stemming, in particular, from the prevalence of inappropriate models or of techniques, which have not been fully mastered,

Considering that the assertion of cultural identity should not result in the formation of isolated groups but should, on the contrary, go hand in hand with a mutual desire for wide and frequent contacts, and that such contacts are a fundamental requirement without which the objectives of the present recommendation would be unattainable,

Bearing in mind the fundamental part played by general education, cultural education and artistic training, and the use of working time and free time, with a view to full cultural development, in a context of life-long education,

Considering that the mass media can serve as instruments of cultural enrichment, both by opening up unprecedented possibilities of cultural development, in contributing to the liberation of the latent cultural potential of individuals, to the preservation and popularization of traditional forms of culture, and to the creation and dissemination of new forms, and by turning themselves into media for group communication and promoting direct participation by the people,

Considering that the ultimate objective of access and participation is to raise the spiritual and cultural level of society as a whole on the basis of humanistic values and to endow culture with a humanistic and democratic content, and that this in turn implies taking measures against the harmful effect of “commercial mass culture”, which threatens national cultures and the cultural development of mankind, leads to debasement of the personality and exerts a particularly harmful influence on the young generation,

Having before it, as item 28 of the agenda of the session, proposals concerning participation by the people at large in cultural life and their contribution to it,

Having decided at its eighteenth session that this question should be made the subject of an international regulation, to take the form of a recommendation to Member States,

Adopts, this twenty-sixth day of November 1976, the present Recommendation.

The General Conference recommends Member States to implement the following provisions, taking whatever legislative or other steps may be required

- in conformity with the constitutional practice of each state and the nature of the question under consideration - to apply the principles and norms formulated in this Recommendation within their respective territories,

The General Conference recommends Member States to bring this Recommendation to the knowledge of authorities, institutions and organizations, which can help to ensure participation by the people at large in cultural life and their contribution to it.

The General Conference recommends Member States to submit to it, at such items and in such manner as it shall determine, reports concerning the action they have taken upon this Recommendation.

### *I. Definitions and scope of the recommendation*

1. This Recommendation concerns everything that should be done by Member States or the authorities to democratize the means and instruments of cultural activity, so as to enable all individuals to participate freely and fully in cultural creation and its benefits, in accordance with the requirements of social progress.

2. For the purposes of the Recommendation:

- (a) by access to culture is meant the concrete opportunities available to everyone, in particular through the creation of the appropriate socio-economic conditions, for freely obtaining information, training, knowledge and understanding, and for enjoying cultural values and cultural property;
- (b) by participation in cultural life is meant the concrete opportunities guaranteed for all - groups or individuals - to express themselves freely, to act, and engage in creative activities with a view to the full development of their personalities, a harmonious life and the cultural progress of society;
- (c) by communication is meant relations between groups or individuals desirous of freely exchanging or pooling information, ideas and knowledge with a view to promoting dialogue, concerted action, understanding and a sense of community while respecting their originality and their differences, in order to strengthen mutual understanding and peace.

3. For the purposes of the Recommendation:

- (a) the concept of culture has been broadened to include all forms of creativity and expression of groups or individuals, both in their ways of life and in their artistic activities;
- (b) free, democratic access to culture of the people at large presupposes the existence of appropriate economic and social policies;
- (c) participation in cultural life presupposes involvement of the different social partners in decision-making related to cultural policy as well as in the conduct and evaluation of activities;

- (d) free participation in cultural life is related to:
- I. a development policy for economic growth and social justice;
  - II. a policy of life-long education, which is geared to the needs and aspirations of all people and makes them aware of their own intellectual potentialities and sensitivity, provides them with cultural education and artistic training, improves their powers of self-expression and stimulates their creativity, thus enabling them more successfully to master social changes and to participate more fully in the community life of society;
  - III. a science and technology policy inspired by the resolve to safeguard the cultural identity of the peoples;
  - IV. a social policy directed towards progress and, more precisely, the attenuation - with a view to their elimination - of the inequalities handicapping certain groups and individuals, especially the least privileged, in regard to their living conditions, their opportunities and the fulfilment of their aspirations;
  - V. an environmental policy designed, through the planned use of space and the protection of nature, to create a background to living conducive to the full development of individuals and societies;
  - VI. a communication policy designed to strengthen the free exchange of information, ideas and knowledge, in order to promote mutual understanding, and encouraging to this end the use and extension of both modern and traditional media for cultural purposes;
  - VII. a policy for international cooperation based on the principle of equality of cultures, mutual respect, understanding and confidence and strengthening of peace.

## *II. Legislation and regulations*

4. It is recommended that Member States, if they have not already done so, adopt legislation or regulations in conformity with their national constitutional procedures, or otherwise modify existing practices in order to:

- (a) guarantee as human rights those rights bearing on access to and participation in cultural life, in the spirit of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, of the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights and in accordance with the ideals and objectives set forth in the United Nations Charter and in the Constitution of UNESCO;
- (b) provide effective safeguards for free access to national and world cultures by all members of society without distinction or discrimination based on race, colour, sex, language, religion, political convictions, national or social origin, financial situation or any other consideration and so to encourage free participation by all sections of the population in the process of creating cultural values;

- (c) pay special attention to women's full entitlement to access to culture and to effective participation in cultural life;
- (d) promote the development and dissemination of national cultures and the development of international cooperation in order to make the cultural achievements of other peoples better known and to strengthen friendship and mutual understanding;
- (e) create appropriate conditions enabling the populations to play an increasing active part in building the future of their society, to assume responsibilities and duties and exercise rights in that process;
- (f) guarantee the recognition of the equality of cultures, including the cultures of national minorities and of foreign minorities if they exist, as forming part of the common heritage of all mankind, and ensure that they are promoted at all levels without discrimination; ensure that national minorities and foreign minorities have full opportunities for gaining access to and participating in the cultural life of the countries in which they find themselves in order to enrich it with their specific contributions, while safeguarding their right to preserve their cultural identity;
- (g) protect, safeguard and enhance all forms of cultural expression such as national or regional languages, dialects, folk arts and traditions both past and present, and rural cultures as well as cultures of other social groups;
- (h) ensure that the handicapped are integrated in cultural life and have opportunities of contributing to it;
- (i) ensure equality of access to education;
- (j) guarantee freedom of expression and communication serving to strengthen the ideals of humanism;
- (k) bring about conditions conducive to creative work and ensure the freedom of creative artists and the protection of their works and rights;
- (l) improve the professional status of the various categories of personnel required for the implementation of cultural policies;
- (m) ensure that cultural education and artistic training are given their proper place in the curricula of educational and training establishments, and extend enjoyment of the artistic heritage to the population outside the education system;
- (n) multiply opportunities for intellectual, manual or gestural creation and encourage artistic training, experience and expression with a view to bringing about the integration of art and life;
- (o) provide the mass media with a status ensuring their independence, due attention being paid to the effective participation of creative artists and the public; these media should not threaten the authenticity of cultures or impair their quality; they ought not to act as instruments of cultural domination but serve mutual understanding and peace;



- (p) reconcile the duty to protect and enhance everything connected with the cultural heritage, traditions and the past with the need to allow the endeavours of the present and the modern outlook to find expression;
- q)
  - I. protect and enhance the heritage of the past, and particularly ancient monuments and traditions, which may contribute to the essential equilibrium of societies subject to a rapid process of industrialization and urbanization;
  - II. make the public aware of the importance of town-planning and architecture, not only because they are the reflection of cultural and social life, but above all because they condition the very background to living;
  - III. associate the population with the conservation and management of the natural environment both at the national and at the international levels, since the quality of the natural environment is essential to the full development of the human personality;
- r) create, through the appropriate bodies, conditions making it possible for work and leisure, each in its own way, to offer opportunities for cultural creation to each and everyone, and lay down conditions governing working and leisure hours and the operational organization of cultural institutions, which will enable to greatest possible number of people to gain access to culture and participate in cultural life;
- s) reject concepts, which, under the guise of cultural action, are based on violence and aggression, domination, contempt and racial prejudice, as well as on debasing ideas or practices;
- t) strengthen their work in support of peace and international understanding, in accordance with the Declaration of the Principles of International Cultural Cooperation and encourage the dissemination of ideas and cultural goods conducive to the strengthening of peace, security and cooperation.

### *III. Technical, administrative, economic and financial measures*

5. It is recommended to Member States, if they have not already done so, that they make the necessary technical, administrative and financial resources available to upgrade policies for cultural action from the insignificant position to which they may still be relegated until they reach an operationally effective level enabling them to achieve the goals of life-long education and cultural development and to ensure to the maximum that the people at large have access to culture and participate freely in cultural life. For this purpose Member States should take the following measures:

## A. WAYS AND MEANS OF CULTURAL ACTION

### *Decentralization of facilities, activities and decisions*

6. Member States or the appropriate authorities should:

- (a) foster decentralization of activities and encourage the development of local centres, special attention being paid to under-populated peripheral or under-privileged areas;
- (b) encourage, extend and strengthen the network of cultural and artistic institutions not only in large towns but also in smaller towns, villages and urban neighbourhoods;
- (c) encourage the setting up of facilities best suited to the needs of the users and foster the integration of facilities used for cultural activities with those which are designed for social and educational work and which should be mobile to some extent, in order to make available to the widest possible public all the means needed for the heightening of awareness and for cultural development;
- (d) encourage the use for cultural purposes of all public facilities that promote communication among groups and individuals;
- (e) encourage inter-regional and inter-community exchanges;
- (f) stimulate regional or local initiative, both by providing decision-makers with the necessary resources at appropriate levels and by sharing the decision-making function with the representatives of other parties interested in cultural problems; and to this end develop secondary centres for administrative decision-making;
- (g) develop methods for the promotion of artistic creation and cultural activity by the people at large, based upon the people's own organizations, in both residential areas and working places;
- (h) apply special measures for certain disadvantaged groups and for environments with a poorly developed cultural life. Special attention should be paid to e.g. children, the handicapped, people living in hospitals and prisons, and people living in remotely situated areas, as well as those in city slums. Decisions and responsibility should, as much as possible, be left with the group participating in the activities.

### *Concerted action*

7. Member States or the appropriate authorities should encourage concerted action and cooperation both as regards the activities themselves and decision-making;

- a) by paying special attention to creative cultural and artistic non-institutional and non-professional activities and by providing all possible support to amateur activities in all their diversity;
- (b) by establishing advisory structures, at the local, regional and national levels, bringing together representatives of the professional and social groups concerned who will participate in determining the objectives and ways and means of cultural action.

### *Trade unions and other workers' organizations*

8. Member States or the appropriate authorities should take all such measures as will be of assistance to socio-cultural organizations for the people at large, trade unions and other workers' organizations for wage-earners or the self-employed (farmers, craftsmen, etc.), in freely carrying out their cultural policies or projects so as to enable them to enjoy the whole wealth of cultural values and to take an active part in the cultural life of society.

### *Animation*

9. Member States or the appropriate authorities should:

- (a) contribute to the training of cultural development personnel, in particular of "animateurs", who should act as information, communication and expression intermediaries, by putting people in contact with each other and serving as a connecting link between the public; the work of art, and the artist, and between the public and cultural institutions;
- (b) provide such personnel with means of action enabling them, on the one hand, to give support to the spontaneous "animateurs" of local communities and, on the other hand, to stimulate initiative and participation, using the necessary training methods;
- (c) encourage the use of instruments and equipment for communication and expression, which have educational value and offer a potential for creation, by making them available to cultural centres and institutions such as public libraries, museums, etc.

### *Artistic creation*

10. Member States or other appropriate authorities should:

- (a) create social, economic and financial conditions, which should provide artists, writers and composers of music with the necessary basis for free creative work;
- (b) define, for this purpose, in addition to the legal measures connected with copyright and the protection of works of art:
  - I. social measures applying to all professional artists and fiscal measures designed to assist not only collective forms of artistic creation (theatre, cinema, etc.) but also individual artists;
  - II. a policy of fellowships, prizes, State commissions, and the engagement of artists, particularly for the construction and decoration of public buildings;
  - III. a policy for the dissemination of culture (exhibitions, performances of musical and theatrical works, etc.);
  - IV. a research policy that offers individual artists, groups and institutions the possibility of carrying out experiments and research in multi-purpose workshops, without feeling obliged to produce successful results, in such a way as to foster an artistic and cultural renewal;

- (c) consider establishing funds to provide aid for artistic creation;
- (d) encourage the endeavours of all who have a vocation for artistic creation and help young people to develop their talents without any discrimination and strengthen specialized institutions providing professional training in all the arts;
- (e) promote opportunities for the publication of high-quality reproductions of artistic works, the publication and translation of literary works and the publication and performance of musical compositions;
- (f) associate artists at all levels in the formulation and implementation of cultural policies;
- (g) ensure the multiplicity of bodies called upon to assess works of art and the regular renewal of their membership, as well as the multiplicity of sources of finance, so as to safeguard the freedom of creative artists;
- (h) give technical, administrative and financial assistance to groups of amateur artists and support cooperation between non-professional and professional artists.

#### *Cultural industries*

11. Member States or the appropriate authorities should make sure that the criterion of profit-making does not exert a decisive influence on cultural activities, and, in drawing up cultural policies, provide for machinery for negotiating with private cultural industries, as well as for supplementary or alternative initiatives.

#### *Dissemination*

12. Member States or the appropriate authorities should:

- (a) adopt a policy of granting subsidies and awarding prizes for cultural goods and services, and bring about conditions, which will ensure that they are disseminated and become accessible to the broadest possible social categories, particularly in cultural fields neglected by commercial enterprises;
- (b) take steps by means of a policy of appropriate subsidies and contracts, to further the development of the activities of cultural associations at the national, regional and local levels;
- (c) give prominence to a type of dissemination, which is conducive to an active frame of mind in the public rather than to passive consumption of cultural products.

#### *Research*

13. Member States or the appropriate authorities should foster cultural development research projects, which aim, inter alia, at evaluating current activities as well as stimulating new experiments and studying their impact on the widest possible audiences, with a view to the possible adoption of fresh measures in connexion with cultural policies.

## B. POLICIES RELATED TO CULTURAL ACTION

### *Communication*

14. Member States or the appropriate authorities should:

- (a) promote all occasions for communication, such as meetings, debates, public performances, group activities, and festivals, for the purpose of encouraging dialogue and a continuous exchange of ideas between individuals, the public, creative artists, “animateurs” and producers;
- (b) develop the opportunities for cultural contact and exchange provided by sports events, nature discovery expeditions, art and aesthetic education, current events and tourism;
- (c) encourage the usual social intermediaries (communities, institutions, agencies, trade unions, and other groups) to promote information and free cultural expression for their members on the widest possible scale, in order to increase their awareness of and familiarize them with cultural activities;
- (d) supply information that is apt to generate feedback and personal initiative;
- (e) facilitate access to written works by arranging for mobile and flexible forms of dissemination, and provide for extension work in places such as libraries or reading rooms;
- (f) promote extensive use of audio-visual media in order to bring the best of the culture of both past and present within the reach of large sectors of the population, including, where applicable, oral traditions, in the collection of which the media can assuredly assist;
- (g) promote the active participation of audiences by enabling them to have a voice in the selection and production of programmes, by fostering the creation of a permanent flow of ideas between the public, artists and producers and by encouraging the establishment of production centres for use by audiences at local and community levels;
- (h) encourage the communication media to increase the number and variety of their programmes in order to offer the widest range of choices, bearing in mind the extreme diversity of audiences, to enhance the cultural quality of programmes intended for the public at large, to select spoken and visual languages accessible to all audiences, to give preference to material, which serves the purposes of information and education rather than those of propaganda and publicity and to pay special attention to the protection of national cultures from potentially harmful influences of some types of mass production;
- (i) promote comparative studies and research on the reciprocal influence as between the artist, the mass media and society and on the relationship between the production and impact of cultural programmes;
- (j) provide, with a view to life-long education, an introduction to audio-visual languages as well as to choosing communication media and programmes with discrimination from an early age;

- (k) develop, in a general way, forms of education and training, which are adapted to the special characteristics of audiences in order to make them capable of receiving, selecting and grasping the mass of information, which is put into circulation in modern societies.

#### *Education*

15. Member States or the appropriate authorities should:

- (a) link cultural plans systematically with educational plans within the context of life-long education embracing the family, the school, community life, vocational training, continuing education and cultural activity;
- (b) help people at large to gain access to knowledge, bearing in mind the need to create socio-economic conditions such as will allow them to participate in community life, and make whatever changes may be required in educational systems, content and methods;
- (c) develop, in a systematic manner, cultural education and artistic training programmes at all levels by inviting contributions from artists and those responsible for cultural action.

#### *Youth*

16. Member States or the appropriate authorities should offer young people a wide range of cultural activities, which correspond to their needs and aspirations, encourage them to acquire a sense of social responsibility, awaken their interest in the cultural heritage of their own country and in that of all mankind and, with a view to cultural cooperation in a spirit of friendship, international understanding and peace, promote the ideals of humanism and respect for widely recognized educational and moral principles.

#### *Environment*

17. Member States or the appropriate authorities should:

- (a) set up machinery for concerted action allowing the inhabitants or their representatives to be closely associated with the preparation and implementation of town-planning projects and changes to the architectural setting in which they live, and also with the safeguarding of historic quarters, towns and sites and their integration into a modern environment;
- (b) take into consideration the international instruments adopted on such issues by intergovernmental organizations.

#### *IV. Internacional cooperation*

18. Member States or the appropriate authorities should:

- (a) strengthen bilateral and multilateral, and regional and international cultural cooperation with due regard for the generally recognized principles of international law and the ideals and objectives of the United Nations,

- sovereignty and independence of States, mutual advantage, and the equality of cultures;
- (b) inspire in the people at large respect for other peoples and a refusal to countenance acts of international violence and policies based on force, domination and aggression;
  - (c) encourage the circulation of ideas and cultural values conducive to better understanding among men;
  - (d) develop and diversify cultural exchanges with a view to promoting an ever deeper appreciation of the values of each culture and, in particular, draw attention to the cultures of the developing countries as a mark of esteem for their cultural identity;
  - (e) contribute actively to the implementation of cultural projects and to the production and dissemination of works created by common endeavours, and develop direct contacts and exchanges between institutions and persons active in the cultural field, as well as research on cultural development;
  - (f) encourage non-governmental organizations, socio-cultural organizations for the people at large, trade unions and social and occupational groups, women's associations, youth movements, co-operatives and other organizations (for instance, artists' associations) to participate in international cultural exchanges and their development;
  - (g) take account, in exchanges of persons, of the mutual enrichment resulting from cooperation between specialists from different countries;
  - (h) bear in mind that the need for introductory courses and information on culture is all the greater when the aim is to arouse interest in the civilizations and cultures of other nations in order to open men's minds to the recognition of the plurality and equality of cultures;
  - (i) ensure that the messages chosen are inserted or reinserted into a universal context so that opportunities for access to culture may have significance for the whole international community;
  - (j) take account of the important contribution that the press, books, audio-visual media, and in particular television, can make to the mutual understanding of nations and to their knowledge of the cultural achievements of other nations; encourage the use of communication media, including telecommunication satellites, to promote the ideals of peace, human rights and fundamental freedoms, friendship among men and international understanding and cooperation, and thus create the necessary conditions to enable their national cultures to resist ideas of hatred between peoples, war, force and racism, in view of their adverse consequences and their corruptive effect on young people;
  - (k) provide appropriate financial facilities for activities, which aim at promoting international exchanges and cultural cooperation.

#### *V. Federal or confederate states*

19. In the implementation of this Recommendation, Member States with a federal or confederate constitution shall not be bound to carry the provisions of the Recommendation into effect when competence for the latter is constitutionally vested in each of the constituent States, provinces or cantons; in such a case, the sole obligation of the federal or confederate government concerned shall be to inform the States, provinces or cantons of those provisions and to recommend their adoption.

The foregoing is the authentic text of the Recommendation duly adopted by the General Conference of the United Nations Educational Scientific and Cultural Organization during its nineteenth session, which was held in Nairobi, and declared closed the thirtieth day of November 1976.

IN FAITH WHEREOF we have appended our signatures.

The President of the General Conference    The Director-General

<http://unesdoc.unesco.org/images/0011/001140/114038s.pdf#page=146>

### 1.3. Recommendation concerning the status of the artist (1980)

The General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, meeting in Belgrade from the 23<sup>rd</sup> September to the 28<sup>th</sup> October 1980 at its twenty-first session,

Recalling that, under the terms of Article 1 of its Constitution, the purpose of the Organization is to contribute to peace and security by promoting collaboration among the nations through education, science and culture in order to further universal respect for justice, for the rule and for the human rights and fundamental freedoms, which are affirmed for the peoples of the world, without distinction of race, sex, language or religion, by the Charter of the United Nations,

Recalling the terms of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, and particularly Articles 22, 23, 24, 25, 27 and 28 thereof, quoted in the annex to this Recommendation,

Recalling the terms of the United Nations International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, particularly its Articles 6 and 15, quoted in the annex to this Recommendation, and the need to adapt the necessary measures for the preservation, development and dissemination of culture, with a view to ensuring the full exercise of these rights,



Recalling the Declaration of the Principles of International Cultural Cooperation, adapted by the General Conference of UNESCO at its fourteenth session, particularly its Articles III and IV, which are quoted in the annex to this Recommendation, as well as the Recommendation on Participation by the People at Large in Cultural Life and their Contribution to it, adopted by the General Conference of UNESCO at its nineteenth session,

Recognizing that the arts in their fullest and broadest definition are and should be an integral part of life and that it is necessary and appropriate for governments to help create and sustain not only a climate encouraging freedom of artistic expression but also the material conditions facilitating the release of this creative talent,

Recognizing that every artist is entitled to benefit effectively from the social security and insurance provisions contained in the basic texts, Declarations, Covenant and Recommendation mentioned above,

Considering that the artist plays an important role in the life and evolution of society and that he should be given the opportunity to contribute to society's development and, as any other citizen, to exercise his responsibilities therein, while preserving his creative inspiration and freedom of expression,

Further recognizing that the cultural, technological, economic, social and political development of society influences the status of the artist and that it is consequently necessary to review his status, taking account of social progress in the world,

Affirming the right of the artist to be considered, if he so wishes, as a person actively engaged in cultural work and consequently to benefit, taking account of the particular conditions of his artistic profession, from all the legal, social and economic advantages pertaining to the status of workers,

Affirming further the need to improve the social security, labour and tax conditions of the artist, whether employed or self-employed, taking into account the contribution to cultural development, which the artist makes,

Recalling the importance, universally acknowledged both nationally and internationally, of the preservation and promotion of cultural identity and of the role in this field of artists who perpetuate the practice of traditional arts and also interpret a nation's folklore,

Recognizing that the vigour and vitality of the arts depend, inter alia, on the well-being of artists both individually and collectively,

Recalling the conventions and recommendations of the International Labour Organisation (ILO), which have recognized the rights of workers in general and, hence, the rights of artists and, in particular, the conventions and recommendations listed in the appendix to this Recommendation,

Taking note, however, that some of the International Labour Organisation standards allow for derogations or even expressly exclude artists, or certain categories of them, owing to the special conditions in which artistic activity

takes place, and that it is consequently necessary to extend their field of application and to supplement them by other standards,

Considering further that this recognition of their status as persons actively engaged in cultural work should in no way compromise their freedom of creativity, expression and communication but should, on the contrary, confirm their dignity and integrity,

Convinced that action by the public authorities is becoming necessary and urgent in order to remedy the disquieting situation of artists in a large number of Member States, particularly with regard to human rights, economic and social circumstances and their conditions of employment, with a view to providing artists with the conditions necessary for the development and flowering of their talents and appropriate to the role that they are able to play in the planning and implementation of cultural policies and cultural development activities of communities and countries and in the improvement of the quality of life,

Considering that art plays an important part in education and that artists, by their works, may influence the conception of the world held by all people, and particularly by youth,

Considering that artists must be able collectively to consider and, if necessary, defend their common interests, and therefore must have the right to be recognized as a professional category and to constitute trade union or professional organizations,

Considering that the development of the arts, the esteem in which they are held and the promotion of arts education depend in large measure on the creativity of artists,

Aware of the complex nature of artistic activity and of the diverse forms it takes and, in particular, of the importance, for the living conditions and the development of the talents of artists, of the protection of their moral and material rights in their works, or performances, or the use made of them, and of the need to extend and reinforce such protection,

Considering the need to endeavour to take account as far as possible of the opinion both of artists and of the people at large in the formulation and implementation of cultural policies and for that purpose to provide them with the means for effective action,

Considering that contemporary artistic expression is presented in public places and that these should be laid out so as to take account of the opinions of the artists concerned,

Considering therefore that there should be close cooperation between architects, contractors and artists in order to lay down aesthetic guidelines for public places, which will respond to the requirements of communication and make an effective contribution to the establishment of new and meaningful relationships between the public and its environment,

Taking into account the diversity of circumstances of artists in different countries and within the communities in which they are expected to develop their talents, and the varying significance attributed to their works by the societies in which they are produced,

Convinced nevertheless, that despite such differences, questions of similar concern arise in all countries with regard to the status of the artist, and that a common will and inspiration are called for if a solution is to be - found and if the status of the artist is to be improved, which is the intention of this Recommendation,

Taking note of the provisions of the international conventions in force relating, more particularly, to literary and artistic property, and in particular of the Universal Convention and the Bern Convention for the Protection of Literary and Artistic Works, and of those relating to the protection of the rights of performers, of the resolutions of the General Conference, of the recommendations made by UNESCO's intergovernmental conferences on cultural policies, and of the conventions and recommendations adopted by the International Labour Organisation, listed in the appendix to this Recommendation,

Having before it as item 31 of the agenda of the session, proposals concerning the status of the artist,

Having decided at its twentieth session, that this question should be the subject of a recommendation to Member States,

Adopts this Recommendation this twenty-seventh day of October 1980:

The General Conference recommends that Member States implement the following provisions, taking whatever legislative or other steps may be required—in conformity with the constitutional practice of each State and the nature of the questions under consideration—to apply the principles and norms set forth in this Recommendation within their respective territories.

For those States, which have a federal or non-unitary constitutional system, the General Conference recommends that, with regard to the provisions of this Recommendation the implementation of which comes under the legal jurisdiction of individual constituent States, countries, provinces, cantons or any other territorial and political subdivisions that are not obliged by the constitutional system of the federation to take legislative measures, the federal government be invited to inform the competent authorities of such States, countries, provinces or cantons of the said provisions, with its recommendation for their adoption.

The General Conference recommends that Member States bring this Recommendation to the attention of authorities, institutions and organizations in a position to contribute to improvement of the status of the artist and to foster the participation of artists in cultural life and development.

The General Conference recommends that Member States report to it, on dates and in a manner to be determined by it, on the action they have taken to give effect to this Recommendation.

### *I. Definitions*

For the purposes of the present Recommendation,

1. “Artist” shall be understood as meaning any person who creates or participates in the interpretation of a creation or recreation of a work of art, who considers their artistic creation to be an essential feature of their life, who contributes towards the development of art and culture, and who is recognised or who wishes to be recognised as an artist, regardless of whether or not they maintain some form of working or associative relationship in this area.
2. The word “condition” shall designate, on the one hand, the place as recognised from a moral point of view of the aforementioned artists within society, in terms of the importance given to the role they should play, and, on the other hand, the liberties and rights, including those of a moral, economic and social nature, especially where income and social security are concerned, that the artist should enjoy.

### *II. Scope and field of application*

The present Recommendation shall be applicable to all artists who fall within the aforementioned definition in Paragraph I.1, regardless of the artistic discipline or form that the artist might use. Amongst others, it includes all artistic creators and authors encompassed within the Universal Copyright Convention and the Berne Convention for the protection of literary and artistic works, as well as executors and interpreters defined in the Rome Convention for the Protection of Performers, Producers of Phonograms and Broadcasting Organisations.

### *III. Guiding principles*

1. The member States recognise that art reflects, conserves and enriches the cultural identity and spiritual heritage of a society, and constitutes a universal mode of expression and communication that serves to remind each individual of the sentiment of belonging to the human community in its most universal sense, regardless of ethnic, cultural and religious differences. As a consequence, and to this effect, the member States should guarantee that the people at large have access to art.
2. The member States should promote any activity that values the contribution made by artists to cultural development, above all those activities that are transmitted through the mass media and teaching, and the cultural use of leisure time.
3. The member States recognise the essential role of art in the life and development of the individual and society, and consequently should protect, defend and safeguard artists and their freedom of expression. To this end, they shall adopt any measure that might stimulate artistic creation and nurture talent, especially those activities that guarantee artists’ liberty, which

is essential for them to fulfil their mission, and reinforce artists' status by recognising their right to enjoy the benefits of their work. They shall endeavour by all means possible to increase artists' participation in decisions concerning quality of life. The member States should make available all means at their disposal to demonstrate and confirm the role of artistic activities in the global development of nations, with the objective of constituting a more just and humane society, and thereby achieve a spiritually rich and peaceful life for all.

4. The member states should guarantee artists, as and when necessary, through adequate legislative and normative measures, the liberty and right to constitute any trade union and professional organisations as they might deem fit, as well as their right to affiliate to any organisation of this nature if this is their wish. They should also make it possible for any organisations that represent artists to participate in the drawing up of cultural and employment policies, including the professional training of artists and the determining of their working conditions.
5. The member States should, at all pertinent levels of national planning in general and cultural planning in particular, through close coordination of its cultural, educational and labour policies, adopt any means that are directed towards defining policies that materially and morally assist and support artists, and commit themselves to informing public opinion of the rightness and necessity of the aforementioned policy. To this end, education should play a role in awakening artistic sensitivity and in educating public opinion for the greater appreciation of artists' output. Without prejudicing the rights that should be recognised in legislation concerning authors' copyright, including work and employment rights, any efforts of this nature should permit those artists who so wish to fully devote themselves to artistic activity.
6. Given that freedom of expression and communication are an essential precondition of any artistic activity, the member States should ensure that artists enjoy all necessary protection provided by national and international legislation concerning human rights.
7. Considering the vital role that artistic creation and activity play in the cultural and global development of nations, the member States should promote conditions that are propitious to artists fully participating, either individually or as a member of a trade union or professional organisation, in the life of the community where they practice their vocation. They should involve artists in the preparation of local and national cultural policies, highlighting their important contribution within society itself and for the progress of humanity in general.
8. The member States should, by any means necessary, make it possible for any person, regardless of race, sex, language, creed, political opinion or any

other social or national condition, to exercise their right to acquire the necessary education for the development and exercise of their artistic talent, to obtain employment and practice their profession without discrimination.

#### *IV. The vocation and education of the artist*

1. The member States should encourage, especially in schools and from an early age, measures destined for the appreciation of artistic creativity, and the discovery and affirmation of artistic vocation. However, they should not forget that to obtain results, the stimulus for artistic creativity requires that any talent should receive professional training so as to generate works of quality. To this end the member States should:

- (a) Adopt all necessary measures available to guarantee an education that stimulates the manifestation of any talent or vocation.
- (b) Adopt any useful measure, whenever possible, for the creation or development of teaching of specific artistic disciplines.
- (c) Through incentives such as the provision of grant awards or pre-paid fees, to give artists the opportunity to modernise knowledge in their discipline or other related fields, to improve their technical skills, to establish contacts that favour creativity, and to retrain so as to gain access to other fields of artistic activity. The member States should provide adequate facilities for these ends and endeavour, whenever necessary, to improve and develop already existing facilities.
- (e) Adopt and develop coordinated global policies and programs for professional guidance and training that cater for the specific circumstances of artists as regards employment, so that they may, when the case arises, gain access to other sectors.
- (f) Promote the participation of artists in restoration, conservation and any other activities that make use of the cultural heritage in the widest sense of the term, and provide them with the necessary means to transmit to future generations the knowledge and artistic experience of which they are the trustees.
- (g) Recognise the importance of traditional forms of transmitting knowledge and skills in arts or crafts education, and more specifically, of the educational systems used by different communities, and to adopt whatever measures are necessary to protect and encourage them.
- (h) Recognise that arts education should not be separated from living art and guide this education so that cultural institutions such as theatres, plastic art workshops, radio and television studios, etc, play an important role in arts training and education.
- (i) Pay special attention to the development of female creativity and favour groups and organisations whose objective is to promote the role of women in different areas of artistic activity.

- (j) Recognise the international dimension of artistic life and artistic production, and so make available all necessary means to those who devote their time and effort to artistic output, and more specifically award travel and study grants that permit them to establish profound and living contact with other cultures.
- (k) Adopt whatever measure that might favour the free international circulation of artists and provide them with the possibility of practising their art in any country they may choose, while also preventing the possibility of this being prejudicial for local artists and their working conditions and for the employment of local artists.
- (l) Pay special attention to the needs of traditional artists, above all to enable them to travel both within and outside the frontiers of their country for the benefit of local traditions.
- (m) Whenever possible, and without prejudicing the liberties and independence that should be enjoyed by artists and educators, the member States should initiate and support any efforts that make artists more aware of their community's cultural identity, including traditional culture and folklore, thereby contributing to the reinforcement or rediscovery of the aforementioned cultural identity or cultures.

#### *V. Social Status*

The member States should promote and protect the status of the artist by favouring artistic activities, including innovation and research, as a service to society. They should guarantee the conditions necessary for respect and development of the artist's work, and the economic guarantees to which the artist has a right as a cultural worker. The member States should:

1. Concede artists whatever public recognition may best suit their respective cultural means, and establish systems whereby prestige is given to those whose right it is when this prestige does not exist or where it is not adequately provided.
2. Make every effort so that artists may enjoy the rights and protection provided by national and international legislation concerning human rights.
3. Make every effort to adopt practicable measures so that artists may enjoy the rights provided by national and international legislation for any equivalent category of the working population in terms of employment, and living and working conditions. Likewise, they should make every effort to ensure that self employed artists enjoy protection in terms of income and social security, within reasonable limits.
4. Recognise the importance of international protection of artists' rights under the conditions of existing conventions: more specifically, the Berne Convention for the protection of literary and artistic works, the Universal Copyright Convention and the Rome Convention for the Protection of Performers, Producers of Phonograms and Broadcasting Organisations. They should also adopt any practicable measures that might broaden the

range, reach and efficacy of the aforementioned conventions, and to study possibilities of enforcing the effect of these conventions in the case of states that do not adhere to them.

5. Recognise the right of professional organisations and artists' trade unions to represent and defend the interests of their members, and offer them the possibility of consulting the public authorities about the necessary measures to stimulate artistic activity and guarantee its protection and development.

*VI. Employment, working and living conditions of the artist, professional organisations and trade unions*

1. Given that the member States are aware of the need to strengthen artists' social prestige by providing adequate moral and material support to enable them to resolve their difficulties, they are invited to:

- (a) Establish what support measures are necessary for artists at the commencement of their career, especially during the initial period when all their time is given over to their work.
- (b) Encourage employment of artists in their discipline, devoting a part of the public budget to artistic works.
- (c) Promote artistic activity within a developmental context, and stimulate public and private demand for the results of artistic activity with the objective of increasing paid employment for artists, especially through subsidies to arts institutions, loans for artists, organisation of arts events at a local, regional and national level, and the creation of arts funds.
- (d) Determine which paid work can be offered to artists without this work undermining their creativity, vocation and freedom of expression and communication, permitting above all:
  - (I) The integration of artists into the relevant areas of education and social services at local and national levels, and in centres such as libraries, museums, conservatories and other public institutions.
  - (II) Greater participation of poets and writers in the general work of translating foreign literary works.
- (e) Promote the development of necessary infrastructures (museums, concert halls, theatres or any other space) to favour the transmission of the arts and the meeting of artists with the public.
- (f) Study the possibility of putting into practice, within the political or employment services framework, mechanisms that can help artists to find jobs, and the possibility of adhering to the Fee Charging Employment Agencies Convention (Revised) (No. 96), of the ILO, which is mentioned in the appendix of this Recommendation.

2. Within a general policy of stimulus of artistic creativity, cultural development and promotion and improvement of working conditions, and whenever



possible, beneficial and in the interests of the artist, the member States are invited to:

- (a) Encourage and facilitate the application of defined norms that benefit different sectors of the working population to artists, so as to guarantee that they benefit from all the rights awarded to equivalent groups where working conditions are concerned.
- (b) Seek means to broaden legal protection for artists' working conditions, as defined within the norms of the International Labour Organisation, and specifically in the area of relative norms concerning:
  - (I) Working hours, weekly rest days and paid holidays, in all areas and activities, and especially for performers and interpreters, making the time spent in travel and repetition equivalent to public performance and representation.
  - (II) Protection of life, health and the working environment.
- (c) To consider the specific problems of artists and their place of work, ensuring that the architectural heritage and the quality of the environment are protected, as well as all norms concerning hygiene and safety when these are applied to the conditions of physical premises, if and when this is in the artist's interest.
- (d) In case of it not being possible to respect the norms concerning the questions mentioned in paragraph 2 (b) of this section, for reasons relating to the nature of the artistic activity in question or professional status, the member States should:
  - (i) Determine, whenever necessary, what forms of adequate compensation in favour of the artist are available, preferably through consultation with organizations representing the artists and agents;
- (e) Take into consideration the fact that systems of participation, such as differential salaries or shares in the profits of the production, may prejudice the artist's rights where real income and social guarantees are concerned, and consequently adopt any opportune measures to preserve such rights.

3. Within the specific considerations for the case of child artists, the member States are invited to take into consideration the articles of the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of the Child.

4. Recognising the role that professional and trade union organisations play in the defence of working conditions, the member States are invited to adopt adequate measures to:

- (a) Respect and ensure that there is respect for regulations concerning trade union freedom, the right of association and collective bargaining that are stated in the international labour conventions that appear in the appendix of this Recommendation, and ensure that these regulations as well as the general principles governing them are applied to artists.

- (b) Encourage the free creation of the aforementioned organisations in areas where they do not exist.
- (c) Offer the possibility to all national and international artists' organisations of fully carrying out their functions without prejudice to their rights or freedom of association.

5. The member States are invited to make efforts within their respective cultural ambits to offer self employed and wage-earning artists the same social protection as that normally given to wage-earning and self employed workers in other categories. Measures should be taken to ensure that the families of the aforementioned artists receive wider social protection. The social security systems that the member States should adopt, improve or make complete should take into account the specific nature of the artistic activity, characterised by the intermittent nature of the work and the brusque variations in income of many artists, without this in any implying limitations on the liberty to create, publish and broadcast their work. In this context, the member States are invited to consider special financial measures for artists from the social security system, recurring if necessary to new forms of financial participation, regardless of whether the commercialisation or exploitation of services and work derives from public authorities or private enterprise.

6. Having generally recognised that national and international legislation has been slow to recognise the Artist's status in the light of general technical progress, the rise of the mass media, mechanical reproduction of works of art, interpretations and performances, the education of the public and the decisive role of the cultural industries, the member States are thus invited, by whatever means necessary, to adopt the following measures to:

- (a) Ensure that artists receive remuneration for the commercial distribution and exploitation of their work, and adopt measures so that artists maintain control over their works, especially in areas where there is risk of unauthorised exploitation, modification or distribution.
- (b) Prepare, whenever possible, a system that guarantees the exclusive moral and material rights of artists in the case of possible prejudicial technical developments in new communication media, reproduction and the cultural industries. The requirement in this particular case is to establish rights for performers, including variety artists, circus performers and puppeteers. To this end, it would be necessary to take into account the statements of the Rome Convention, and in the case of problems deriving from the introduction of cable broadcasting and video recordings, the Recommendation adopted in 1979 by the inter-governmental Committee of the Rome Convention.
- (c) Provide compensation for damages caused to artists as a consequence of the technical development of new communication media, reproduction

and the cultural industries, for example by encouraging advertising, broadcasting their work and creating employment.

- (d) Ensure that the cultural industries that profit from technological changes, especially radio and television broadcasting bodies and mechanical reproduction companies, participate in efforts to promote and stimulate artistic creation, especially through the creation of employment, advertising, broadcasting, copyright payment and any other means considered fair and just for artists.
- (e) Help artists and artists' organisations to reduce the effects of new technologies that might be prejudicial to employment or possible employment for artists.

7. Given that the member States are fully cognisant of the random nature of artistic remuneration and its brusque fluctuations, of the specific nature of artistic activity, and that in many artistic vocations the artist may only practice for a relatively brief period of his working life, the member States are invited to create the rights for certain categories of artists to receive a pension in terms of the length of their career and not in terms of their physical age, and to ensure that the fiscal system takes the particular conditions of the artist's work and activity into account.

- (a) To preserve the health and prolong the professional activity of certain categories of artists (such as members of a ballet company, dancers, singers), the member States are invited to create adequate health care systems, not only to assist in work related disability and illness, but also in areas of prevention and opportunities for research on specific health problems in the arts professions.
- (b) Given that a work of art must not be regarded as a consumer good or as an investment, the member States are invited to make efforts to remove any indirect taxation that might affect the price of a work of art or an artistic performance at the time of its creation, broadcasting or first sale in the interest, above all, of the artist or for the development of the arts.

8. Given the growing importance of international exchanges of works of art and contacts between artists and the need to promote them, the member States are invited, either separately or as a whole, and without prejudicing the national culture, to:

- (a) Guarantee greater freedom in the circulation of these works of art through the adoption, amongst other measures, of more flexible customs practices, and exemptions from customs duties, especially in the case of temporary importation.
- (b) Adopt measures that encourage travel and international exchanges of artists, without neglecting the needs of national artists at any time.

### *VII. Cultural policies and participation*

In accordance with paragraphs 111.7 and V.5 of the present Recommendation, the member States should make efforts to adopt adequate measures that take the opinion of artists, and the trade unions and professional organisations that represent them, along with the population as a whole, in accordance with the spirit of the UNESCO Recommendation concerning the participation and contribution of the people in cultural life, in the formulation and execution of its cultural policy. To this effect, they are invited to adopt measures so that artists and their organisations may participate in deliberations, decision making, and in the later application of these measures, the objectives of which shall be to:

- (a) Improve the situation of the artist in society, by adopting all pertinent measures concerning working conditions and the life of the artist, and ensuring that public authorities provide moral and material support to artistic activities and the professional training of the artist.
- (b) Promote culture and the arts in society, for example, through any measure taken to improve cultural development, protection and value of the cultural heritage (including folklore and other traditional artistic activities), cultural identity, certain aspects of environmental problems, and the use of leisure time, and the place of art and culture in education.
- (c) Encourage international cultural cooperation, by adopting, for example, all opportune measures relating to the broadcasting and translation of works, the exchange of works and people, and the organisation of regional and international cultural events.

### *VIII. Utilisation and application of the present Recommendation*

1. The member States should make efforts to amplify and complete their own measures concerning the condition of the artist, cooperating with all national and international bodies whose activities might be related to the objectives of the present Recommendation, and more specifically, with the national commissions of UNESCO and national and international artists' organisations, the International Labour Office and the World Intellectual Property Organisation.

2. The member States should put means at the disposal of the aforementioned bodies representing artists to support their actions, and guarantee their professional cooperation so that artists may benefit from the articles of the present Recommendation and the recognition of their condition.

### *IX. Acquired profits*

In cases where the artist enjoys, in certain areas, a more favourable condition than that given in the articles of the present Recommendation, the articles should not in any way, shape or form be applied so as to directly or indirectly prejudice the enjoyment of acquired profits.

## Appendix

### A. Universal Declaration of Human Rights

#### *Article 22*

Everyone, as a member of society, has the right to social security and is entitled to realization, through national effort and international cooperation and in accordance with the organization and resources of each State, of the economic, social and cultural rights indispensable for his dignity and the free development of his personality.

#### *Article 23*

1. Everyone has the right to work, free choice of employment, just and favourable conditions of work and protection against unemployment.
2. Everyone, without any discrimination, has the right to equal pay for equal work.
3. Everyone who works has the right to just and favourable remuneration ensuring for himself and his family an existence worthy of human dignity, and supplemented, if necessary, by other means of social protection.
4. Everyone has the right to form and join trade unions for the protection of his interests.

#### *Article 24.*

Everyone has the right to rest and leisure, including reasonable limitation of working hours and periodic holidays with pay.

#### *Article 25.*

1. Everyone has the right to a standard of living adequate for the health and well-being of himself and of his family, including food, clothing, housing and medical care and necessary social services, and the right to security in the event of unemployment, sickness, disability, widowhood, old age or other lack of livelihood in circumstances beyond his control.
2. Motherhood and childhood are entitled to special care and assistance. All children, whether born in or out of wedlock, shall enjoy the same social protection.

#### *Article 27.*

1. Everyone has the right freely to participate in the cultural life of the community, to enjoy the arts and to share in scientific advancement and its benefits.
2. Everyone has the right to the protection of the moral and material interests resulting from any scientific, literary or artistic production of which he is the author.

*Article 28.*

Everyone is entitled to a social and international order in which the rights and freedoms set forth in this Declaration can be fully realized.

## **B. International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights**

*Article 6*

1. The States Parties to the present Covenant recognize the right to work, which includes the right of everyone to the opportunity to gain his living by work which he freely chooses or accepts, and will take appropriate steps to safeguard this right.
2. The steps to be taken by a State Party to the present Covenant to achieve the full realization of this right shall include technical and vocational guidance and training programmes, policies and techniques to achieve steady economic, social and cultural development and full and productive employment under conditions safeguarding fundamental political and economic freedoms to the individual. Article 15 1. The States Parties to the present Covenant recognize the right of everyone:
  - (a) To take part in cultural life;
  - (b) To enjoy the benefits of scientific progress and its applications;
  - (c) To benefit from the protection of the moral and material interests resulting from any scientific, literary or artistic production of which he is the author.
2. The steps to be taken by the States Parties to the present Covenant to achieve the full realization of this right shall include those necessary for the conservation, the development and the diffusion of science and culture.
3. The States Parties to the present Covenant undertake to respect the freedom indispensable for scientific research and creative activity.
4. The States Parties to the present Covenant recognize the benefits to be derived from the encouragement and development of international contacts and cooperation in the scientific and cultural fields.

## **C. Declaration of the principles of international cultural cooperation**

*Article III*

International cultural cooperation shall cover all aspects of intellectual and creative activities relating to education, science and culture.

#### *Article IV*

The aims of international cultural cooperation in its various forms - bilateral or multilateral, regional or universal - shall be:

1. To spread knowledge, to stimulate talent and to enrich cultures;
2. To develop peaceful relations and friendship among the peoples and bring about a better understanding of each other's way of life;
3. To contribute to the application of the principles set out in the United Nations Declarations that are recalled in the Preamble to this Declaration;
4. To enable, everyone to have access to knowledge, to enjoy the arts and literature of all peoples, to share in advances made in science in all parts of the world and in the resulting benefits, and to contribute to the enrichment of cultural life;
5. To raise the level of the spiritual and material life of man in all parts of the world.

#### **Appendix. International instruments and other reference texts referring to workers in general and to artists in particular**

**A. Recommendation on participation by the people at large in cultural life and their contribution to it**, adopted by the General Conference at its 19<sup>th</sup> session (Nairobi, 26<sup>th</sup> November, 1967).

**B. International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights** (United Nations Organisation, New York, 16<sup>th</sup> December 1966).

**C. Declaration of the Rights of the Child** (United Nations Organisation, New York, 20<sup>th</sup> November 1959)

#### **D. Conventions and recommendations adopted by the International Labour Conference of the International Labour Organisation**

1. Instruments applicable to all workers including artists: Freedom of Association and the Right to Organise Convention (No. 87), 1948; Right to Organise and Collective Bargaining Convention (No. 98), 1949; Discrimination Convention (Employment and Occupation) (No. 111), 1958.
2. Instruments on social security for general application, but which leave open the possibility of States limiting the field of application: Social Security (Minimum Standards) Convention (No. 102), 1952; Maternity Protection Convention (Revised) No. 103, 1952; Equality of Treatment (Social Security) Convention (No. 118), 1962; Employment Injury Benefits Convention (No. 121), 1964; Invalidity, Old-Age and Survivors' Benefits Convention (No. 128), 1967; Medical Care and Sickness Benefits Convention (No. 130), 1969;

3. Instruments applicable to paid workers in general or to certain sectors or categories of workers, and which are in principle applicable to paid artists (subject in certain cases to limitations in the field of application of the conventions by a State at the time of ratification).
- (a) Employment and development of human resources: Employment Service Convention (No. 88), 1948; Employment Service Recommendation (No. 83), 1948; Fee-Charging Employment Agencies Convention (Revised) (No. 96), 1949, Employment Policy Convention (No. 122), 1964; Human Resources Development Convention (No. 142), 1975; Human Resources Development Recommendation (No. 150), 1975;
- (b) Professional relations: Collective Agreements Recommendation (No. 91), 1951; Voluntary Conciliation and Arbitration Recommendation (No. 92), 1951; Cooperation at the Level of the Undertaking Recommendation (No. 94), 1952; Consultation (Industrial and National Levels) Recommendation (No. 113), 1960; Communications within the Undertaking Recommendation (No. 129), 1967; Examination of Grievances Recommendation (No. 130), 1967;
- (c) Working conditions: Protection of Wages Convention (No. 95), 1949; Equal Remuneration Convention (No. 100), 1951; Equal Remuneration Recommendation (No. 90), 1951; Termination of Employment Recommendation (No. 119), 1963; Reduction of Hours of Work Recommendation (No. 116), 1962; Weekly Rest (Commerce and Offices) Convention (No. 106), 1957; Holidays with Pay Convention (Revised) (No. 132), 1970; Paid Educational Leave Convention (No. 140), 1974; Paid Educational Leave Recommendation (No. 148), (1974); Medical Examination of Young Persons (Non-Industrial Occupations) Convention (No. 78), 1946; Medical Aptitude Examination of Young Persons Convention (No. 79), 1946; Night Work of Young Persons (Non-Industrial Occupations) Convention (No. 79), 1946; Night Work of Young Persons (Non-Industrial Occupations) Recommendation (No. 80), 1946; Labour Inspection Convention (No. 81), 1947; Labour Inspection Recommendation (No. 81), 1946; Protection of Workers' Health Recommendation (No. 97), 1953; Occupational Health Services Recommendation (No. 112), 1959; Hygiene (Commerce and Offices) Convention (No. 120), 1964; Occupational Cancer Convention (No. 139), 1974; Occupational Cancer Recommendation (No. 147), 1974; Working Environment (Air Pollution, Noise and Vibration) Convention (No. 148), 1977; Working Environment (Air Pollution, Noise and Vibration) Recommendation (No. 156), 1977; Minimum Age Convention, 1973.
- (d) Migrant workers: Migration for Employment Convention (Revised) (No. 97), 1949; Migration for Employment Recommendation (No. 86), 1949; Migrant Workers (Supplementary Provisions) Convention (No. 143), 1975; Migration for Employment Recommendation (No. 151), 1975.



**E. International Labour Organisation / United Nations Organisation for Education, Science and Culture / World Intellectual Property Organisation (ILO/UNESCO/WIPO)**

International Convention for the Protection of Performers, Producers of Phonograms and Broadcasting Organizations (1961). Model Law Concerning the Protection of Performers, Producers of Phonograms and Broadcasting Organizations (1974). Recommendation concerning the protection of performers, producers of phonograms and broadcasting organizations approved by the Intergovernmental Committee of the Rome Convention at its seventh session (1979).

**F. Conventions on copyrights administered by United Nations Organisation for Health Science and Culture and the World Intellectual Property Organisation**

**Universal Copyright Convention** (United Nations Organisation for Health, Science and Culture – 1952, revised 1971). **Berne Convention for the Protection of Literary and Artistic Works** (World Intellectual Property Organisation – 1971).

[http://portal.unesco.org/es/ev.php-URL\\_ID=13138&URL\\_DO=DO\\_TOPIC&URL\\_SECTION=201.html](http://portal.unesco.org/es/ev.php-URL_ID=13138&URL_DO=DO_TOPIC&URL_SECTION=201.html)

**1.4. Mexico city declaration on cultural policies, world conference on cultural policies (1982)**

The world has undergone profound changes in recent years. The progress of science and technology has changed man's place in the world and the nature of his social relations. Education and culture, whose significance and scope have been considerably extended, are essential for the genuine development of the individual and society.

Despite today's increased opportunities for dialogue, the community of nations is also faced with serious economic difficulties, inequality between nations is growing, and many conflicts and grave tensions are threatening peace and security.

It is therefore now more urgent than ever to establish closer collaboration among nations, to guarantee respect for the rights of others and to ensure the exercise of the fundamental freedoms of man and of peoples, and of their right to self-determination. More than ever it is urgent to construct 'defences of peace' in the mind of each individual, inter alia through education, science and culture, as affirmed in the Constitution of UNESCO.

By gathering in Mexico City on the occasion of the World Conference on Cultural Policies, the international community has decided to contribute effectively to the closer communion of peoples and to greater understanding among men.

Therefore, expressing trust in the ultimate convergence of the cultural and spiritual goals of mankind, the Conference agrees:

- that in its widest sense, culture may now be said to be the whole complex of distinctive spiritual, material, intellectual and emotional features that characterize a society or social group. It includes not only the arts and letters, but also modes of life, the fundamental rights of the human being, value systems, traditions and beliefs;
- that it is culture that gives man the ability to reflect upon himself. It is culture that makes us specifically human, rational beings, endowed with a critical judgement and a sense of moral commitment. It is through culture that we discern values and make choices. It is through culture that man expresses himself, becomes aware of himself, recognizes his incompleteness, questions his own achievements, seeks untiringly for new meanings and creates works through which he transcends his limitations.

Consequently, the Conference solemnly agrees that the following principles should govern cultural policies:

### **Cultural identity**

1. Every culture represents a unique and irreplaceable body of values since each people's traditions and forms of expression are its most effective means of demonstrating its presence in the world.
2. The assertion of cultural identity therefore contributes to the liberation of peoples. Conversely, any form of domination constitutes a denial or an impairment of that identity.
3. Cultural identity is a treasure that vitalizes mankind's possibilities of self-fulfilment by moving every people and every group to seek nurture in its past, to welcome contributions from outside that are compatible with its own characteristics, and so to continue the process of its own creation.
4. All cultures form part of the common heritage of mankind. The cultural identity of a people is renewed and enriched through contact with the traditions and values of others. Culture is dialogue, the exchange of ideas and experience and the appreciation of other values and traditions; it withers and dies in isolation.
5. The universal cannot be postulated in the abstract by any single culture: it emerges from the experience of all the world's peoples as each affirms its own identity. Cultural identity and cultural diversity are inseparable.

6. Special characteristics do not hinder, but rather enrich the communion of the universal values that unite peoples. Hence recognition of the presence of a variety of cultural identities wherever various traditions exist side by side constitutes the very essence of cultural pluralism.
7. The international community considers it its duty to ensure that the cultural identity of each people is preserved and protected.
8. All of this points to the need for cultural policies that will protect, stimulate and enrich each people's identity and cultural heritage, and establish absolute respect for and appreciation of cultural minorities and the other cultures of the world. The neglect or destruction of the culture of any group is a loss to mankind as a whole.
9. The equality and dignity of all cultures must be recognized, as must the right of each people and cultural community to affirm and preserve its cultural identity and have it respected by others.

### **Cultural dimension of development**

10. Culture constitutes a fundamental dimension of the development process and helps to strengthen the independence, sovereignty and identity of nations. Growth has frequently been conceived in quantitative terms, without taking into account its necessary qualitative dimension, namely the satisfaction of man's spiritual and cultural aspirations. The aim of genuine development is the continuing well-being and fulfilment of each and every individual.
11. It is vital to humanize development, the ultimate goal of which is the individual in his dignity as a human being and his responsibility to society. Development implies for every individual and every people access to information and opportunities to learn and to communicate with others.
12. If all men and women are to be given the opportunity to improve their lot the course of development must be continually adjusted.
13. Steadily increasing numbers of men and women are seeking a better world. They do not only seek the satisfaction of basic needs but also the development of human beings, their well-being and their possibilities of living together in fellowship with all peoples. Their objective is not production, profit or consumption per se, but the full realization of their potential, both individual and collective, and the preservation of nature.
14. Man is the origin and the goal of development.
15. Any cultural policy should restore to development its profound, human significance. New models are required. And it is in the sphere of culture and education that they are to be found.
16. Balanced development can only be ensured by making cultural factors an integral part of the strategies designed to achieve it; consequently, these

strategies should always be devised in the light of the historical, social and cultural context of each society.

### **Culture and democracy**

17. Article 27 of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights proclaims that 'everyone has the right freely to participate in the cultural life of the community, to enjoy the arts and to share in scientific advancement and its benefits'. States must take the necessary steps to attain this objective.
18. Culture springs from the community as a whole and should return to it; neither the production of culture nor the enjoyment of its benefits should be the privilege of élites. Cultural democracy is based on the broadest possible participation by the individual and society in the creation of cultural goods, in decision-making concerning cultural life and in the dissemination and enjoyment of culture.
19. The aim, above all, should be to open up new channels for democracy through equality of opportunity in education and culture.
20. It is necessary to bring about a geographical and administrative decentralization of cultural life and ensure that the institutions responsible for cultural action are more fully aware of the preferences, options and needs of society in cultural matters. It is essential, therefore, that more opportunities should be provided for contact between the public and cultural bodies.
21. A programme for the democratization of culture calls, in the first place, for the decentralization of access to leisure pursuits and the arts. A democratic cultural policy will provide for enjoyment of artistic excellence by all communities and the whole population.
22. The participation of all individuals in cultural life requires the elimination of inequalities based, inter alia, on social background and status, education, nationality, age, language, sex, religious beliefs, health or the fact of belonging to ethnic, minority or fringe groups.

### **Cultural heritage**

23. The cultural heritage of a people includes the works of its artists, architects, musicians, writers and scientists and also the work of anonymous artists, expressions of the people's spirituality, and the body of values, which give meaning to life. It includes both tangible and intangible works through which the creativity of that people finds expression: languages, rites, beliefs, historic places and monuments, literature, works of art, archives and libraries.
24. Every people therefore has a right and a duty to defend and preserve its cultural heritage, since societies recognize themselves through the values in which they find a source of creative inspiration.

25. The cultural heritage has frequently suffered damage or destruction as a result of thoughtlessness as well as of the processes of urbanization, industrialization and technological penetration. But even more intolerable is the damage caused to the cultural heritage by colonialism, armed conflict, foreign occupation and the imposition of alien values. All these have the effect of severing a people's links with and obliterating the memory of its past. Preservation and appreciation of its cultural heritage therefore enable a people to defend its sovereignty and independence, and hence affirm and promote its cultural identity.
26. The restitution to their countries of origin of works illicitly removed from them is a basic principle of cultural relations between peoples. Existing international instruments, agreements and resolutions could be strengthened to increase their effectiveness in this respect.

### **Artistic and intellectual creation and art education**

27. The flowering of culture is inseparable both from the independence of peoples and from individual freedom. Freedom of opinion and expression is essential for the creative activities of artists and intellectuals alike.
28. Social and cultural conditions must be established, which will facilitate, stimulate and guarantee artistic and intellectual creation without political, ideological, economic or social discrimination.
29. The development and promotion of art education imply not only the formulation of specific programmes designed to foster artistic appreciation and support groups or institutions engaged in creation and dissemination, but also the encouragement of activities that will stimulate public awareness of the social importance of art and intellectual creation.

### **Relationship of culture with education, science and communication**

30. The overall development of society calls for complementary policies in the fields of culture, education, science and communication with a view to the establishment of a harmonious balance between technological progress and the intellectual and moral advancement of mankind.
31. Education is ideally suited to the transmission of national and universal cultural values and should foster the assimilation of scientific and technological knowledge without detriment to each people's capacities and values.
32. At the present time, integral, innovative education is required that not only informs and transmits, but also trains and renews; that helps students to become aware of the realities of their times and of their environment, that assists in the full development of the personality; that provides training in self-discipline, respect for others, and social and international solidarity; that equips people for organization and productivity and for the production

- of truly necessary goods and services; and finally, that encourages renovation and stimulates creativity.
33. It is necessary to encourage the use of national languages to communicate knowledge.
  34. Literacy is an essential condition for each people's cultural development.
  35. Science and technology teaching should be conceived above all as a cultural process, which develops critical awareness, and should be made an integral part of education systems in accordance with the development needs of peoples.
  36. A free flow and a wider and more balanced dissemination of information, ideas and knowledge, which are among the principles of a new world information and communication order, imply for all nations the right not only to receive but also to transmit cultural, educational, scientific and technical information.
  37. The modern communication media should facilitate objective information on cultural trends in the various countries, without detriment to the freedom of creativity and cultural identity of nations.
  38. The technological progress of the last few years has led to the expansion of cultural industries. Whatever their mode of organization, these industries play an important role in the distribution of cultural goods. However, in their international activities they often disregard the traditional values of society and kindle hopes and aspirations, which are not in keeping with the actual needs of its development. Furthermore, the absence of national cultural industries may, particularly in developing countries, constitute a source of cultural dependence and give rise to alienation.
  39. It is consequently essential to encourage the establishment of cultural industries in countries where they do not exist, through bilateral and multilateral assistance programmes, always ensuring that the production and distribution of cultural goods is in keeping with the integrated development of each society.
  40. The modern communication media are now fulfilling a basic role in education and the spreading of culture. Society therefore has to find ways and means of using new production and communication technologies to achieve genuine individual and collective development and to promote the independence of nations by preserving their sovereignty and strengthening peace in the world.

### **Planning, administration and financing of cultural activities**

41. Culture is the essential condition for genuine development. Society must make substantial efforts with respect to the planning, administration and financing of cultural activities. For this purpose account must be taken of the needs and problems of each society, always guaranteeing the freedom necessary for cultural creation, as regards both its spirit and its content.

42. If cultural development in the Member States is to be effective, the corresponding budget allocations must be increased and funds from a variety of sources must be employed as far as possible. Similarly, more must be done to train staff in the fields of cultural planning and administration.

### **International cultural cooperation**

43. The widest possible dissemination of ideas and knowledge on the basis of cultural exchanges and encounters is essential to man's creative activity and to the full development of the individual and of society.
44. More extensive subregional, regional, interregional and international cooperation and understanding in cultural matters are pre-conditions for the achievement of a climate of respect, confidence, dialogue and peace among the nations. Such a climate cannot be fully achieved without reducing and eliminating current tensions and conflicts and without halting the arms race and achieving disarmament.
45. The Conference solemnly reaffirms the value and validity of the Declaration of the Principles of International Cultural Cooperation, adopted at its fourteenth session by the General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization.
46. International cultural cooperation must be based on respect for cultural identity, recognition of the dignity and value of all cultures, national independence and sovereignty, and non-intervention. Consequently, in co-operative relations between nations, all forms of subordination or the replacement of one culture by another should be avoided. It is also essential to rebalance cultural interchange and cooperation in order that the less-known cultures, particularly those of certain developing countries, may be more broadly disseminated in all countries.
47. Cultural, scientific and educational exchanges should strengthen peace, promote respect for human rights, and help to eradicate colonialism, neo-colonialism, racism, apartheid and all forms of aggression, domination and interference. Similarly, cultural cooperation should help to create an international climate conducive to disarmament, so that the human resources and huge sums allocated to armaments can be used for constructive purposes, such as programmes of cultural, scientific and technological development.
48. International cultural cooperation needs to be diversified and fostered in an interdisciplinary context and with special attention to the training of qualified staff for cultural services.
49. Encouragement should be given, in particular, to cooperation among developing countries, so that knowledge of other cultures and of other experiences of development may enrich the lives of such countries.

50. The Conference reaffirms that educational and cultural factors are essential in efforts to establish a new international economic order.

#### UNESCO

51. In a world torn by dissensions, which imperil the cultural values of the different civilizations, the Member States and Secretariat of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization must increase their efforts to preserve such values and take more intensive action to further the development of mankind. The establishment of a lasting peace is essential to the very existence of human culture.
52. In this situation, the goals of UNESCO, as set out in its Constitution, acquire a capital importance.
53. The World Conference on Cultural Policies appeals to UNESCO to continue and strengthen its work to increase cultural contacts between peoples and nations and continue to pursue its lofty mission of helping men, despite their diversity, to make the ancient dream of universal brotherhood come true.
54. The international community, meeting in this Conference, endorses the motto of Benito Juárez: 'In relations between individuals as between nations, peace means respect for others' rights'.

<http://unesdoc.unesco.org/images/0005/000546/054668mb.pdf>

### 1.5. Stockholm action plan on cultural policies for development (1998)

The Intergovernmental Conference on Cultural Policies for Development, held at Stockholm (from the 30<sup>th</sup> March to the 2<sup>nd</sup> April 1998),

1. Reaffirming the fundamental principles of the Final Declaration adopted by the World Conference on Cultural Policies in Mexico on 6 August 1982, entitled the Mexico City Declaration on Cultural Policies, which stresses "that in its widest sense, culture may now be said to be the whole complex of distinctive spiritual, material, intellectual and emotional features that characterize a society or social group. It includes not only the arts and letters, but also modes of life, the fundamental rights of the human being, value systems, traditions and beliefs";
2. Recalling that the World Decade for Cultural Development stressed the importance of acknowledging the cultural dimension of development;



- asserting and enhancing cultural identities; broadening participation in cultural life; and promoting international cultural cooperation;
3. Conscious of the efforts needed to face the challenges of cultural development and preservation of the diversity of cultures, as expressed in “Our Creative Diversity”, the Report of the World Commission on Culture and Development;
  4. Emphasizing the need to take account of universal values while recognizing cultural diversity, the importance of national measures to harmonize national cultural policies and the need to preserve the pluralism of grassroots cultural initiatives in order to promote mutual understanding as well as respect and consideration between individuals and nations in view of the risk of disagreements and conflicts;
  5. Recognizing that in a democratic framework civil society will become increasingly important in the field of culture;
  6. Considering that one of the functions of cultural policies is to ensure sufficient scope for the flourishing of creative capacities;
  7. Having regard to the ever more rapid processes of socio-economic, technological and cultural change, and the growing disparities at the national and international level, as well as the importance of respecting copyright and intellectual property in view of the risks and challenges arising from the promotion of cultural industries and trade in cultural products;
  8. Considering that the activities of UNESCO, as well as the development policies of Member States, should take into account the role of cultural factors;
  9. Taking note of the Declaration of the Conference of Ministers of Culture of the Non-Aligned Movement held at Medellin, Colombia, from the 3<sup>rd</sup> to the 5<sup>th</sup> September 1997 and the Conclusions of the Panafrican Consultation on Cultural Policies for Development held at Lomé, Togo, from 10 to 13 February 1998, the meeting of ALECSO in Tunis in February 1998, the report entitled “In from the Margins” prepared under the auspices of the Council of Europe, and the “Pro Cultura” Charter adopted at Thessaloniki (June 1997);

Recognizes the following principles:

1. Sustainable development and the flourishing of culture are interdependent.
2. One of the chief aims of human development is the social and cultural fulfilment of the individual.
3. Access to and participation in cultural life being a fundamental right of individuals in all communities, governments have a duty to create conditions for the full exercise of this right in accordance with Article 27 of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights.
4. The essential aims of cultural policy are to establish objectives, create structures and secure adequate resources in order to create an environment conducive to human fulfilment.

5. The dialogue between cultures appears to be one of the fundamental cultural and political challenges for the world today; it is an essential condition of peaceful coexistence.
6. Cultural creativity is the source of human progress; and cultural diversity, being a treasure of humankind, is an essential factor of development.
7. New trends, particularly globalization, link cultures ever more closely and enrich the interaction between them, but they may also be detrimental to our creative diversity and to cultural pluralism; they make mutual respect all the more imperative.
8. Harmony between culture and development, respect for cultural identities, tolerance for cultural differences in a framework of plural democratic values, socio-economic equity and respect for territorial unity and national sovereignty are among the preconditions for a lasting and just peace.
9. Acceptance of cultural diversity helps to highlight and strengthen intercommunity links rooted in values that can be shared by all the different socio-cultural components of national society.
10. Creativity in societies favours creation, which stems above all from an individual commitment. This commitment is essential to building our future heritage. It is important to preserve and promote the conditions for such creation - in particular the freedom of the creative artist - within every community.
11. The defence of local and regional cultures threatened by cultures with a global reach must not transform the cultures thus affected into relics deprived of their own development dynamics.
12. We must therefore empower all people and communities to harness their creativity and to consolidate and forge ways of living together with others, facilitating genuine human development and the transition to a culture of peace and non-violence.

**The Conference in consequence affirms that:**

1. Cultural policy, as one of the main components of endogenous and sustainable development policy, should be implemented in co-ordination with policy in other social areas, on the basis of an integrated approach. Any policy for development must be profoundly sensitive to culture itself.
2. The dialogue between cultures should constitute a fundamental aim of cultural policies and the institutions, which embody them at the national and international level; universal freedom of expression is vital for this interaction and for effective participation in cultural life.
3. Cultural policies for the coming century must be anticipatory, responding to persistent problems as well as to new needs.
4. Effective participation in the information society and the mastery by everyone of information and communications technology constitute a significant dimension of any cultural policy.

5. Cultural policies should promote creativity in all its forms, facilitating access to cultural practices and experiences for all citizens regardless of nationality, race, sex, age, physical or mental disability, enrich the sense of cultural identity and belonging of every individual and community and sustain them in their search for a dignified and safe future.
6. Cultural policies should aim to create a sense of the nation as a multifaceted community within the framework of national unity - a community rooted in values that can be shared by all men and women and give access, space and voice to all its members.
7. Cultural policies should also aim to improve social integration and the quality of life of all members of society without discrimination.
8. Cultural policies must respect gender equality, fully recognizing women's parity of rights and freedom of expression and ensuring their access to decision-making positions.
9. Government should endeavour to achieve closer partnerships with civil society in the design and implementation of cultural policies that are integrated into development strategies.
10. In an increasingly interdependent world, the renewal of cultural policies should be envisioned simultaneously at the local, national, regional and global levels.
11. Countries should work together to build a world of intercultural communication, information and understanding, in which the diversity of cultural values, ethics and behaviours fosters a genuine culture of peace.
12. Cultural policies should place particular emphasis on promoting and strengthening ways and means of providing broader access to culture for all sectors of the population, combating exclusion and marginalization, and fostering all processes that favour cultural democratization.
13. Cultural policies should recognize the essential contribution that is made by creators to improving the quality of life, to promoting identity and to the cultural development of society.
14. Any cultural policy should take into account all the elements that shape cultural life: creation, preservation of the heritage and dissemination. A balance should be struck between these factors in order to implement an effective cultural policy, but promoting access to culture and its dissemination is impossible without maintaining a creative dynamic safeguarded by effective legislative protection.

### **Policy objectives recommended to member states**

On the basis of the preceding principles, the Conference recommends that States adopt the following five policy objectives:

**Objective 1:** To make cultural policy one of the key components of development strategy

1. Design and establish cultural policies or review existing ones in such a way that they become one of the key components of endogenous and sustainable development.
2. Promote to this end the integration of cultural policies into development policies, in particular as regards their interaction with social and economic policies.
3. Contribute to the elaboration by UNESCO of guidelines for the development of an international research and training agenda with regard to culture and development.
4. Adopt and put into practice a broader vision of national cultural policy in accordance with the actual conditions in each country, and endeavour to encourage the participation of civil society, including the media.
5. Ensure the full involvement of creators and their professional organizations in the realization of this new vision.
6. Encourage the development and improvement of procedures conducive to cross-sectoral co-ordination of cultural policies.
7. Co-operate internationally and regionally in engaging in cultural activities to tackle the challenges of urbanization, globalization and ongoing technological changes.
8. Promote activities designed to raise the awareness of the population and decision-making bodies to the importance of taking into account cultural factors in the process of sustainable development.
9. Promote exchange and dialogue between individuals, the community and countries on the basis of shared values.
10. Endeavour to obtain, where necessary in cooperation with UNESCO, the recognition of the cultural dimension in the next International Development Strategy and to stimulate debate in both the Economic and Social Council (ECOSOC) and the General Assembly of the United Nations.

**Objective 2:** Promote creativity and participation in cultural life

1. Continue to treat the different components of the nation with the same respect and offer them equal opportunities to flourish, placing the emphasis on local initiatives, which reflect the diversity of cultural profiles.
2. Ensure through cultural and urban cultural policies the development of a local, creative and participatory cultural life and pluralistic management of diversity.
3. Promote knowledge and understanding of cultural and linguistic diversity by strengthening the cultural content of formal and non-formal education, in particular by encouraging the learning of one or more foreign languages.
4. Promote new links between culture and the education system so as to ensure full recognition of culture and the arts as a fundamental dimension of

education for all, develop artistic education and stimulate creativity in education programmes at all levels.

5. Recognize the need to give particular attention to the implementation of existing international human rights instruments such as the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights and the Vienna Declaration on Human Rights and make an inventory of cultural rights by evaluating existing instruments, which relate to cultural rights.
6. Further cultural policies, programmes, institutions and projects in order to ensure the full participation on equal terms of all individuals in society.
7. Pay greater attention to the role of culture in social transformation processes.
8. Give recognition to women's achievements in culture and development and ensure their participation in the formulation and implementation of cultural policies at all levels.
9. Review all cultural policies, programmes and institutions in order to ensure in particular respect for the rights of the child, as well as those of vulnerable groups with special educational and cultural needs; take into account the needs and aspirations of the young - whose new cultural practices in particular should be supported - as well as the elderly who are all too often left out of cultural life.
10. Allocate appropriate resources to education, cultural research and information necessary for devising and implementing cultural policies.

**Objective 3:** Reinforce policy and practice to safeguard and enhance the cultural heritage, tangible and intangible, moveable and immovable, and to promote cultural industries

1. Renew and reinforce national commitments to applying UNESCO's Conventions and Recommendations on the conservation of the moveable and immovable heritage, on the safeguarding of traditional and popular culture, and on the status of the artist and linked issues.
2. Strengthen efficiency in the cultural sector through training schemes for national specialists and cultural administrators and managers, and provide equal opportunities for women in these fields.
3. Renew the traditional definition of heritage, which today must be understood as all natural and cultural elements, tangible or intangible, which are inherited or newly created. Through these elements social groups recognize their identity and commit themselves to pass it on to future generations in a better and enriched form.
4. Acknowledge the emergence of new categories in the area of cultural heritage, such as the cultural landscape, the industrial heritage and cultural tourism.
5. Strengthen the study, inventory, registration and cataloguing of heritage, including oral traditions, so as to permit the design of adequate and effective

instruments for the implementation of traditional as well as scientific conservation policies.

6. Encourage through all possible legal and diplomatic means the return and/or restitution of cultural property to its countries of origin.
7. Include and ensure the protection of buildings, sites, ensembles and landscapes of cultural value in urban and regional development plans, programmes and policies.
8. Directly involve citizens and local communities in heritage conservation programmes and establish a list of best practices for heritage policies.
9. Ensure that tourism is respectful of cultures and of the environment and that the income it generates is also used for equitably preserving heritage resources and for strengthening cultural development.
10. Give priority to the creation of a network at the national, regional and international level involving artists and administrators of projects and cultural amenities in order to improve access to culture in both quantitative and qualitative terms.
11. Assist artists, designers and craftspeople by clarifying, safeguarding and improving the rights of creators and consolidate these rights in relation to the market, both locally and worldwide, by preventing commercial abuses.
12. Promote the idea that cultural goods and services should be fully recognized and treated as being not like other forms of merchandise.
13. Intensify cooperation between government, the business sector and other civil society organizations in the field of culture by providing the latter with appropriate regulatory frameworks.
14. Prevent illicit traffic in cultural property on a worldwide basis and in particular the acquisition of unprovenanced objects by museums and private collectors.

**Objective 4:** Promote cultural and linguistic diversity in and for the information society

1. Provide communication networks, including radio, television and information technologies, which serve the cultural and educational needs of the public; encourage the commitment of radio, television, the press and the other media to cultural development issues, such as the promotion of local, regional and national cultures and languages, exploration and preservation of the national heritage and promotion of the diversity of cultural traditions and indigenous and national cultural identities, while guaranteeing the editorial independence of the public service media.
2. Consider providing public radio and television and promote space for community, linguistic and minority services, particularly at the local level and with a view to promoting non-violence.

3. Adopt or reinforce national efforts that foster media pluralism and freedom of expression.
4. Take measures to promote the education and training of children in the use of new media technologies and to combat violence and intolerance, by contributing in particular to the activities of centres or institutions specializing in exchanges of information on children and violence on the screen.
5. Promote the development and use of new technologies and new communication and information services, stress the importance of access to information highways and services at affordable prices and the equal use of languages, and encourage the use of new technologies in public services.
6. Promote in addition education conducive to the mastery and creative use of new information technologies among the younger generations as users and producers of messages and content, and give priority to education in civic values and the training of teachers in new technologies.
7. Elaborate policies for the preservation and development of archives, museums, libraries and other information generated and/or collected by governmental and non-governmental institutions, when possible by digitalization, and establish mechanisms to facilitate access to that content, including the promotion of these institutions as centres for information, education and lifelong learning.
8. Promote knowledge of the cultural and natural heritage by the virtual means provided by the new technologies.
9. Recognize the significance of the new media technologies for the work of creative people as well as the key role of artistic creation in building the information society.
10. Co-operate in the domain of audiovisual media, particularly as regards training, and the development and distribution of audiovisual productions.
11. Encourage cultural cooperation, particularly through joint projects in the field of cultural industries (production, investment and transfer of rights).
12. Encourage research on the relationship between culture and its dissemination in the media and through new communication services, and support efforts to co-ordinate, and possibly harmonize, methods of measurement and evaluation of cultural programming in the media.

**Objective 5:** Make more human and financial resources available for cultural development

1. Seek to maintain or increase investment at the national level in cultural development and commit, where appropriate, a certain percentage of the government budget for this purpose, in accordance with overall development objectives, priorities and plans.

2. Invite local authorities to commit more funds to cultural activities and encourage them to strengthen their role in the field of cultural development.
3. Devise and develop fiscal frameworks for cultural activities in order to promote business support for cultural development, and elaborate mechanisms such as public endowments and revenue-earning projects by cultural institutions and the tourism and sports sectors.
4. Examine all appropriate measures to ensure that government policies take into account their effect or likely effect on the process of cultural development of another country.
5. Invite the United Nations' funds and programmes, in particular the UNDP, the specialized financial institutions and the national and regional financing bodies to increase the financial assistance they provide for development projects with a significant cultural component.

### **Recommendations to the director-general of UNESCO**

The Conference recommends the following lines of action to the Director-General of UNESCO:

1. Take the present Action Plan into account when preparing UNESCO's future programme.
2. Elaborate a comprehensive strategy for practical follow-up to this Conference including the possibility or not of organizing a World Summit on Culture and Development, with a view to submitting the question to the Executive Board.
3. Encourage the establishment of networks for research and information on cultural policies for development, including study of the establishment of an observatory of cultural policies.
4. Bring the present Action Plan to the attention of the Secretary-General of the United Nations and through him to the General Assembly, with a view to submitting a report on the results of the present Conference to the latter at its 53rd session, in accordance with the provisions of General Assembly resolution 52/197.
5. Communicate the present Action Plan to the Heads of all the Specialized Agencies of the United Nations system, to other intergovernmental organizations, both international and regional, with a view to seeking the inclusion of cultural policy objectives in all their development programmes and activities, in consultation with Member States and with their approval.
6. Pursue the goal of obtaining the integration of a cultural perspective into the next International Development Strategy and invite the Specialized Agencies to evaluate their development practices and policies in this perspective.



7. Propose to the Executive Board a set of projects promoting reflection, exchanges of experience and the development of joint projects designed to promote cultural policies with a view to sustainable human development.
8. Suggest to the Secretary-General of the United Nations that one year of the Decade for the Eradication of Poverty (1997-2006) be devoted to the connections between culture and development and the elimination of poverty.
9. UNESCO should, in the light of the results of the Earth Summit, the Earth Summit+5 and the Habitat II Conference, develop mechanisms in order to emphasize the vital place of the cultural heritage in the environment and as an important factor for sustainable development.
10. Encourage Member States to lodge with UNESCO their cultural strategies, with a view to furthering exchanges of information, ideas and practices.
11. Elaborate policies, design programmes and allocate and raise extra budgetary funds with a view to intensifying multilateral cultural cooperation for the improvement of research in the area of international cooperation in and for cultural policies and development.
12. Explore ways of further developing cooperation between UNESCO and other international organizations.
13. Pursue the publication by UNESCO of a biennial World Culture Report.
14. Promote the creation of an observatory of linguistic policies

[http://www.unesco.org/culture/laws/stockholm/html\\_sp/actionpl1.shtml](http://www.unesco.org/culture/laws/stockholm/html_sp/actionpl1.shtml)

## 1.6. UNESCO universal declaration on cultural diversity (2001)

París, Novembre 2001, The General Conference,

**Committed** to the full implementation of the human rights and fundamental freedoms proclaimed in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and other universally recognized legal instruments, such as the two International Covenants of 1966 relating respectively to civil and political rights and to economic, social and cultural rights,

**Recalling** that the Preamble to the Constitution of UNESCO affirms “that the wide diffusion of culture, and the education of humanity for justice and liberty and peace are indispensable to the dignity of man and constitute a sacred duty, which all the nations must fulfil in a spirit of mutual assistance and concern”,

**Further recalling** Article I of the Constitution, which assigns to UNESCO among other purposes that of recommending “such international agreements as may be necessary to promote the free flow of ideas by word and image”,

**Referring** to the provisions relating to cultural diversity and the exercise of cultural rights in the international instruments enacted by UNESCO,

**Reaffirming** that culture should be regarded as the set of distinctive spiritual, material, intellectual and emotional features of society or a social group, and that it encompasses, in addition to art and literature, lifestyles, ways of living together, value systems, traditions and beliefs,

**Noting** that culture is at the heart of contemporary debates about identity, social cohesion, and the development of a knowledge-based economy,

**Affirming** that respect for the diversity of cultures, tolerance, dialogue and cooperation, in a climate of mutual trust and understanding are among the best guarantees of international peace and security,

**Aspiring** to greater solidarity on the basis of recognition of cultural diversity, of awareness of the unity of humankind, and of the development of intercultural exchanges,

**Considering** that the process of globalization, facilitated by the rapid development of new information and communication technologies, though representing a challenge for cultural diversity, creates the conditions for renewed dialogue among cultures and civilizations,

**Aware** of the specific mandate, which has been entrusted to UNESCO, within the United Nations system, to ensure the preservation and promotion of the fruitful diversity of cultures,

**Proclaims** the following principles and adopts the present Declaration:

## **Identity, diversity and pluralism**

### *Article 1—Cultural diversity: the common heritage of humanity*

Culture takes diverse forms across time and space. This diversity is embodied in the uniqueness and plurality of the identities of the groups and societies making up humankind. As a source of exchange, innovation and creativity, cultural diversity is as necessary for humankind as biodiversity is for nature. In this sense, it is the common heritage of humanity and should be recognized and affirmed for the benefit of present and future generations.

### *Article 2—From cultural diversity to cultural pluralism*

In our increasingly diverse societies, it is essential to ensure harmonious interaction among people and groups with plural, varied and dynamic cultural identities as well as their willingness to live together. Policies for the inclusion and participation of all citizens are guarantees of social cohesion, the vitality of

civil society and peace. Thus defined, cultural pluralism gives policy expression to the reality of cultural diversity. Indissociable from a democratic framework, cultural pluralism is conducive to cultural exchange and to the flourishing of creative capacities that sustain public life.

*Article 3—Cultural diversity as a factor in development*

Cultural diversity widens the range of options open to everyone; it is one of the roots of development, understood not simply in terms of economic growth, but also as a means to achieve a more satisfactory intellectual, emotional, moral and spiritual existence.

## **Cultural diversity and human rights**

*Article 4—Human rights as guarantees of cultural diversity*

The defence of cultural diversity is an ethical imperative, inseparable from respect for human dignity. It implies a commitment to human rights and fundamental freedoms, in particular the rights of persons belonging to minorities and those of indigenous peoples. No one may invoke cultural diversity to infringe upon human rights guaranteed by international law, nor to limit their scope.

*Article 5—Cultural rights as an enabling environment for cultural diversity*

Cultural rights are an integral part of human rights, which are universal, indivisible and interdependent. The flourishing of creative diversity requires the full implementation of cultural rights as defined in Article 27 of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and in Articles 13 and 15 of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights. All persons have therefore the right to express themselves and to create and disseminate their work in the language of their choice, and particularly in their mother tongue; all persons are entitled to quality education and training that fully respect their cultural identity; and all persons have the right to participate in the cultural life of their choice and conduct their own cultural practices, subject to respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms.

*Article 6—Towards access for all to cultural diversity*

While ensuring the free flow of ideas by word and image care should be exercised so that all cultures can express themselves and make themselves known. Freedom of expression, media pluralism, multilingualism, equal access to art and to scientific and technological knowledge, including in digital form, and the possibility for all cultures to have access to the means of expression and dissemination are the guarantees of cultural diversity.

## Cultural diversity and creativity

### *Article 7—Cultural heritage as the wellspring of creativity*

Creation draws on the roots of cultural tradition, but flourishes in contact with other cultures. For this reason, heritage in all its forms must be preserved, enhanced and handed on to future generations as a record of human experience and aspirations, so as to foster creativity in all its diversity and to inspire genuine dialogue among cultures.

### *Article 8—Cultural goods and services: commodities of a unique kind*

In the face of present-day economic and technological change, opening up vast prospects for creation and innovation, particular attention must be paid to the diversity of the supply of creative work, to due recognition of the rights of authors and artists and to the specificity of cultural goods and services, which, as vectors of identity, values and meaning, must not be treated as mere commodities or consumer goods.

### *Article 9—Cultural policies as catalysts of creativity*

While ensuring the free circulation of ideas and works, cultural policies must create conditions conducive to the production and dissemination of diversified cultural goods and services through cultural industries that have the means to assert themselves at the local and global level. It is for each State, with due regard to its international obligations, to define its cultural policy and to implement it through the means it considers fit, whether by operational support or appropriate regulations.

## Cultural diversity and international solidarity

### *Article 10—Strengthening capacities for creation and dissemination worldwide*

In the face of current imbalances in flows and exchanges of cultural goods at the global level, it is necessary to reinforce international cooperation and solidarity aimed at enabling all countries, especially developing countries and countries in transition, to establish cultural industries that are viable and competitive at national and international level.

### *Article 11—Building partnerships between the public sector, the private sector and civil society*

Market forces alone cannot guarantee the preservation and promotion of cultural diversity, which is the key to sustainable human development. From this perspective, the pre-eminence of public policy, in partnership with the private sector and civil society, must be reaffirmed.

### *Article 12—The role of UNESCO*

UNESCO, by virtue of its mandate and functions, has the responsibility to:

- (a) promote the incorporation of the principles set out in the present Declaration into the development strategies drawn up within the various intergovernmental bodies;
- (b) serve as a reference point and a forum where States, international governmental and nongovernmental organizations, civil society and the private sector may join together in elaborating concepts, objectives and policies in favour of cultural diversity;
- (c) pursue its activities in standard-setting, awareness raising and capacity-building in the areas related to the present Declaration within its fields of competence;
- (d) facilitate the implementation of the Action Plan, the main lines of which are appended to the present Declaration.

### **Main lines of an action plan for the implementation of the UNESCO universal declaration on cultural diversity**

The Member States commit themselves to taking appropriate steps to disseminate widely the “UNESCO Universal Declaration on Cultural Diversity” and to encourage its effective application, in particular by cooperating with a view to achieving the following objectives:

1. Deepening the international debate on questions relating to cultural diversity, particularly in respect of its links with development and its impact on policy-making, at both national and international level; taking forward notably consideration of the advisability of an international legal instrument on cultural diversity.
2. Advancing in the definition of principles, standards and practices, on both the national and the international levels, as well as of awareness-raising modalities and patterns of cooperation, that are most conducive to the safeguarding and promotion of cultural diversity.
3. Fostering the exchange of knowledge and best practices in regard to cultural pluralism with a view to facilitating, in diversified societies, the inclusion and participation of persons and groups from varied cultural backgrounds.
4. Making further headway in understanding and clarifying the content of cultural rights as an integral part of human rights.
5. Safeguarding the linguistic heritage of humanity and giving support to expression, creation and dissemination in the greatest possible number of languages.
6. Encouraging linguistic diversity – while respecting the mother tongue – at all levels of education, wherever possible, and fostering the learning of several languages from the earliest age.

7. Promoting through education an awareness of the positive value of cultural diversity and improving to this end both curriculum design and teacher education.
8. Incorporating, where appropriate, traditional pedagogies into the education process with a view to preserving and making full use of culturally appropriate methods of communication and transmission of knowledge.
9. Encouraging “digital literacy” and ensuring greater mastery of the new information and communication technologies, which should be seen both as educational disciplines and as pedagogical tools capable of enhancing the effectiveness of educational services.
10. Promoting linguistic diversity in cyberspace and encouraging universal access through the global network to all information in the public domain.
11. Countering the digital divide, in close cooperation in relevant United Nations system organizations, by fostering access by the developing countries to the new technologies, by helping them to master information technologies and by facilitating the digital dissemination of endogenous cultural products and access by those countries to the educational, cultural and scientific digital resources available worldwide.
12. Encouraging the production, safeguarding and dissemination of diversified contents in the media and global information networks and, to that end, promoting the role of public radio and television services in the development of audiovisual productions of good quality, in particular by fostering the establishment of cooperative mechanisms to facilitate their distribution.
13. Formulating policies and strategies for the preservation and enhancement of the cultural and natural heritage, notably the oral and intangible cultural heritage, and combating illicit traffic in cultural goods and services.
14. Respecting and protecting traditional knowledge, in particular that of indigenous peoples; recognizing the contribution of traditional knowledge, particularly with regard to environmental protection and the management of natural resources, and fostering synergies between modern science and local knowledge.
15. Fostering the mobility of creators, artists, researchers, scientists and intellectuals and the development of international research programmes and partnerships, while striving to preserve and enhance the creative capacity of developing countries and countries in transition.
16. Ensuring protection of copyright and related rights in the interest of the development of contemporary creativity and fair remuneration for creative work, while at the same time upholding a public right of access to culture, in accordance with Article 27 of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights.
17. Assisting in the emergence or consolidation of cultural industries in the developing countries and countries in transition and, to this end, cooperating in the development of the necessary infrastructures and skills, fostering the emergence of viable local markets, and facilitating access for

- the cultural products of those countries to the global market and international distribution networks.
18. Developing cultural policies, including operational support arrangements and/or appropriate regulatory frameworks, designed to promote the principles enshrined in this Declaration, in accordance with the international obligations incumbent upon each State.
  19. Involving the various sections of civil society closely in the framing of public policies aimed at safeguarding and promoting cultural diversity.
  20. Recognizing and encouraging the contribution that the private sector can make to enhancing cultural diversity and facilitating, to that end, the establishment of forums for dialogue between the public sector and the private sector.

The Member States recommend that the Director-General take the objectives set forth in this Action Plan into account in the implementation of UNESCO's programmes and communicate it to institutions of the United Nations system and to other intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations concerned with a view to enhancing the synergy of actions in favour of cultural diversity.

[http://portal.unesco.org/es/ev.php?URL\\_ID=13179&URL\\_DO=DO\\_TOPIC&URL\\_SECTION=201.html](http://portal.unesco.org/es/ev.php?URL_ID=13179&URL_DO=DO_TOPIC&URL_SECTION=201.html)

## 1.7. Convention on the protection and promotion of the diversity of cultural expressions (2005)

The General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, meeting in Paris from the 3<sup>rd</sup> to the 21<sup>st</sup> October 2005 at its 33<sup>rd</sup> session,

*Affirming* that cultural diversity is a defining characteristic of humanity,

*Conscious* that cultural diversity forms a common heritage of humanity and should be cherished and preserved for the benefit of all,

*Being aware* that cultural diversity creates a rich and varied world, which increases the range of choices and nurtures human capacities and values, and therefore is a mainspring for sustainable development for communities, peoples and nations,

*Recalling* that cultural diversity, flourishing within a framework of democracy, tolerance, social justice and mutual respect between peoples and cultures, is indispensable for peace and security at the local, national and international levels,

*Celebrating* the importance of cultural diversity for the full realization of human rights and fundamental freedoms proclaimed in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and other universally recognized instruments,

*Emphasizing* the need to incorporate culture as a strategic element in national and international development policies, as well as in international development cooperation, taking into account also the United Nations Millennium Declaration (2000) with its special emphasis on poverty eradication,

**Taking into account that culture takes diverse forms across time and space and that this diversity is embodied in the uniqueness and plurality of the identities and cultural expressions of the peoples and societies making up humanity,**

*Recognizing* the importance of traditional knowledge as a source of intangible and material wealth, and in particular the knowledge systems of indigenous peoples, and its positive contribution to sustainable development, as well as the need for its adequate protection and promotion,

*Recognizing* the need to take measures to protect the diversity of cultural expressions, including their contents, especially in situations where cultural expressions may be threatened by the possibility of extinction or serious impairment,

*Emphasizing* the importance of culture for social cohesion in general, and in particular its potential for the enhancement of the status and role of women in society,

*Being aware* that cultural diversity is strengthened by the free flow of ideas, and that it is nurtured by constant exchanges and interaction between cultures,

*Reaffirming* that freedom of thought, expression and information, as well as diversity of the media, enable cultural expressions to flourish within societies,

*Recognizing* that the diversity of cultural expressions, including traditional cultural expressions, is an important factor that allows individuals and peoples to express and to share with others their ideas and values,

*Recalling* that linguistic diversity is a fundamental element of cultural diversity, and reaffirming the fundamental role that education plays in the protection and promotion of cultural expressions,

*Taking into account* the importance of the vitality of cultures, including for persons belonging to minorities and indigenous peoples, as manifested in their freedom to create, disseminate and distribute their traditional cultural expressions and to have access thereto, so as to benefit them for their own development,

*Emphasizing* the vital role of cultural interaction and creativity, which nurture and renew cultural expressions and enhance the role played by those involved in the development of culture for the progress of society at large,

*Recognizing* the importance of intellectual property rights in sustaining those involved in cultural creativity,



*Being convinced* that cultural activities, goods and services have both an economic and a cultural nature, because they convey identities, values and meanings, and must therefore not be treated as solely having commercial value,

*Noting* that while the processes of globalization, which have been facilitated by the rapid development of information and communication technologies, afford unprecedented conditions for enhanced interaction between cultures, they also represent a challenge for cultural diversity, namely in view of risks of imbalances between rich and poor countries,

*Being aware* of UNESCO's specific mandate to ensure respect for the diversity of cultures and to recommend such international agreements as may be necessary to promote the free flow of ideas by word and image,

*Referring* to the provisions of the international instruments adopted by UNESCO relating to cultural diversity and the exercise of cultural rights, and in particular the Universal Declaration on Cultural Diversity of 2001,

*Adopts* this Convention on the 20<sup>th</sup> October 2005.

## **I. Objectives and guiding principles**

### *Article 1–Objectives*

The objectives of this Convention are:

- a) to protect and promote the diversity of cultural expressions;
- b) to create the conditions for cultures to flourish and to freely interact in a mutually beneficial manner;
- c) to encourage dialogue among cultures with a view to ensuring wider and balanced cultural exchanges in the world in favour of intercultural respect and a culture of peace;
- d) to foster interculturality in order to develop cultural interaction in the spirit of building bridges among peoples;
- (e) to promote respect for the diversity of cultural expressions and raise awareness of its value at the local, national and international levels;
- f) to reaffirm the importance of the link between culture and development for all countries, particularly for developing countries, and to support actions undertaken nationally and internationally to secure recognition of the true value of this link;
- g) to give recognition to the distinctive nature of cultural activities, goods and services as vehicles of identity, values and meaning;
- h) to reaffirm the sovereign rights of States to maintain, adopt and implement policies and measures that they deem appropriate for the protection and promotion of the diversity of cultural expressions on their territory;
- i) to strengthen international cooperation and solidarity in a spirit of partnership with a view, in particular, to enhancing the capacities of

developing countries in order to protect and promote the diversity of cultural expressions.

### *Article 2—Guiding principles*

#### 1. PRINCIPLE OF RESPECT FOR HUMAN RIGHTS AND FUNDAMENTAL FREEDOMS

Cultural diversity can be protected and promoted only if human rights and fundamental freedoms, such as freedom of expression, information and communication, as well as the ability of individuals to choose cultural expressions, are guaranteed. No one may invoke the provisions of this Convention in order to infringe human rights and fundamental freedoms as enshrined in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights or guaranteed by international law, or to limit the scope thereof.

#### 2. PRINCIPLE OF SOVEREIGNTY

States have, in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations and the principles of international law, the sovereign right to adopt measures and policies to protect and promote the diversity of cultural expressions within their territory.

#### 3. PRINCIPLE OF EQUAL DIGNITY OF AND RESPECT FOR ALL CULTURES

The protection and promotion of the diversity of cultural expressions presuppose the recognition of equal dignity of and respect for all cultures, including the cultures of persons belonging to minorities and indigenous peoples.

#### 4. PRINCIPLE OF INTERNATIONAL SOLIDARITY AND COOPERATION

International cooperation and solidarity should be aimed at enabling countries, especially developing countries, to create and strengthen their means of cultural expression, including their cultural industries, whether nascent or established, at the local, national and international levels.

#### 5. PRINCIPLE OF THE COMPLEMENTARITY OF ECONOMIC AND CULTURAL ASPECTS OF DEVELOPMENT

Since culture is one of the mainsprings of development, the cultural aspects of development are as important as its economic aspects, which individuals and peoples have the fundamental right to participate in and enjoy.

#### 6. PRINCIPLE OF SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

Cultural diversity is a rich asset for individuals and societies. The protection, promotion and maintenance of cultural diversity are an essential requirement for sustainable development for the benefit of present and future generations.

## 7. PRINCIPLE OF EQUITABLE ACCESS

Equitable access to a rich and diversified range of cultural expressions from all over the world and access of cultures to the means of expressions and dissemination constitute important elements for enhancing cultural diversity and encouraging mutual understanding.

## 8. PRINCIPLE OF OPENNESS AND BALANCE

When States adopt measures to support the diversity of cultural expressions, they should seek to promote, in an appropriate manner, openness to other cultures of the world and to ensure that these measures are geared to the objectives pursued under the present Convention.

## II. Scope of application

### *Article 3—Scope of application*

This Convention shall apply to the policies and measures adopted by the Parties related to the protection and promotion of the diversity of cultural expressions.

## III. Definitions

### *Article 4—Definitions*

For the purposes of this Convention, it is understood that:

#### 1. CULTURAL DIVERSITY

“Cultural diversity” refers to the manifold ways in which the cultures of groups and societies find expression. These expressions are passed on within and among groups and societies.

Cultural diversity is made manifest not only through the varied ways in which the cultural heritage of humanity is expressed, augmented and transmitted through the variety of cultural expressions, but also through diverse modes of artistic creation, production, dissemination, distribution and enjoyment, whatever the means and technologies used.

#### 2. CULTURAL CONTENT

“Cultural content” refers to the symbolic meaning, artistic dimension and cultural values that originate from or express cultural identities.

#### 3. CULTURAL EXPRESSIONS

“Cultural expressions” are those expressions that result from the creativity of individuals, groups and societies, and that have cultural content.

#### 4. CULTURAL ACTIVITIES, GOODS AND SERVICES

“Cultural activities, goods and services” refers to those activities, goods and services, which at the time they are considered as a specific attribute, use or purpose, embody or convey cultural expressions, irrespective of the commercial value they may have. Cultural activities may be an end in themselves, or they may contribute to the production of cultural goods and services.

#### 5. CULTURAL INDUSTRIES

“Cultural industries” refers to industries producing and distributing cultural goods or services as defined in paragraph 4 above.

#### 6. CULTURAL POLICIES AND MEASURES

“Cultural policies and measures” refers to those policies and measures relating to culture, whether at the local, national, regional or international level that are either focused on culture as such or are designed to have a direct effect on cultural expressions of individuals, groups or societies, including on the creation, production, dissemination, distribution of and access to cultural activities, goods and services.

#### 7. PROTECTION

“Protection” means the adoption of measures aimed at the preservation, safeguarding and enhancement of the diversity of cultural expressions.

“Protect” means to adopt such measures.

#### 8. INTERCULTURALITY

“Interculturality” refers to the existence and equitable interaction of diverse cultures and the possibility of generating shared cultural expressions through dialogue and mutual respect.

### **IV. Rights and obligations of parties**

#### *Article 5—General rule regarding rights and obligations*

1. The Parties, in conformity with the Charter of the United Nations, the principles of international law and universally recognized human rights instruments, reaffirm their sovereign right to formulate and implement their cultural policies and to adopt measures to protect and promote the diversity of cultural expressions and to strengthen international cooperation to achieve the purposes of this Convention.

2. When a Party implements policies and takes measures to protect and promote the diversity of cultural expressions within its territory, its policies and measures shall be consistent with the provisions of this Convention.

*Article 6–Rights of parties at the national level*

1. Within the framework of its cultural policies and measures as defined in Article 4.6 and taking into account its own particular circumstances and needs, each Party may adopt measures aimed at protecting and promoting the diversity of cultural expressions within its territory.

2. Such measures may include the following:

- (a) regulatory measures aimed at protecting and promoting diversity of cultural expressions;
- (b) measures that, in an appropriate manner, provide opportunities for domestic cultural activities, goods and services among all those available within the national territory for the creation, production, dissemination, distribution and enjoyment of such domestic cultural activities, goods and services, including provisions relating to the language used for such activities, goods and services;
- (c) measures aimed at providing domestic independent cultural industries and activities in the informal sector effective access to the means of production, dissemination and distribution of cultural activities, goods and services;
- (d) measures aimed at providing public financial assistance;
- (e) measures aimed at encouraging non-profit organizations, as well as public and private institutions and artists and other cultural professionals, to develop and promote the free exchange and circulation of ideas, cultural expressions and cultural activities, goods and services, and to stimulate both the creative and entrepreneurial spirit in their activities;
- (f) measures aimed at establishing and supporting public institutions, as appropriate;
- (g) measures aimed at nurturing and supporting artists and others involved in the creation of cultural expressions;
- (h) measures aimed at enhancing diversity of the media, including through public service broadcasting.

*Article 7–Measures to promote cultural expressions*

1. Parties shall endeavour to create in their territory an environment, which encourages individuals and social groups:

- a) to create, produce, disseminate, distribute and have access to their own cultural expressions, paying due attention to the special circumstances and needs of women as well as various social groups, including persons belonging to minorities and indigenous peoples;
- (b) to have access to diverse cultural expressions from within their territory as well as from other countries of the world.

2. Parties shall also endeavour to recognize the important contribution of artists, others involved in the creative process, cultural communities, and organizations

that support their work, and their central role in nurturing the diversity of cultural expressions.

*Article 8—Measures to protect cultural expressions*

1. Without prejudice to the provisions of Articles 5 and 6, a Party may determine the existence of special situations where cultural expressions on its territory are at risk of extinction, under serious threat, or otherwise in need of urgent safeguarding.

2. Parties may take all appropriate measures to protect and preserve cultural expressions in situations referred to in paragraph 1 in a manner consistent with the provisions of this Convention.

3. Parties shall report to the Intergovernmental Committee referred to in Article 23 all measures taken to meet the exigencies of the situation, and the Committee may make appropriate recommendations.

*Article 9—Information sharing and transparency*

Parties shall:

- (a) provide appropriate information in their reports to UNESCO every four years on measures taken to protect and promote the diversity of cultural expressions within their territory and at the international level;
- (b) designate a point of contact responsible for information sharing in relation to this Convention;
- (c) share and exchange information relating to the protection and promotion of the diversity of cultural expressions.

*Article 10—Education and public awareness*

Parties shall:

- (a) encourage and promote understanding of the importance of the protection and promotion of the diversity of cultural expressions, inter alia, through educational and greater public awareness programmes;
- (b) cooperate with other Parties and international and regional organizations in achieving the purpose of this article;
- (c) endeavour to encourage creativity and strengthen production capacities by setting up educational, training and exchange programmes in the field of cultural industries. These measures should be implemented in a manner, which does not have a negative impact on traditional forms of production.

*Article 11—Participation of civil society*

Parties acknowledge the fundamental role of civil society in protecting and promoting the diversity of cultural expressions. Parties shall encourage the active

participation of civil society in their efforts to achieve the objectives of this Convention.

*Article 12—Promotion of international cooperation*

Parties shall endeavour to strengthen their bilateral, regional and international cooperation for the creation of conditions conducive to the promotion of the diversity of cultural expressions, taking particular account of the situations referred to in Articles 8 and 17, notably in order to:

- (a) facilitate dialogue among Parties on cultural policy;
- (b) enhance public sector strategic and management capacities in cultural public sector institutions, through professional and international cultural exchanges and sharing of best practices;
- (c) reinforce partnerships with and among civil society, non-governmental organizations and the private sector in fostering and promoting the diversity of cultural expressions;
- (d) promote the use of new technologies, encourage partnerships to enhance information sharing and cultural understanding, and foster the diversity of cultural expressions;
- (e) encourage the conclusion of co-production and co-distribution agreements.

*Article 13—Integration of culture in sustainable development*

Parties shall endeavour to integrate culture in their development policies at all levels for the creation of conditions conducive to sustainable development and, within this framework, foster aspects relating to the protection and promotion of the diversity of cultural expressions.

*Article 14—Cooperation for development*

Parties shall endeavour to support cooperation for sustainable development and poverty reduction, especially in relation to the specific needs of developing countries, in order to foster the emergence of a dynamic cultural sector by, inter alia, the following means:

- (a) the strengthening of the cultural industries in developing countries through:
  - I. creating and strengthening cultural production and distribution capacities in developing countries;
  - II. facilitating wider access to the global market and international distribution networks for their cultural activities, goods and services;
  - III. enabling the emergence of viable local and regional markets;
  - IV. adopting, where possible, appropriate measures in developed countries with a view to facilitating access to their territory for the cultural activities, goods and services of developing countries;
  - V. providing support for creative work and facilitating the mobility, to the extent possible, of artists from the developing world;

- VI. encouraging appropriate collaboration between developed and developing countries in the areas, inter alia, of music and film;
- (b) capacity-building through the exchange of information, experience and expertise, as well as the training of human resources in developing countries, in the public and private sector relating to, inter alia, strategic and management capacities, policy development and implementation, promotion and distribution of cultural expressions, small-, medium- and micro-enterprise development, the use of technology, and skills development and transfer;
  - (c) technology transfer through the introduction of appropriate incentive measures for the transfer of technology and know-how, especially in the areas of cultural industries and enterprises;
  - (d) financial support through:
    - I. the establishment of an International Fund for Cultural Diversity as provided in Article 18;
    - II. the provision of official development assistance, as appropriate, including technical assistance, to stimulate and support creativity;
    - III. other forms of financial assistance such as low interest loans, grants and other funding mechanisms.

*Article 15—Collaborative arrangements*

Parties shall encourage the development of partnerships, between and within the public and private sectors and non-profit organizations, in order to cooperate with developing countries in the enhancement of their capacities in the protection and promotion of the diversity of cultural expressions. These innovative partnerships shall, according to the practical needs of developing countries, emphasize the further development of infrastructure, human resources and policies, as well as the exchange of cultural activities, goods and services.

*Article 16—Preferential treatment for developing countries*

Developed countries shall facilitate cultural exchanges with developing countries by granting, through the appropriate institutional and legal frameworks, preferential treatment to artists and other cultural professionals and practitioners, as well as cultural goods and services from developing countries.

*Article 17—International cooperation in situations of serious threat to cultural expressions*

Parties shall cooperate in providing assistance to each other, and, in particular to developing countries, in situations referred to under Article 8.

*Article 18—International Fund for Cultural Diversity*

1. An International Fund for Cultural Diversity, hereinafter referred to as “the Fund”, is hereby established.



2. The Fund shall consist of funds-in-trust established in accordance with the Financial Regulations of UNESCO.

3. The resources of the Fund shall consist of:

- (a) voluntary contributions made by Parties;
- (b) funds appropriated for this purpose by the General Conference of UNESCO;
- (c) contributions, gifts or bequests by other States; organizations and programmes of the United Nations system, other regional or international organizations; and public or private bodies or individuals;
- (d) any interest due on resources of the Fund;
- (e) funds raised through collections and receipts from events organized for the benefit of the Fund;
- (f) any other resources authorized by the Fund's regulations.

4. The use of resources of the Fund shall be decided by the Intergovernmental Committee on the basis of guidelines determined by the Conference of Parties referred to in Article 22.

5. The Intergovernmental Committee may accept contributions and other forms of assistance for general and specific purposes relating to specific projects, provided that those projects have been approved by it.

6. No political, economic or other conditions that are incompatible with the objectives of this Convention may be attached to contributions made to the Fund.

7. Parties shall endeavour to provide voluntary contributions on a regular basis towards the implementation of this Convention.

*Article 19—Exchange, analysis and dissemination of information*

1. Parties agree to exchange information and share expertise concerning data collection and statistics on the diversity of cultural expressions as well as on best practices for its protection and promotion.

2. UNESCO shall facilitate, through the use of existing mechanisms within the Secretariat, the collection, analysis and dissemination of all relevant information, statistics and best practices.

3. UNESCO shall also establish and update a data bank on different sectors and governmental, private and non-profit organizations involved in the area of cultural expressions.

4. To facilitate the collection of data, UNESCO shall pay particular attention to capacity-building and the strengthening of expertise for Parties that submit a request for such assistance.

5. The collection of information identified in this Article shall complement the information collected under the provisions of Article 9.

## V. Relationship to other instruments

### *Article 20—Relationship to other treaties: mutual supportiveness, complementarity and non-subordination*

1. Parties recognize that they shall perform in good faith their obligations under this Convention and all other treaties to which they are parties. Accordingly, without subordinating this Convention to any other treaty,

- (a) they shall foster mutual supportiveness between this Convention and the other treaties to which they are parties; and
- (b) when interpreting and applying the other treaties to which they are parties or when entering into other international obligations, Parties shall take into account the relevant provisions of this Convention.

2. Nothing in this Convention shall be interpreted as modifying rights and obligations of the Parties under any other treaties to which they are parties.

### *Article 21—International consultation and coordination*

Parties undertake to promote the objectives and principles of this Convention in other international forums. For this purpose, Parties shall consult each other, as appropriate, bearing in mind these objectives and principles.

## VI. Organs of the convention

### *Article 22—Conference of Parties*

1. A Conference of Parties shall be established. The Conference of Parties shall be the plenary and supreme body of this Convention.

2. The Conference of Parties shall meet in ordinary session every two years, as far as possible, in conjunction with the General Conference of UNESCO. It may meet in extraordinary session if it so decides or if the Intergovernmental Committee receives a request to that effect from at least one-third of the Parties.

3. The Conference of Parties shall adopt its own rules of procedure.
4. The functions of the Conference of Parties shall be, inter alia:
  - (a) to elect the Members of the Intergovernmental Committee;
  - (b) to receive and examine reports of the Parties to this Convention transmitted by the Intergovernmental Committee;
  - (c) to approve the operational guidelines prepared upon its request by the Intergovernmental Committee;
  - (d) to take whatever other measures it may consider necessary to further the objectives of this Convention.

*Article 23—Intergovernmental Committee*

1. An Intergovernmental Committee for the Protection and Promotion of the Diversity of Cultural Expressions, hereinafter referred to as “the Intergovernmental Committee”, shall be established within UNESCO. It shall be composed of representatives of 18 States Parties to the Convention, elected for a term of four years by the Conference of Parties upon entry into force of this Convention pursuant to Article 29.

2. The Intergovernmental Committee shall meet annually.
3. The Intergovernmental Committee shall function under the authority and guidance of and be accountable to the Conference of Parties.
4. The Members of the Intergovernmental Committee shall be increased to 24 once the number of Parties to the Convention reaches 50.
5. The election of Members of the Intergovernmental Committee shall be based on the principles of equitable geographical representation as well as rotation.
6. Without prejudice to the other responsibilities conferred upon it by this Convention, the functions of the Intergovernmental Committee shall be:
  - (a) to promote the objectives of this Convention and to encourage and monitor the implementation thereof;
  - (b) to prepare and submit for approval by the Conference of Parties, upon its request, the operational guidelines for the implementation and application of the provisions of the Convention;
  - (c) to transmit to the Conference of Parties reports from Parties to the Convention, together with its comments and a summary of their contents;
  - (d) to make appropriate recommendations to be taken in situations brought to its attention by Parties to the Convention in accordance with relevant provisions of the Convention, in particular Article 8;

- (e) to establish procedures and other mechanisms for consultation aimed at promoting the objectives and principles of this Convention in other international forums;
- (f) to perform any other tasks as may be requested by the Conference of Parties.

7. The Intergovernmental Committee, in accordance with its Rules of Procedure, may invite at any time public or private organizations or individuals to participate in its meetings for consultation on specific issues.

8. The Intergovernmental Committee shall prepare and submit to the Conference of Parties, for approval, its own Rules of Procedure.

*Article 24—unesco Secretariat*

1. The organs of the Convention shall be assisted by the UNESCO Secretariat.
2. The Secretariat shall prepare the documentation of the Conference of Parties and the Intergovernmental Committee as well as the agenda of their meetings and shall assist in and report on the implementation of their decisions.

**VII. Final clauses**

*Article 25—Settlement of disputes*

1. In the event of a dispute between Parties to this Convention concerning the interpretation or the application of the Convention, the Parties shall seek a solution by negotiation.
2. If the Parties concerned cannot reach agreement by negotiation, they may jointly seek the good offices of, or request mediation by, a third party.
3. If good offices or mediation are not undertaken or if there is no settlement by negotiation, good offices or mediation, a Party may have recourse to conciliation in accordance with the procedure laid down in the Annex of this Convention. The Parties shall consider in good faith the proposal made by the Conciliation Commission for the resolution of the dispute.
4. Each Party may, at the time of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession, declare that it does not recognize the conciliation procedure provided for above. Any Party having made such a declaration may, at any time, withdraw this declaration by notification to the Director-General of UNESCO.

*Article 26—Ratification, acceptance, approval or accession by Member States*

1. This Convention shall be subject to ratification, acceptance, approval or accession by Member States of UNESCO in accordance with their respective constitutional procedures.

2. The instruments of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession shall be deposited with the Director-General of UNESCO.

*Article 27—Accession*

1. This Convention shall be open to accession by all States not Members of UNESCO but members of the United Nations, or of any of its specialized agencies, that are invited by the General Conference of UNESCO to accede to it.

2. This Convention shall also be open to accession by territories, which enjoy full internal self-government recognized as such by the United Nations, but which have not attained full independence in accordance with General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV), and which have competence over the matters governed by this Convention, including the competence to enter into treaties in respect of such matters.

3. The following provisions apply to regional economic integration organizations:

- (a) This Convention shall also be open to accession by any regional economic integration organization, which shall, except as provided below, be fully bound by the provisions of the Convention in the same manner as States Parties;
- (b) In the event that one or more Member States of such an organization is also Party to this Convention, the organization and such Member State or States shall decide on their responsibility for the performance of their obligations under this Convention. Such distribution of responsibility shall take effect following completion of the notification procedure described in subparagraph (c). The organization and the Member States shall not be entitled to exercise rights under this Convention concurrently. In addition, regional economic integration organizations, in matters within their competence, shall exercise their rights to vote with a number of votes equal to the number of their Member States that are Parties to this Convention. Such an organization shall not exercise its right to vote if any of its Member States exercises its right, and vice-versa;
- (c) A regional economic integration organization and its Member State or States, which have agreed on a distribution of responsibilities as provided in subparagraph (b) shall inform the Parties of any such proposed distribution of responsibilities in the following manner:

- I. in their instrument of accession, such organization shall declare with specificity, the distribution of their responsibilities with respect to matters governed by the Convention;
  - II. in the event of any later modification of their respective responsibilities, the regional economic integration organization shall inform the depositary of any such proposed modification of their respective responsibilities; the depositary shall in turn inform the Parties of such modification;
- (d) Member States of a regional economic integration organization, which become Parties to this Convention shall be presumed to retain competence over all matters in respect of which transfers of competence to the organization have not been specifically declared or informed to the depositary;
- (e) “Regional economic integration organization” means an organization constituted by sovereign States, members of the United Nations or of any of its specialized agencies, to which those States have transferred competence in respect of matters governed by this Convention and which has been duly authorized, in accordance with its internal procedures, to become a Party to it.

4. The instrument of accession shall be deposited with the Director-General of UNESCO.

*Article 28—Point of contact*

Upon becoming Parties to this Convention, each Party shall designate a point of contact as referred to in Article 9.

*Article 29—Entry into force*

1. This Convention shall enter into force three months after the date of deposit of the thirtieth instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession, but only with respect to those States or regional economic integration organizations that have deposited their respective instruments of ratification, acceptance, approval, or accession on or before that date. It shall enter into force with respect to any other Party three months after the deposit of its instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession.

2. For the purposes of this Article, any instrument deposited by a regional economic integration organization shall not be counted as additional to those deposited by Member States of the organization.

### *Article 30—Federal or non-unitary constitutional systems*

Recognizing that international agreements are equally binding on Parties regardless of their constitutional systems, the following provisions shall apply to Parties, which have a federal or non-unitary constitutional system:

- (a) with regard to the provisions of this Convention, the implementation of which comes under the legal jurisdiction of the federal or central legislative power, the obligations of the federal or central government shall be the same as for those Parties, which are not federal States;
- (b) with regard to the provisions of the Convention, the implementation of which comes under the jurisdiction of individual constituent units such as States, counties, provinces, or cantons, which are not obliged by the constitutional system of the federation to take legislative measures, the federal government shall inform, as necessary, the competent authorities of constituent units such as States, counties, provinces or cantons of the said provisions, with its recommendation for their adoption.

### *Article 31—Denunciation*

1. Any Party to this Convention may denounce this Convention.
2. The denunciation shall be notified by an instrument in writing deposited with the Director-General of UNESCO.
3. The denunciation shall take effect 12 months after the receipt of the instrument of denunciation. It shall in no way affect the financial obligations of the Party denouncing the Convention until the date on which the withdrawal takes effect.

### *Article 32—Depositary functions*

The Director-General of UNESCO, as the depositary of this Convention, shall inform the Member States of the Organization, the States not members of the Organization and regional economic integration organizations referred to in Article 27, as well as the United Nations, of the deposit of all the instruments of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession provided for in Articles 26 and 27, and of the denunciations provided for in Article 31.

### *Article 33—Amendments*

1. A Party to this Convention may, by written communication addressed to the Director-General, propose amendments to this Convention. The Director-General shall circulate such communication to all Parties. If, within six months from the date of dispatch of the communication, no less than one half of the Parties reply favourably to the request, the Director-General shall present such proposal to the next session of the Conference of Parties for discussion and possible adoption.

2. Amendments shall be adopted by a two-thirds majority of Parties present and voting.

3. Once adopted, amendments to this Convention shall be submitted to the Parties for ratification, acceptance, approval or accession.

4. For Parties, which have ratified, accepted, approved or acceded to them, amendments to this Convention shall enter into force three months after the deposit of the instruments referred to in paragraph 3 of this Article by two-thirds of the Parties. Thereafter, for each Party that ratifies, accepts, approves or accedes to an amendment, the said amendment shall enter into force three months after the date of deposit by that Party of its instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession.

5. The procedure set out in paragraphs 3 and 4 shall not apply to amendments to Article 23 concerning the number of Members of the Intergovernmental Committee. These amendments shall enter into force at the time they are adopted.

6. A State or a regional economic integration organization referred to in Article 27, which becomes a Party to this Convention after the entry into force of amendments in conformity with paragraph 4 of this Article shall, failing an expression of different intention, be considered to be:

- (a) Party to this Convention as so amended; and
- (b) a Party to the unamended Convention in relation to any Party not bound by the amendments.

#### *Article 34—Authoritative texts*

This Convention has been drawn up in Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish, all six texts being equally authoritative.

#### *Article 35—Registration*

In conformity with Article 102 of the Charter of the United Nations, this Convention shall be registered with the Secretariat of the United Nations at the request of the Director-General of UNESCO.



## **Annex**

### **Conciliation procedure**

#### *Article 1—Conciliation Commission*

A Conciliation Commission shall be created upon the request of one of the Parties to the dispute. The Commission shall, unless the Parties otherwise agree, be composed of five members, two appointed by each Party concerned and a President chosen jointly by those members.

#### *Article 2—Members of the Commission*

In disputes between more than two Parties, Parties in the same interest shall appoint their members of the Commission jointly by agreement. Where two or more Parties have separate interests or there is a disagreement as to whether they are of the same interest, they shall appoint their members separately.

#### *Article 3—Appointments*

If any appointments by the Parties are not made within two months of the date of the request to create a Conciliation Commission, the Director-General of UNESCO shall, if asked to do so by the Party that made the request, make those appointments within a further two-month period.

#### *Article 4—President of the Commission*

If a President of the Conciliation Commission has not been chosen within two months of the last of the members of the Commission being appointed, the Director-General of UNESCO shall, if asked to do so by a Party, designate a President within a further two-month period.

#### *Article 5—Decisions*

The Conciliation Commission shall take its decisions by majority vote of its members. It shall, unless the Parties to the dispute otherwise agree, determine its own procedure. It shall render a proposal for resolution of the dispute, which the Parties shall consider in good faith.

#### *Article 6—Disagreement*

A disagreement as to whether the Conciliation Commission has competence shall be decided by the Commission.

DEPOSITARY:  
UNESCO

#### ENTRY INTO FORCE:

In accordance with its Article 29, this Convention shall enter into force three months after the date of deposit of the thirtieth instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession, but only with respect to those States or regional economic integration organizations that have deposited their respective instruments of ratification, acceptance, approval, or accession on or before that date. The thirtieth instrument having been deposited on 18 December 2006, the Convention will enter into force on 18 March 2007.

#### AUTHORITATIVE TEXTS:

Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish

#### STATES PARTIES

Lista: <http://portal.unesco.org/la/convention.asp?KO=31038&language=E&order=alpha>

[http://portal.unesco.org/es/ev.php-URL\\_ID=31038&URL\\_DO=DO\\_TOPIC&URL\\_SECTION=201.html](http://portal.unesco.org/es/ev.php-URL_ID=31038&URL_DO=DO_TOPIC&URL_SECTION=201.html)

## 2. Documents adopted by the international organization of the francophony

### 2.1. Cotonou declaration (2001)

Adopted by the Third Ministerial Conference on Culture of the International Organization of La Francophonie. Cotonou (Benin), on the 15<sup>th</sup> June 2001.

1. We, the Ministers and Heads of the Delegations representing the States and governments of those countries which share the French language, believe that cultural diversity (note) constitutes one of the principal challenges of the twenty-first century. Let us remember that the recognition of cultural diversity, established in the Francophonie Charter, has been one of the fundamental guiding principles of our movement since its founding. On the occasion of the Moncton Summit (from the 3<sup>rd</sup> to the 5<sup>th</sup> September 1999), our Heads of State and Government reaffirmed that cultural goods can not, under any circumstances, be reduced to an economic value, and they affirmed the right of our Nations and governments to freely define their cultural policy and adopt the measures necessary to do so. On the eve of the Beirut Summit, which is dedicated to intercultural dialogue, and ten years after the Lieja Conference, we reiterate our commitment to cultural diversity, as well as our desire to incorporate internal policies and instruments which guarantee its protection and promotion.
2. Composed of 55 Member States and representative governments spanning the five continents, enriched with an exceptional degree of pluralism with regard to its cultures and in possession of both national languages and a common language- French -, the Francophonie [the community of French speaking people] constitutes a laboratory for cultural diversity. The International Organization of La Francophonie, which acts as a promoter of proposals while at the same time acting as a coordination platform, strives to share its original experience and to contribute to form of international thought which is characterized by a commitment to the future of cultural diversity.
3. As defenders of an open conception of cultural diversity, we affirm our role in the promotion of a culture of peace and of the democratization of

international relations. We believe that cultural diversity constitutes the only means based upon which the expression of plural identities and the creation of appropriate conditions for dialogue and the mutual enrichment of cultures and civilizations can be fostered, permitting each individual to take possession of his history, while having access to other cultures. Let us remember that cultural diversity contributes to the creation of the conditions necessary for achieving sustainable development which, according to democratic principles of justice, transparency and fairness which guarantee social cohesion and the construction of a common identity, is capable of fostering respect for differences and openness to other cultures, thus preventing the shadow of cultural insularity. We recognize the close connection which exist between cultural diversity and human dignity, and between fundamental liberties and human rights, and we emphasize that none of these can invoke cultural diversity in order to limit the scope of a right recognized in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights.

4. We are convinced that controlled globalization of the economy can have a positive effect on cultural vitality and dialogue because it multiplies exchanges and contributes to the reduction of production costs. Cultural products have become an essential source of wealth creation and employment in the world. The broadening of markets poses new professional horizons for creative people. Advances in information technology offer cultures and languages, especially those which are less used, the opportunity to participate in social, cultural and economic life.

We warn against the temptation to initiate a protective cultural withdrawal, which is contrary to the natural emancipating tendency of culture.

5. Let us remember, in addition, that the appearance of commercial traders who occupy a dominant position, associated with the convergence of technologies and with the general concentration of cultural industries, threatens to annul specific cultural characteristics while marginalizing independent cultural creators, producers and disseminators. Technical progress, to an ever increasing extent, poses the issue of fair remuneration to authors and creators, while differential access to materials and networks intensifies inequalities with regard to cultural expression, above all to the detriment of less advantaged populations.
6. We believe that cultural goods and services, insofar as they constitute vehicles for the transmission of a community's cultural identity as well as elements which contribute to personal development, should receive specific treatment. In the face of the risk of increasingly homogenized forms of life and expression, as well as of conduct, the freedom of States and Governments to chart their own course constitutes the best guarantee of pluralistic cultural expression. The adoption by States and governments of cultural policies which promote cultural diversity is now, more than ever, legitimate and

necessary, although it requires operational support or the creation of suitable regulatory frameworks, both for creation and production as well as for cultural diffusion.

7. Convinced of the correctness of this focus, we are committed to studying the implementation and promotion of institutional frameworks which favour cultural diversity, and more specifically:
  - a) The application of suitable linguistic policies and structures which promote the harmonious development of the French language and of their associated national languages.
  - b) The inclusion of the necessary promotion of cultural diversity in educational systems and programmes.
  - c) The development of diversity in audiovisual communications media and in cultural offerings, the creation or reinforcement of the regulatory entities which support them, as well as, to the extent possible, the offering of access to public and private, national channels and to TV5, showcases for francophone diversity, to the greatest number of citizens possible.
  - d) The implementation of support mechanisms which support the creation and the development of cultural enterprises, with particular emphasis placed on the recognition of sponsorship.
  - e) The prohibition, throughout the Francophone area, of the illicit importation or exportation of cultural goods and the development of cooperation between States and governments of the International Organization of La Francophonie in this area, in addition to the study and introduction of measures and initiatives which, in accordance with international agreements, permit the recovery of cultural goods acquired in an illegal manner.
  - f) Adherence to the international agreements in effect with regard to the trade in cultural goods, the protection of creative works and of their creators, the prevention of theft and illicit exportation or trafficking in cultural goods, and the adaptation of legislation to this effect.

Lastly, in the process of underscoring the importance of cultural and linguistic diversity in international organizations, we are committed to the consolidation of multilingualism in the organisms under our control. To this effect, we are committed to giving priority to the use of French, while at all times respecting the use of the official languages of States, governments and international organizations. We request that the Secretary General of the International Organization of la Francophonie perform an annual assessment with regard to the use of French in international organizations.

8. With the support of the International Organization of the Francophonie and its operators, and in collaboration with cultural protagonists from the public sphere, we have decided to implement a plan of action which favours cultural diversity in order to:

- a) Support, in the national and international sphere, cultural dissemination and dialogue, fostering their practice amongst the different communities, while educating professionals.
- b) Facilitate the creation and application of linguistic and cultural policies.
- c) Consolidate the role of the French language and of associated national languages as creators' vehicles of expression, along with development, education, training, information and communication in the Francophone area.
- d) Improve the access of creators, artists, producers and editors of the Francophonie to international markets, as well protect their rights and facilitate exchanges between creators, students and scientists.
- e) Develop cultural industries, information technologies and audiovisual communication media.
- f) Introduce permanent coordination, which extends to cultural actors in civil society and to the private sector.

In addition, we reaffirm the role of cultural diversity in the promotion of peace, particularly through coordination between States and governments, as well as by means of the promotion of shared philosophy with regard to the conditions of dialogue and the mutual enrichment of cultures and civilizations.

9. With conviction, we clearly frame our focus in the context of all of the initiatives in this respect, above all at the heart of UNESCO, which performs a privileged role with regard to cultural diversity.

We are committed to the promotion of our position with regard to cultural diversity across a broad spectrum of international forums.

We believe that in the current climate, the only way to promote cultural diversity is to abstain from accepting commitments involving liberalization with regard to cultural goods and services, above all in the framework of international agreement negotiations regarding commerce, such as those held by the World Trade Organization.

We agree that the Francophonie should also support the principle of an international regulatory framework of universal character which favours the promotion of cultural diversity. This international instrument would firmly establish that it is a legitimate function of States and governments to maintain, establish and develop policies which support cultural diversity.

We promote all initiatives with regard to joint coordination and action, involving entities representing major linguistic areas, as well as States and governments convinced of the importance of this cause.

We, the Ministers and Heads of the Delegations of the States and governments of the countries which share the French language, adopt the present Declaration

We request that the Secretary General of the International Organization of la Francophonie guarantee its application.

We refer the Heads of State and Governments, in anticipation of the Ninth Beirut Summit, to the attached Plan of action project.

We understand, therefore, that linguistic diversity forms part of cultural diversity.

## 2.2. Beirut declaration (2002)

Adopted at the Ninth Conference of the Heads of State and Government of countries which use French as a common language. Beirut, (Lebanon) the 20<sup>th</sup> October, 2002.

We, the Heads of State and Government of countries which use French as a common language, assembled from the 18<sup>th</sup> to the 20<sup>th</sup> October 2002 in Beirut, are pleased to host the Francophonie Summit in an Arab country such as Lebanon for the first time. Our presence in the Near East highlights our solidarity with Arab language and culture; this solidarity allows us to reaffirm the universal dimension of the Francophonie.

We have decided to devote this ninth Summit of the Francophonie to **Cross Cultural Dialogue**.

We reaffirm the primordial role of cross cultural dialogue in the promotion of peace and in the democratization of international relations. This dialogue implies respect for different identities, openness to other cultures and the search for common, shared values.

We wish to give a new impetus to the intensification of dialogue between cultures and civilizations, and to the rapprochement of different communities through mutual knowledge acquisition; thus, these objectives figure as priorities of the Francophonie in its charter.

We are determined to reinforce the role of the International Organization of La Francophonie in this respect.

We reaffirm our commitment to multilateral cooperation in the search for solutions to major international problems.

We are determined to broaden our francophone fields of coordination and cooperation in order to fight poverty and contribute to the rise of a more equitable form of globalization, which will constitute a vehicle for progress, peace, democracy and human rights, while respecting cultural and linguistic diversity, serving the interests of the most vulnerable populations and contributing to the development of all countries.

## **I. Intercultural dialogue, a tool for peace, democracy and human rights**

We are committed to reinforcing the role of the Francophonie in its promotion of peace, democracy and human rights, and we encourage the Secretary General to proceed with his work in this field, in close collaboration with our organisms and with competent international organizations.

### *1. Peace*

We stress our concern with regard to the continuing violence, the intensification of terrorism and the worsening of crises and conflicts in all of their forms. We are convinced that intercultural dialogue is one of the prerequisites for finding peaceful solutions and for making possible the struggle against marginalization, intolerance and extremism.

In accordance with relevant United Nations resolutions, and specifically in accordance with Security Council resolution 1373, we energetically condemn any terrorist act, and we stress the need to maintain close collaboration between all of our States and governments in order to prevent and combat this scourge. We are committed, as soon as possible, to taking part in and implementing all international antiterrorism agreements; we request the signing of a general agreement with regard to terrorism. At the same time, we believe that all of the measures adopted to fight terrorism should respect the fundamental principles of the United Nations Charter, as well as international instruments with regard to human rights, humanitarian law and refugee rights.

We condemn all violations of a State's national sovereignty and territorial integrity, the use of the territories of countries which have welcomed refugees to destabilize their countries of origin, armed aggression, occupations, the destruction, sacking and illegal exploitation of natural resources or any other form of wealth, as well as infringements of human rights. We demand that those responsible for these situations respect the United Nations Charter, and we support any initiative or legal action in accordance with relevant United Nations resolutions (specifically, resolution 46/51, December 19<sup>th</sup>, 1991) and with international law, whose objective is to bring an end to these situations. We reaffirm our support of the United Nations Organization in its search for just and peaceful solutions to these problematic situations.

We reiterate our international commitments with respect to providing protection and assistance to civilian populations, particularly to women and children in situations of armed conflict.

We encourage the International Organization of the Francophonie to become more involved in the preparation and monitoring of major international conferences dealing with peace, democracy and human rights which take place under the auspices of the United Nations.



We reaffirm our full solidarity with Lebanon and its people in their efforts to overcome political, economic and social challenges.

With regard to the situation in the Near East, we demand the immediate renewal of the peace process in accordance with the principals agreed upon at the Madrid conference and in accordance with relevant United Nations resolutions, in particular United Nations Security Council resolutions 242 and 338.

To this effect, we support the Arab peace initiative adopted unanimously during the Beirut Arab Summit, which was held on March 27<sup>th</sup> and 28<sup>th</sup>, 2002. We believe that all of its components taken together, particularly those with regard to territorial exchanges in exchange for peace as well as those related to Palestinian refugees, comprise the best framework for finding a just, lasting and comprehensive solution to the region's problems.

We defend the primacy of international law and the critical role of the United Nations; we appeal to a sense of collective responsibility in the resolution of the Iraqi crisis, and we urge Iraq to fully comply with all of its obligations.

We are pleased to be able to point out that on September 16<sup>th</sup>, 2002, Iraq officially accepted the unconditional renewal of United Nations inspections.

We condemn the attempted coup d'etat and the questioning of the constitutional order on the Ivory Coast.

We call on the entire political class and on the people of the Ivory Coast to show moderation, to avoid resorting to violence and to respect life and property.

We support the efforts made, particularly by the ECOWAS, to promote dialogue, the only path to lasting reconciliation.

We encourage the Secretary General of the Francophonie to continue to promote the mediation attempts which have been initiated.

On July 9<sup>th</sup>, 2002, we were pleased to received news regarding the founding of the African Union in Durban (South Africa), which confirms the desire on the part of African Heads of State and Government to reinforce cooperation and solidarity between African States.

With regard to this, we indicate our satisfaction with the African Union's adoption of the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NOPADA/NEPAD) as well as the adoption of the G8 decision, at the Kananaskis meeting in June of 2002, to complement this initiative with a Plan of action for Africa.

We urge the Secretary General to ensure that the International Organization of the Francophonie gives its support to this African initiative destined, principally, to promote peace, security, democracy and respect for human rights.

We believe that African countries play a crucial role in mediation and arbitration processes, whose aim is to defuse latent tension and control crises in Africa. In this sense, we support mechanisms of a continental and regional nature whose aim is to prevent, regulate and manage endemic conflicts, both within African States and on their borders.

We support all of the efforts undertaken to halt networks which engage in illegal trafficking and uncontrolled trade in arms. We strenuously condemn the enlistment and recruitment of child soldiers, which particularly affects the African continent, and we reaffirm our intention to efficiently apply the international instruments which protect the rights of children.

We reiterate our support for the measures intended to consolidate peace in societies which are recovering from armed conflict, above all with respect to the recovery and destruction of weapons, as well as with respect to the reinsertion of demobilized soldiers, particularly adolescents, into a tolerant society which respects democratic values.

## *2. Democracy*

We declare that Francophony, democracy and development are three indissoluble elements. We are convinced that democracy requires that all levels of society engage in dialogue. To this effect, we are determined to implement the Bamako Declaration (note) with regard to the evaluation of democratic practice, rights and liberties in the Francophone area, which constitutes a step forward in the history of our Organization. This democratic commitment should principally involve the adoption of francophone cooperative actions which find their inspiration in the positive practices and experiences of the States and governments which make up the francophony. To this effect, we present the Programme of Action which accompanies the present Declaration.

Likewise, we reaffirm our condemnation of all forms of genocide, war crimes and crimes against humanity, which constitute massive violations of human rights, as well as of coup d' etats and grave infringements of the constitutional order, since the above violate democratic principles.

Conscious of how important it is for women to participate fully and fairly in political, economic, social and cultural life, we adhere to the Luxembourg Declaration on the topic of "Women, power and development."

## **3. Human rights**

We stress the universal and indissoluble nature of civil, political, economic, social and cultural rights, including the right to develop, and we are determined to guarantee the full enjoyment of these rights to all citizens.

To this effect, we request of the Secretary General that he proceed, in collaboration with competent international organizations, with his efforts to ratify the principal international and regional instruments which guarantee these rights, as well as requesting that Member-states efficiently implement them.

We are committed, at all levels of society, to combating the impunity of those who infringe human rights, reinforcing the capacity of competent judicial and administrative institutions. We declare our satisfaction with the entrance into effect on the 1<sup>st</sup> July 2002, of the Rome Statute of the International Criminal

Court, which shall contribute to ending the practice of impunity and shall permit us to bring perpetrators of acts of genocide, crimes against humanity and war crimes to trial. To this effect, we invite the States which have still not done so to ratify the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court or to join the Statute as soon as possible.

We believe that, out of respect for the United Nations Charter and the principals of international law, recognition of cultural diversity can justify the adoption, by States and governments, of measures which protect persons belonging to specific minority groups.

We encourage the founding of new associations, based on private and public initiative, with the mobilization of all actors who work for the recognition and protection of and respect for human rights.

## II. The francophony, a forum for intercultural dialogue

### *1. Culture*

We confirm our support for an open conception of cultural diversity, reiterated in the Moncton Summit and established in the Cotonou Declaration. We underscore our commitment to the richness of the plural cultural identity which makes up the francophone area, as well as our commitment to its preservation.

We believe that the recognition of cultural diversity and uniqueness, provided that the values, norms and principles established in the United Nations Charter and the International Human Rights Charter are respected, creates conditions favourable for intercultural dialogue.

We stress the importance of economic factors associated with culture and cultural industries, a sector which generates economic growth and employment. We intend to foster its development and to provide agents participating in the sector with a dynamic framework.

### *2. Linguistic policy*

Let us remember that the French language we share constitutes the founding bond of our community, and we reaffirm our intention to join forces to promote multilingualism and to guarantee the status, dissemination and the promotion of French as a great language of communication on an international scale.

In addition to highlighting the importance of linguistic diversity in international organizations as well as in the remaining organizations under our control, we reaffirm our commitment to prioritizing the use of French, while at all times respecting the official languages of the States and governments of international organizations. To this effect, we request that the Secretary General act resolutely in this sense, and we strive, with this purpose in mind, to reinforce

our bonds with other competent, international organizations, particularly with those which represent major linguistic areas.

Therefore, in keeping with the Cotonou Declaration, we renew our commitment to the support and development of policies which support plurilingualism in order to promote knowledge of and adherence to both the French language and to associated national languages throughout the heart of the Francophone world.

### *3. Cultural policy*

We confirm our desire to prevent cultural goods and services from becoming mere commodities. We reaffirm the right of our States and governments to freely define both their cultural policy, as well as the instruments necessary to promote this policy. We are determined to advocate these position at diverse international forums.

We are pleased by the adoption of the UNESCO Declaration with regard to cultural diversity. We support the principle which encompasses the creation of a universal regulatory framework, and, as a consequence of this, we have decided to actively contribute to the adoption by UNESCO of an international agreement on cultural diversity, by means of which the right of States and governments to maintain, establish and develop policies which support culture and cultural diversity is established. Its objective should be to define an applicable right with regard to cultural diversity. Likewise, this agreement should promote openness to other cultures and their expressions.

We entrust the Secretary General of the International Organization of la Francophonie, within the framework of the Permanent Council, with the creation of a work group responsible for contributing to international debate, above all in UNESCO and in organisms such as the International Network on Cultural Policy (INCP), with the objective of establishing an international agreement with regard to cultural diversity.

We believe, that under current conditions, the preservation of cultural diversity involves abstaining from any commitment to liberalize cultural goods and services with the WTO, in order to avoid compromising the efficiency of instruments intended to promote and support cultural diversity.

We are determined to implement all the measures needed to prevent a relatively greater use of information and communication technologies from creating new inequalities, from transferring power to more innovative economies and from increasing the differences between our own societies. We are therefore committed to supporting the development of these information technologies in order to reduce existing inequality in the francophone area. We actively participate in the World Summit on the Information Society which will be held in Geneva (2003) and subsequently in Tunis (2005). For this reason, we have decided to organize a ministerial conference of the Francophonie on

information and communication technologies over the course of the present two year period.

We are determined to continue with the implementation and reinforcement, at the heart of our States and governments, of institutional frameworks, regulatory organs and policies oriented towards the development of audiovisual communication media, the dissemination of information, access to international markets for cultural actors and the protection of their rights.

We undertake to support the widest possible access to Francophone multilateral television and to develop its role as a worldwide showcase of cultural diversity.

### **III. A francophonie characterized by a greater commitment to solidarity, which promotes lasting economic and social development**

The challenges posed by globalization and its control places us in a situation of shared responsibility. Intercultural dialogue, which promotes a mutually enriching exchange of knowledge and experiences, helps us respond to current challenges and create conditions for continued development.

Poverty, illiteracy, pandemics, particularly AIDS, a lack of safety and organized crime, as well as ecological disruptions are the plagues which prevent the most vulnerable countries and communities from participating in development. We are committed to combating these scourges by reinforcing cooperation in our community and strengthening our bonds with other competent, multilateral authorities.

Convinced as we are that education and training are central pillars of sustainable development, we reaffirm the priority given to their promotion and support.

Together with the entire international community, we have committed ourselves to Education For All (EFA) objectives, defined during the World Education Forum in Dakar, in 2001, oriented towards enabling all children, especially girls, to access basic education and towards the implementation of free, high quality, compulsory primary education, which promotes their social and professional integration.

We are determined to consolidate the role of the Francophonie in these realms, and we are committed, in synergy with our development partners, to the promotion of policies which stress universal education, based on the values of fairness, solidarity and tolerance.

We reaffirm the role of the public authorities in the creation and supervision of educational and training policies.

To this effect, we request that the Conference of Education Ministers, within the most opportune time periods, carry out the indispensable reform which will enable it to assume its statutory duties in order to promote the

francophone perspective in international organisms which participate in the monitoring of the Dakar Forum, and to create the conditions which will enable our educational systems to access international financing and contribute to the orientation of programmes created by the International Governmental Agency of the Francophonie in the area of education.

We hope that an increase in solidarity with the most vulnerable populations as well as with poor countries will lead to progress. We are pleased with regard to the important role played by women and young people in development, and on the day after the extraordinary session focusing on children of the United Nations General Assembly, we affirm the need for the adoption of a common policy, characterized by solidarity, for the protection of children's rights.

We are determined to actively contribute to the implementation of the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NOPADA/NEPAD) and, to this effect, we request that the Secretary General ensure the attainment of a real synergy between this process, whose objective is the economic and social development of Africa, the G8 Plan of Action and the actions of the International Organization of la Francophonie, participating above all in the creation of regional and sub regional strategies on the continent.

We encourage the international community, particularly financial institutions and the private sector, to contribute to the implementation of this new process.

We are pleased with the progress demonstrated by Southeast Asian and Pacific rim countries, members of the Francophonie, with regard to economic and social development. We reaffirm that their adherence to francophone values contributes to the reinforcement of the Francophonie and helps to endow it with a universal dimension. In this regard, we express our solidarity and our support for the reinforcement of the cooperation programmes undertaken in these regions of the world.

We are pleased with the process initiated as a result of the United Nations Millennium Declaration, which continued at the Monterey Conference, with regard to development financing, and at the Johannesburg Summit with regard to sustainable development. We are also pleased with the new cycle of multilateral, commercial negotiations at Doha. We will maintain our efforts to combat poverty, and we will focus our solidarity, to begin with, on the least developed countries (LDC) and, subsequently, on small island States, the objective being their entrance into the worldwide exchange of goods and services.

Our intention is that the Tenth Conference of the Heads of State and Government of French speaking countries constitute a decisive phase in the implementation of the Johannesburg Plan of Action.

By means of the promotion of a coordination agreement initiated in the Ministerial Conference at Monaco, we will defend these positions before international organisms, particularly before those of an economic nature. We

will facilitate the efficient participation of each of the States and member-governments in the work of these organizations.

In order to construct a Francophonie characterized by greater solidarity and initiative, we invite traders to support actions whose objective is the reinforcement of North-South and South-South economic cooperation at the service of sustainable development in the francophone area.

We are pleased with the appointment of Mr. Abdou Diouf to the post of Secretary General of the International Organization of the Francophonie, and we will fully support him in the performance of his important duties.

In order to reach the objectives defined in the present Declaration, we adopt the attached Plan of Action, and we will provide the Francophonie with the resources necessary to attain these objectives.

Vietnam and Laos remind us of their reservations with regard to section 5 of article 2 and section 3 of article 5 of the Bamako Declaration.





### 3. African reference documents concerning culture and its role in development

#### 3.1. Pan-African Cultural Manifesto (1969)

(Adopted in the framework of the First All African Cultural Festival organized under the aegis of the Organization of African Unity, Algiers, July/August 1969)

Taking as basis for study, reflection and discussion, the inaugural address by His Excellency, Houari Bournedienne, President of the Revolutionary Council, President of the Council of Ministers of the Algerian People's Democratic Republic, and current Chairman of the Conference of Heads of State and Government of the Organization of African Unity, the Symposium of the First Pan-African Cultural Festival held in Algiers from the 21<sup>st</sup> July to the 1<sup>st</sup> August 1969 fully discussed the theme of the Symposium i.e.

- The realities of African culture
- The role of African culture in national liberation struggle and in the consolidation of African Unity
- The role of African culture in the economic and social development of Africa.

#### **Realities of african culture**

Culture starts with the people as creators of themselves and transformers of their environment. Culture, in its widest and most complete sense, enables men to give shape to their lives.

It is not freely received but is built up by the people. It is the vision of man and of the world and is thus systems of thought, philosophies, sciences, beliefs, arts and languages.

It is likewise the action of man on himself and on the world to transform it, and thus covers the social, political, economic and technical fields.

Culture is essentially dynamic: in other words it is both rooted in the people and orientated towards the future.

We must go back to the sources of our values, not to confine ourselves to them, but rather to draw up a critical inventory in order to get rid of archaic

and stultifying elements, the fallacious and alienating foreign elements brought in by colonialism, and to retain only those elements, which are still valid, bringing them up to date and enriching them with the benefits of the scientific, technical and social revolutions so as to bring them into line with what is modern and universal.

Colonialism is an evil that has been experienced and endured by all our people, first in its most distinctive form, the slave trade, which devastated almost all the African continent, and in its most tangible and insolent form, political domination, over which we must strive to triumph.

But its machinery is complex and cannot be simplified into a single operation. It is a well-known economic, social and political fact that colonialism is a total action, both in its essence and its spirit.

In order to survive it has to justify itself morally and intellectually by force and coercion to extend its hold over all fields of human activity.

In order to exist as such, it must exercise in addition to its concrete and material hegemony, a social and intellectual hold-particularly over the ruling classes on which it relies.

It consequently thinks that it can challenge men with impunity and deny their very essence.

The peoples of Africa believed and spontaneously felt that liberty is one and the same as nationhood, and that the welfare and progress of our people have to be achieved around our specific personality. They naturally accepted that liberty, nation and personality are essentially the origin and product of culture.

Culture is the essential cement of every social group, its primary means of intercommunication and of coming to grips with the outside world: it is its soul, its materialisation and its capacity for change.

Thus culture is the totality of tangible and intangible tools, works of art and science, knowledge and know-how, languages, modes of thought, patterns of behaviour and experience acquired by the people in its liberating effort to dominate nature and to build up an ever improving society.

An imposed culture generally bred a type of African intellectual not at home in his national realities because of his depersonalisation and alienation.

The African man of culture, the artist, the intellectual in general must integrate himself into his people and shoulder the particularly decisive responsibilities incumbent upon him. His action must inspire that radical transformation of the mind without which it is impossible for a people to overcome its economic and social underdevelopment. The people must be the first to benefit from their economic and cultural riches.

But culture is the sum total of experiences and concrete expressions, linked to the history of peoples. Thus culture, from our point of view, must embrace the particular expressions that characterise each major civilization. But our Africanity is determined by profound similarities and common aspirations.

Africanity obeys the law of a dialectic of the particular and the general of specificity and universality, in other words of variety at the origin and unity at the destination.

African culture, art and science, whatever the diversity of their expression, are in no way essentially different from each other. They are but the specific expression of a single universality.

Beyond similarities and convergent forms of thought, beyond the common heritage, Africanity is also a shared destiny, the fraternity of the liberating struggle and a common future, which should be assumed by all in order to master it. Africanity springs from the double source of our common heritage and our common destiny and that is why it is worthwhile, at the present stage of our historical development, to examine a number of problems linked with the origin, the existence and the development of our culture.

Culture is a dynamic means of edifying the nation over and above tribal or ethnic divisions and African Unity above all forms of chauvinism. Culture, which is created by the people, may be confiscated by a dominating class. Now culture should be a constant search for the people's creative consciousness. Any African cultural policy should therefore be based on the necessity of enabling the people to become informed, educated, mobilized and organized so as to make them responsible for their cultural heritage and its development. The preservation of culture has saved Africans from the attempts made to turn them into peoples with no soul nor history. Culture protected them. It is quite obvious that they would henceforth wish to use it to forward their progress and development, for if culture—a permanent and continuous creation—is a definition of personalities and a link between men, it also gives an impetus to progress. This is the reason why Africa devotes such care and accords such value to the recovery of its cultural heritage, to the defence of its personality and the creation of new branches of its culture.

It would have been easy for certain people and convenient for others if we had not set out conditions for our political independence—we could have been satisfied with merely that and have borrowed thought, language and art from those who had the good fortune to enjoy a harmonious internal development. We might have also been satisfied with a folkloric cultural past, a poor man's culture, and have given up all thought of true freedom and real independence. But the colonized peoples have never given up their inner identity.

In this, the national language plays an irreplaceable role, it is the mainstay and the medium of culture, the guarantee of popular support both in its creation, and its consumption.

Once we had recovered our sovereignty, it was a first essential duty for us to revive the national languages inherited from our forefathers, without in any way calling to question the profound unity of our nations.

Language is one of these features in the life of peoples, which embody their genius.

It develops with them, and they cannot be deprived of it without being out of it, wounded and handicapped.

Nevertheless, and in order to survive and fight, a part of our peoples had to learn the language of our colonizers.

There is no one language, which is basically more suited than another to be a mainstay of science and knowledge. A language translates and expresses the lives and thoughts of men. From the time when our development was suspended, our cultures trampled underfoot and the teaching of our languages often forbidden, it has been obvious that we must double our efforts to make African languages efficient instruments for our development.

The analysis of our cultural realities reveals to us the dynamic elements in the life of peoples, in both their spiritual and material aspects.

Among these elements, which made up our indomitable African personality, we should emphasize these values, which have come down to us in spite of the vagaries of our history and the colonialist attempts at depersonalization. From them can be abstracted a sense of ethics revealing a profound inborn sense of solidarity, hospitality, mutual aid, brotherhood and the feeling of belonging to the same humanity.

These values and this sense of ethics are to be found expressed in our African languages, in our oral and written literatures, in our tales, legends, sayings and proverbs, transmitting the wisdom and experiences evolved by our peoples.

The knowledge of our history will scientifically lay the foundations of our personality and thus constitute a factor of progress, enabling us to show our capabilities and examine our possibilities.

The methods of organizing African society are lessons for us and will enable us to be ourselves while acceding to the modern world.

The ingenuity of our techniques, if there is need to mention it, shows our creative capacity.

Our arts, paintings, sculptures, architecture, music, songs, dances and our plays are a testimony to our existence and that of our culture.

This culture, which has for long been considered by colonialism to be outlandish and only relegated to museums, is today a living expression in the world. This world in which we want to take our place and the future, which we have a mission to build, are dominated by problems of development and progress.

We reaffirm that our culture would be lifeless if it ignored modern science and technology. It requires therefore a personal original contribution to the one and the same heritage, the same dynamic progress and social resolution.

## **Role of african culture in the liberation struggle and African Unity**

It is the duty of African States to answer total colonization with a total liberation struggle.

Unity of Africa is rooted first and foremost in History. Under the colonial domination, African countries found themselves in the same political, economic, social and cultural situation. Cultural domination entailed the distortion of the personality of a part of the African peoples, their history, systematically disparaged and suppressed, their religious and moral values, attempted to replace progressively and officially their language with that of the colonizer, thus rendering them powerless and stripping them of their *raison d'être*.

Consequently, African culture, though checked in its development at the level of the masses, was enshrined by its language, manners, songs, dances, beliefs, etc. But despite the underestimation it suffered, African culture has revealed itself to be a vital rampart for resisting colonial intrusion and has in this way stood the test of time alongside the African spirit.

Colonization favoured the formation of a cultural elite for assimilating and imbibing colonial culture, even sustaining it and often serving as guarantee. Thus, there was a serious and profound rift between the African elite and the African popular masses.

Only the adherence to the concepts of freedom, independence and nationhood enabled the conflict to be placed in its real context. The dual culture lapsed with the advent of liberation movements, wars of independence and firm and unshakeable opposition to colonial servitude. Africa's struggle has provided both material and spiritual structures within which African culture can develop and thus prove the natural dialectical correlation between national liberation and culture.

For the African countries, which won their freedom, and for those that are in armed conflict with the colonial powers culture had been and will remain a weapon. In all cases, armed struggle for liberation was and is a pre-eminently cultural act.

The experience of liberation movements shows that the integration of the intellectuals into the masses gives a great authenticity to their work and vitalises African culture.

Both the winning of true independence and the armed struggles still in progress have permitted a cultural renaissance. The fight for freedom, in all its forms, has logically become the constant factor of cultural Africanity. Thus Africanity is a reality essentially deriving from men born of the same land and living in the same continent, bound to share the same destiny by the inevitable process of decolonization at all levels and complete liberation, notwithstanding regional or national specificities.

Because it is involved in the same struggle, because it is a prerequisite of national and continental liberation, in a word, because it is primary and final

motive of man and because it alone is likely to constitute the first basis of resistance to threats hanging over Africa, Africanity goes beyond national and regional concerns.

Africa's present necessities require from artists and intellectuals a firm commitment to Africa's basic principles and its desire for freedom. Today's cultural act should be at the centre of today's striving for authenticity and for the development of African values.

The cultural policy of neo-colonialism calls for an objective and concrete critical analysis of our present cultural situation. Neo-colonialism, aware of the still negative aspects to this situation, has conceived a new well-concerted form of action, which, although no longer violent, is no less ominous and dangerous, subtle and insidious as it is for the development and future culture of Africa.

Real dangers are menacing our culture as regards both the perpetration of alien norms, and that of mental prototypes of institutions and political life.

A cultural front should therefore take the place of the front of resistance, for culture remains the vital and essential force of the nation, the safeguard of our existence and the ultimate resource of our combat.

Therefore only Africanity can bring about a resurrection and rebirth of an avant-garde African humanism, confronted by other cultures; it will take its place as part of universal humanism and continue from there. Our artists, authors and intellectuals must, if they are to be of service to Africa, find their inspiration in Africa.

Complete independence is thus the basic condition for the development of culture in the service of masses.

### **The role of culture in the economic and social development of Africa**

Heirs to a civilization that is thousands of years old and rich in untold economic possibilities, we stand ready today to continue in the total recovery of our personalities, the struggle that won us our independence.

The assertion of our profound identity and the utilization of our material riches for the good of the people will enable us to participate actively in the building of a universal civilization as freed and free partners.

Culture, simultaneously representing a style of life, an economic and social relationship determined at a particular moment in human evolution, forms a totality with political life. As a permanent and continuous creation and the expression of the perenniality of a people, African culture definitely intends to put itself to the service of the liberation of Africa from Colonialism in all its forms and from all forms of alienation, and to serve the economic and social betterment of the people. Safeguarded and experienced by the people, it becomes a motivating element in social and economic development and a factor in the transformation of the environment.

A society or a culture can stay itself while undergoing economic development, providing it takes the necessary steps.

A place must necessarily be made for science and technology as for economic rationality, the need to look ahead and other prerequisites of our age. This is because no culture is passively operative. In order to place its resources to the aid of development, it must be revived and brought up to date by contact with technology, which tends to create a universal civilization. A society should both return to its essential being or else crumble away, and to its usefulness, or lose its existence and autonomy. It perseveres and adapts itself by a continuous dialectic effort of giving and contributing between national culture and universal values.

Moreover, it is absolutely necessary to watch over the defence and preservation of African dignity and personality. But this looking back or constant reference to the living sources of Africanity must avoid a complacent and unfruitful evocation of the past, and must, on the contrary, imply an innovating effort and an adaptation of African culture to be modern requirements of well-balanced social and economic development.

The following objectives were adopted-to free African society from the socio-cultural conditions hindering its development and to rid African culture of alienating factors by integrating it, in particular with popular action.

African culture, faithful to its origins, must be revived and brought into the modern world by contact with science and technology in order to develop its operative capacities for, while technology progresses by accumulation, culture progresses by creation and fidelity. All means of doing this should be set in motion.

Africa must recover from a retardation, which is primarily cultural. This entails:

- (a) A change in attitude towards the material world, towards quantification and scientific rationalism. The role of education may have a determinant, beneficial or baneful influence according to the importance one attaches to technical instruction.
- (b) The movement of political power towards a genuine revolution in the climate of opinion.
- (c) The combined effort of members of the community, which will only be possible if the citizens really take their future in their own, hands in an atmosphere of freedom and happiness.

In addition to Arabic, which has been for some years an official language of the OAU, it is recommended that studies be undertaken to promote the use of other widely spoken languages.

The immediate tasks impingent upon all of us are to make African languages into written languages and the medium of scientific thought, to ensure that education, adult literacy and the emancipation of women are open to all Africans.

Any delay in the reorganization of the present educational system will result in a delay in the training of responsible public servants and this justifies the continuation of foreign technical and cultural aid. We must get out of this vicious circle as quickly as possible as this aid, if prolonged, could turn into a scarcely disguised form of domination.

The principal aim of higher education is to form the trained personnel needed for both economic and cultural production, and these people need to make themselves understood by both the workers and the masses. This higher education should then, wherever possible, be given in the national language. These tasks will be all the better carried out for being supported by mass information media belonging to Africa (Radio stations, TV, cinemas, Theatres and cultural centres in factories, offices, etc.) and by an increase in the number of cultural events and exchanges.

These values will enable us to face, without frustration or alienation, the inevitable social transformation entailed by the process of development. We must use those that can contribute to economic progress and the mobilization of the masses, so as to arouse the enthusiasm needed for major collective effort.

In this gigantic effort to recover Africa's cultural heritage and adapt it to the needs of technological civilization, the artist, the thinker, the scientist and the intellectual have all their part to play, i.e. to contribute, within the framework of popular action to revealing and making known the common inspiration and common heritage, which go to make up Africanity. Generally speaking, Africa must return to its original modes of perception, its techniques, its media of communication and bring them up to date so as to turn them into powerful means of dominating Nature and of harmonizing the development of African society.

Likewise, it rests with us to avoid the obstacle of the academic and futile search for a dilettante culture leading to unproductive and decadent aestheticism.

We should therefore take systematic and appropriate measures to imbue our youth with African culture, so that the young people of our continent may understand its profound values and may be better armed to resist certain demoralizing cultural manifestations, and better prepared to become integrated into the masses.

In this way, African culture, true to itself and drawing strength from the deep sources of its wealth and of its creative genius, not only intends to defend its personality and its authenticity but also to become an instrument in the service of the people in the liberation of Africa from all forms of alienation, an instrument of a synchronized economic and social development. It will thus bring about the technico-industrial promotion of Africa, and also a living and fraternal humanism far removed from racialism and exploitation.

Culture, as a decisive force in economic and social development, constitutes the surest means for our peoples to overcome their technological, i.e. economic,



handicap and the most effective force in our victorious resistance against imperialist blackmail.

It has become now both urgent and necessary to free Africa from illiteracy, to promote the permanent education of the masses in every field, to develop in them a scientific, technological and critical spirit and attitude and to render popular culture fully effective.

All our efforts should be towards a true revolution in Africa's cultural activity.

The popular character of our culture should promote a specific conception of scientific organization and the rationalisation of our productive activities, as well as the methods of appropriating the means of production (land, natural resources, industry, etc.) and the distribution of the goods produced.

Africanity should be apparent in a concrete and tangible manner in the joint use of our national forces and natural resources to promote a harmonious and accelerated economic, social and cultural development throughout the continent.

### **Recommendations**

The symposium made the following suggestions for the dynamic utilisation of the elements of African culture:

1. To reinforce and intensify Africa's cultural activities by giving the OAU Committees for Education, Culture, Science and Health a more active and continuous role.
2. To create cultural magazines edited in the working languages of the OAU and if possible in other African languages.
3. To assemble a corpus of the arts and an encyclopaedia of the African continent and support fine arts organizations in the member countries of the OAU and the publication of an encyclopaedia of literature and the arts; to establish courses in the universities to teach the values and the realities of African culture.
4. To promote and co-ordinate research in all spheres of traditional medicine and African pharmacopoeia in order to modernize them by giving them a scientific foundation and by ridding them of their esoteric and empirical character so that they may become a source of enrichment for modern medicine; to promote, encourage and co-ordinate scientific research in Africa.
5. To set up a Pan-African Institute for the film industry. In this field, Africa should produce its own mode of expression and choose suitable means to make its expression available to the people. The African States should, therefore, organize themselves to produce, release and market their own films and to fight against the limits, which are holding up the development of a truly African cinema.
6. To establish organizations for the publication and sale in Africa of books, school handbooks, records and newspapers so as to fight speculation and

make them instruments for mass education. The symposium supports the OAU's decision to set up a Pan-African News Agency; so as to intensify the exchange of news between African countries.

7. To establish suitable organizations to integrate African arts into industry and business.
8. To protect the intellectual property of Africans by appropriate legislation.
9. To take all necessary steps, including that of calling upon international institutions, so as to recuperate the works of art and archives seized by the colonial powers; to take necessary steps to stop the drain of cultural assets leaving the African continent.
10. To increase cultural exchanges through such means as exhibitions, conferences, seminars and meetings of young people, women and workers, intellectuals, militants and officials for a greater mutual understanding.
11. To organize inter-African economic and technical aid.
12. To promote the use and the teaching of national languages necessary for the authentic expression of African culture as a popular tool for the spreading of science and technology; to give competitive prizes for practical techniques invented by Africans, so as to stimulate creativity in the technological field.
13. To reform and develop education at all levels so as to give it the efficient means for the fulfilment of its mission to promote and develop the African peoples. The contents of this teaching, the methods, and the school books must take into account our national realities, and the necessity of reinforcing our unity and solidarity by a greater degree of mutual understanding.
14. To translate into our languages the scientific, philosophical, historical and literary works, which constitute the common heritage of mankind; to encourage the translation of African literary works into foreign languages.
15. To encourage and develop in the African continent handicrafts free from commercial speculation.
16. To associate the women and youth of African more actively and massively in the transmission and the full flowering of our cultural heritage.
17. To establish prizes to recompense the more genuine and useful works of the African artists and writers.
18. To give firmer support to the African national liberation movements to promote an artistic, political and ideological renewal;
19. To arrive at a full understanding, and to make the masses and international opinion aware of the value and the impact of the struggle for national liberation.
20. To expose the real facts of the liberation struggles and publicize them widely by every means of communication available to the African States.
21. To enable the African liberation movements to participate actively in unified cultural action, within the framework of African cultural institutions.

22. To enable African experiences in cultural decolonization in every field—history language, education, etc.—to be studied and made known in the different African countries.
23. To give Africa and her history pride of place in research, in meetings of experts and African men of science, and in school and university programs.
24. To judge African arts according to the standards of the African continent and in accordance with the requirements of unity and the liberation struggle; to create appropriate cultural institutions in Africa for this purpose.
25. To encourage African artists in their mission of reflecting the concerns of the people so as to bridge the gap created and maintained by colonial alienation between the intellectual elite and the masses.
26. To enable African artists and intellectuals to re-establish the historical truth, while participating in the combat of our people and also to help the liberation struggles by making people aware of them, both inside and outside Africa.
27. To bring about participation of the people in the decisions, the organization and management of economic, social and cultural matters.
28. To define the methods by which the people can recover all natural resources and essential means of production.
29. To transpose Africanity into:
  - (a) a unified African Trade Union movement
  - (b) the development of mass organizations (youth organizations, women's organizations, etc.)
30. To promote a programme of a technical cooperation between the African countries, especially to offset the ravages due to the 'brain drain'.
31. To provide primary education to all children regardless of sex, race or religion.
32. To mount a massive campaign for functional adult literacy.
33. To develop those cultural media, which are the most directly accessible to the people (cinemas, theatres, radio and television).
34. To establish cultural units in the countryside and in business organizations, capable of:
  - (a) spreading elementary scientific knowledge
  - (b) spreading a knowledge of works of art in both African and other traditions
  - (c) stimulating cultural activities in the rural areas through the use of mass media; and building museums to enrich the mind of peoples living in the less developed areas.
35. To make a survey of African folklore and popularising it among the masses.
36. To promote the Panafricanisation and regionalization of the universities and the technical institutes, which are the meeting point of youth; these

cultural centres must give the opportunity to all African students to pursue their studies in the best conditions.

37. To set up a system of exchange of documents and experience in mass education between the member countries of the OAU.
38. To exchange programmes of economic, social and cultural nature between the African radio, TV stations and film libraries, particularly through the medium of the URTNA.
39. To hold inter-regional cultural seminars and of painting and handicraft exhibitions with a view to fostering the economic and social development of the continent.
40. Contribution to UNESCO project on African History.

### 3.2. The Accra Declaration of the Intergovernmental Conference on Cultural Policies in Africa (1975)

We, representing the Governments of the African Member States of unesco, meeting at Accra from the 27<sup>th</sup> October to the 6<sup>th</sup> November 1975 on the occasion of the Intergovernmental Conference on Cultural Policies in Africa, organized by unesco with the cooperation of the Organization of African Unity,

**Recalling** that under colonial domination, African countries found themselves in identical political, economic, social and cultural positions;

- that on the cultural level, domination led to the depersonalization of some of the peoples of Africa, falsified their history, systemically denigrated and opposed African values and attempted to replace African languages progressively and officially by those of the colonial powers;
- that colonialisation encouraged the formation of an élite, too frequently absorbed and assimilated into the foreign culture, and that a deep division appeared between this élite and the African people at large,

#### **Convinced**

- that African unity is grounded, first and foremost, in history;
- that complete independence is the prime condition for the flourishing of culture in the service of the people,

#### **Declare**

- that the assertion of cultural identity expresses a reality common to all the peoples of Africa;

- that cultural identity serves as a foundation for the independence and the construction of modern African nations;
- that African culture remains a decisive weapon in struggles for liberation and in the continuing fight against colonialism, racism and apartheid;
- that it is a basic manifestation of the feeling of unity and solidarity inspiring contemporary Africa;
- that it represents a guarantee in international relationships and the prerequisite for the establishment of a new, more equitable and more humane world order, based on the right to national self-determination and unconditional recognition of the equality and dignity of all cultures;
- that the full enjoyment and promotion of human rights can be ensured only in the framework of genuine political, economic and cultural independence;
- that development must aim primarily at enriching human life by providing a harmonious balance of values;

**Affirm** the will of the African States:

- to embark resolutely on the search for patterns of development, which confirm to their particular genius, so as to meet the needs and legitimate aspirations of their peoples and safeguard the authenticity of their values;
- in so doing, to enable the African men, women and young people of our time to develop harmoniously and play an active part in the life of the nation and help them join in the main stream of world affairs;
- hence to give to culture the decisive position, which it should rightfully occupy in the process of global development, of which man is both the agent and the end;

**Declare**

- that cultural authenticity and technical progress, in the reciprocity and complementarity of their effects, are the surest guarantee of cultural development and of the advent of new societies linking up with the lofty tradition of African humanism;
- that it is therefore necessary in this connexion to bring about a change in attitudes and the rejection of cultural patterns, which are ill-fitted to express the cultural reality of present-day Africa;
- that it is also necessary to make effective use of scientific and technological advances and the mass media so as to strengthen cultural identity and the safeguarding of authenticity, and so as to foster a harmonious relationship between man, his environment and his society;
- that it is urgent to define educational systems, which incorporate African values of civilization, ensure that young people will be rooted in African culture and enlist the active participation of all social forces, in a context of lifelong education;

- that it is no less urgent to take resolute steps for promotion of the African languages -, which are irreplaceable tools of social communication, auxiliaries and vehicles of cultural heritages in their most authentic form and sure guarantees for their essentially popular nature - and to draw up a systematic inventory of cultural heritages, especially in the historical, linguistic and artistic spheres;

#### **Affirm**

- that African cultural diversity, the expression of a self-same universality, is a factor of equilibrium and creative fertility, serving the cause of social mobilization and national integration;
- that the wealth of the cultural heritage shared by all the peoples of Africa, which is the historical basis of African personality, is the surest guarantee of African unity;
- that African cultural creativity has never ceased to enrich the cultural heritage of mankind and to enhance Africa's presence in the world;
- that African cultures, in their turn, remain receptive to outside contributions and are alert to the major trends at work in the modern world;
- that cultural cooperation among free and equal partners fosters mutual enrichment of cultures in a spirit of respect for each, and can be a determining factor in the promotion of international understanding and world peace;

**Recognize** accordingly the responsibilities incumbent on African States with regard to the definition of national cultural policies, which must be geared to the policies decided on in the political, economic and social fields;

**Affirm** our determination to implement or intensify our cultural policies for this purpose, bearing in mind the interaction that takes place between them and the policies followed in regard to, inter alia, education, science and technology, communication and the environment;

#### **Undertake**

- to be guided accordingly in considering the recommendations made by this Intergovernmental Conference on Cultural Policies in Africa, which represents a milestone in the history of African culture;
- Pay tribute to UNESCO's activities to further the cultural development of Africa; and
- **Welcome** the draft Cultural Charter that the Organization of African Unity is proposing to draw up.

### 3.3. The Language Plan of Action for Africa (1986)

#### PREAMBLE

We, Heads of State and Government of the Organization of African Unity, meeting in our 22<sup>nd</sup> Ordinary Session, in Addis Ababa, from the 28<sup>th</sup> to the 30<sup>th</sup> July 1986.

#### GUIDED

- By the Organization of African Unity Charter,
- By the Pan-African Cultural Manifesto of Algiers (1969),
- By the Inter-Governmental Conference on Cultural Policies in Africa, organised by UNESCO in Accra (1975), in cooperation with the Organization of African Unity,
- By the Cultural Charter for Africa, with special reference to Part I Article 1 (a) and (b), Article 2 (a), Part III Article 6.1(a), 2(b) and Part V Articles 17-19,
- By the Lagos Plan of Action (1980) for the Economic Development of Africa,
- By the Final Report (27<sup>th</sup> April, 1982) of UNESCO's Meeting of Experts on the "Definition of a Strategy for Promotion of African Languages":

#### CONVINCED

That language is at the heart of a people's culture and further convinced that, in accordance with the provisions of the Cultural Charter for Africa, the cultural advancement of the African peoples and the acceleration of their economic and social development will not be possible without harnessing in a practical manner indigenous African languages in that advancement and development;

#### CONVINCED

That, as in other spheres of her national life, Africa needs to assert her independence and identity in the field of language;

#### AWARE

That, up to the present, the majority of Member States have not taken the necessary practical steps to accord their indigenous languages their rightful official role as provided for by the Cultural Charter for Africa, the Lagos Plan of Action and other related resolutions of the Organization of African Unity;

#### RECOGNISING

That each sovereign state has the right to devise a language policy that reflects the cultural and socio-economic realities of its country, which is consonant or in close harmony with the needs and aspirations of its people;

#### CONVINCED

That the adoption and practical promotion of African languages as the official languages of the state is dependent primarily, and as matter of absolute imperative, on the political will and determination of each sovereign state;

CONVINCED

That the adoption and practical promotion of African languages as the official languages of the state are certain to have great advantages over the use of non-indigenous languages in democratising the process of formal education and involvement of the African populations in the political, cultural and economic affairs of their country;

AWARE

That illiteracy is an obstacle to the economic, cultural and social development of African countries and that mass literacy campaigns cannot succeed without the use of indigenous African languages;

AWARE

That, in recognition of the ever-growing interdependence and interaction at all levels of human endeavour and brotherhood of man, communication with the outside world beyond the boundaries of the African continent is inevitable and ought to be provided for or reflected in the language policies to be devised and implemented by each sovereign state;

CONVINCED

That the promotion of African languages, especially those that transcend national frontiers, is a vital factor in the cause of African Unity;

RECOGNISING

That, within Africa itself, the existence side by side in almost all African countries of several languages is a major fact of life and the knowledge that, because of this, multilingualism (i.e. the mastery and use of several languages by individuals for purpose of daily communication) is an equally dominant social feature of life in these countries, should induce Member States to make the promotion of multilingualism in their countries a prime consideration in the evolution of an appropriate language policy;

AGREE

To adopt the Language Plan of Action for Africa, as set out below:

## **Part I**

### *Aims, objectives and principles*

The aims and objectives of this Plan of Action are as follows:

- a. To encourage each and every Member State to have a clearly defined language policy;
- b. To ensure that all languages within the boundaries of Member States are recognised and accepted as a source of mutual enrichment;
- c. To liberate the African peoples from undue reliance on the utilisation of non-indigenous languages as the dominant, official languages of the state



- in favour of the gradual take-over of appropriate and carefully selected indigenous African languages in this domain;
- d. To ensure that African languages, by appropriate legal provision and practical promotion, assume their rightful role as the means of official communication in the public affairs of each Member State, in replacement of European languages, which have hitherto played this role;
  - e. To encourage the increased use African languages as vehicles of instruction at all educational levels;
  - f. To ensure that all the sectors of the political and socio-economic systems of each Member State is mobilised in such a manner that they play their due part in ensuring that the African language(s) prescribed as official language(s) assume their intended role in the shortest time possible;
  - g. To foster and promote national, regional and continental linguistic unity in Africa, in the context of the multilingualism prevailing in most African countries.

## Part II

### *Priorities*

- a. Policy Formulation: Whether at the national, regional or continental levels, the selection and prescription without undue delay of certain viable national, regional or continental indigenous African languages as the official languages to be used for the formal official functions of the State, regional groupings or the OAU.
- a. Implementation and Promotion: The subsequent implementation of the language policy adopted and the incorporation of the official African languages in the political, educational, social, cultural and economic lives of the people.
- a. Modernisation: The modernisation as necessary and by any means required of the indigenous African languages selected and prescribed as official languages.
- d. Mobilisation of Resources: The mobilisation of financial, human and other resources, and all relevant public and private institutions, in the practical promotion of the chosen official languages.

## Part III

### *Programme of action (methods and means)*

In order to fulfil the objectives set out in Part I, the African States solemnly subscribe to the following programme of action:

- a. At continental level and as a concrete expression and demonstration of the OAU's seriousness of purpose, the adoption without undue delay by the Organization of African Unity and the regional associations, organizations or institutions affiliated to it of viable indigenous African languages as working languages;
- b. To encourage regional associations, organizations or institutions already accorded or those applying for observer status to the OAU to adopt indigenous African languages as their working languages;
- c. At regional level, the adoption by regional groupings of viable, regional indigenous African languages as official or working languages;
- d. At national level, the imperative need for each OAU Member State to consider it necessary and primary that it formulates with the minimum of delay a language policy that places an indigenous African language or language spoken and in active use by its peoples at the centre of its socio-economic development;
- e. In order to fulfil the objectives in (d), the need by each Member State to establish a national language council, where none exists, or to strengthen it, where one already exists, as a national sounding board for the formulation of an appropriate national language policy;
- f. The absolute necessity that each Member State, as a matter of supreme practical importance, follows up the formulation of an appropriate national language policy with an adequate and sustained allocation of the necessary financial and material resources, to ensure that the language or languages prescribed as official language(s) achieve(s) a level of modernisation that meets the needs of administering a modern State;
- g. In recognition of the negative estimation in which indigenous African languages are generally held in Africa, by the general public, the necessity for each Member State, as part of its national programme of promoting those African languages duly prescribed as official languages, to mount a sustained campaign of educating or re-educating the national population about the inherent or potential practical utility of African languages to counter the present widespread negative attitudes in Africa towards these languages;
- h. In recognition that the formal national education system plays a key role in the practical use of any language, the need for each Member State to ensure that all the sectors (i.e. primary, secondary and tertiary) of the national education system, are pressed as appropriate in the service of the practical promotion of the indigenous language(s) selected and prescribed as (an) official language(s);
- i. Aware that African universities, research institutes and other institutions concerned with the study and promotion of African languages have a unique role to play in strengthening the role these languages play in the daily lives

- of the African peoples, the need for these institutions to strike a proper balance in future between the scientific study of the African languages and their actual use and practical promotion
- j. In connection with (i) above, the need for each Member State to render its national universities and other research and related institutions a primary instrument for the practical promotion of African languages, as regards such critical promotional activities, as the compilation of technical and general dictionaries, the writing of textbooks on useful subjects, the training of teachers of language, translators, interpreters, broadcasters and journalists, the production of useful books and other types of literature, relevant to the lives of contemporary Africans and the up-dating of vocabulary in African languages;
  - k. In recognition of the fact that to impart formal or other types of knowledge, the vehicle of instruction or communication should be a language familiar to the learner, the absolute necessity that each Member State should, as an essential part of its educational policy, prescribe as media or vehicles of instruction those indigenous African languages, that best and most effectively facilitate the learning process;
  - l. In recognition of the singularly strategic role widespread literacy among the national population plays, in the socio-economic development of a country, and recognising further that literacy education will be greatly facilitated and speeded up, if languages familiar to the national population are employed, the advisability of using indigenous African languages as media of instruction in national literacy campaigns mounted by Member States.

### 3.4. Harare Declaration of the Intergovernmental Conference of Ministers on Language Policy in Africa (1997)

#### **Preamble**

We, Ministers and Heads of Delegations representing African states at the Intergovernmental Conference of Ministers in Language Policies in Africa, organized by unesco with the cooperation of the Organization of African Unity (OAU) and the Francophone Agency (ACCT) through support of the Republic of Zimbabwe, having given due consideration to the views and recommendations of 51 government experts who met in Harare from the 17<sup>th</sup> to the 19<sup>th</sup> March 1997;

GUIDED

By the 28<sup>th</sup> session of the General Conference of UNESCO and the OAU Language Plan of Action for Africa;

COGNISANT

Of the richness of the linguistic diversity in Africa and its potential as a resource for all types of development;

CONVINCED

Of the necessity and urgency for African States to adopt clear policies for the use and development of mother tongues as well as community languages, national, inter-African and international languages;

CONVINCED FURTHER

That the optimal use of African languages is a prerequisite for maximizing African creativity and resourcefulness in development activities;

AWARE

That the language policies introduced since independence have generally favoured the colonial languages by setting up language structures that confer a monopoly of status to the languages of former colonial powers;

FURTHER AWARE

That most of the recommendations previously made to correct this situation have not been implemented;

CONSIDERING

That only very few African states have clear and comprehensive language policies and that even fewer have enshrined the stipulations of such policies in their constitutions;

RECOGNISING

That language policy decisions are actually political decisions that can only be taken by national governments;

HEREBY DECLARE

Our total commitment to the realization of the following policy measures designed to correct the anomalies outlined above.

## **1. Vision For Africa**

Although linguistic in nature, these commitments should be construed within the broader context of democratisation in Africa. The policy measures stated below are based on our continental vision of the Africa we aspire to have, namely:

- (a) a democratic Africa that seeks to enhance the active participation of all citizens in all institutions - social, economic, political, et cetera;
- (b) a democratic Africa where development is not construed in narrow economic goals but instead in terms of a culturally valued way of living together; and within a broader context of justice, fairness and equity for all; respect for linguistic rights as human rights, including those of minorities;

- (c) in broader terms, Africa that acknowledges its ethno-linguistic pluralism and accepts this as a normal way of life and as a rich resource for development and progress;
- (d) a democratic Africa that seeks to promote peaceful coexistence of a people in a society where pluralism does not entail replacement of one language or identity by another, but instead promotes complementarity of functions as well as cooperation and a sense of common destiny;
- (e) Africa where democratisation in a pluralistic context seeks to produce through sound and explicit language policies Africans who are able to operate effectively at local levels as well as at regional and international levels;
- (f) a democratic Africa that provides the environment for the promotion and preservation of an African identity as well as the cultivation of a proud and confident African personality;
- (g) Africa where scientific and technological discourse is conducted in the national languages as part of our cognitive preparation for facing the challenges of the next millenium.

## **2. Guidelines for policy formulation**

- (a) All African language Policies should be those that enhance the chances of attaining the vision of Africa portrayed above.
- (b) Each country should produce a clear Language Policy Document, within which every language spoken in the country can find its place.
- (c) Guidelines for policy formulation should be sanctioned by legislative action.
- (d) Every country's policy framework should be flexible enough to allow each community to use its language side-by-side with other languages while integrating with the wider society, within an empowering language policy that caters for communication at local, regional and international levels.
- (e) A language policy-formulating and monitoring institution/body should be established in each country.

## **3. Policy options**

Each country/region should formulate its own policy on the basis of established needs and an informed awareness of its prevailing linguistic situation, as well [as] the language equipment of its citizens but within a general framework leading to a common vision. Such a policy should be arrived at by:

- (a) determining the correct typology of a country's language situation, and defining the statuses of the country's various languages, taking into account their functions and the media (oral, written, electronic, etc.) in which they are used;

- (b) establishing how many languages and language families there are in a given country, as well as what each is used for, who uses them, and people's attitudes towards them;
- (c) involving all concerned individuals and/or groups of individuals in the formulation and implementation of language policies;
- (d) organizing follow-up and monitoring activities at national and regional levels in conjunction with such organizations as UNESCO, the OAU and ACCT.

## 4. Strategies for implementation

### 4.1. *Pan-African level*

In view of the policy needs stated above, African governments should individually and collectively:

- (a) make declarations expressing clear policy statements, programme of tasks, and time-tables for implementation;
- (b) acknowledge the fact that the language issue cuts across all sectors of national life;
- (c) make use of language experts in formulating relevant language policies, state the guidelines Africa must adopt, and define the steps for their implementation;
- (d) take into account and help develop human, material and technological resources in implementing the defined steps;
- (e) re-activate the Language Plan for Africa and implement the decision taken in 1986 to make Kiswahili one of the working languages of OAU;
- (f) adopt the Pan-African Project for Training and Educational Materials Production in African Languages (PATPAL), as contained in Appendix 1.
- (g) request the OAU to take the necessary steps to ensure the adoption of the decisions and conclusions of the Accra meeting on Language in Education.

### 4.2. *Regional level*

At the regional level governments should:

- (a) monitor policies and provide follow-up activities facilitated by international organizations, such as UNESCO and OAU;
- (b) cooperate on matters of policy and resources for cross-border languages;
- (c) develop regional/subregional languages;
- (d) strengthen inter-African cooperation by having international languages taught across their zones of dominance;
- (e) revitalise African language research institutions, and facilitate the formation and continued existence of the Pan African Association of Linguists.

#### *4.3. Government level*

African governments should individually and collectively:

- (a) train language practitioners in the various professions and produce teaching and learning resources including those required for second-language teaching/learning;
- (b) develop language databases and/or language banks at national and regional levels, as well as create channels for exchange of information and expertise on language matters;
- (c) establish a central language planning service or institute to serve as a formal body charged with the responsibility for language issues such as translation services and compilation of terminologies;
- (d) give economic and other practical forms of value to the languages by specifying language requirements for specific domains such as education, training, employment, and citizenship.

### **5. Commitments and appeals**

In the furtherance of the policy objectives stated above, we, individually and collectively:

- (a) commit ourselves to undertake as soon as possible the adequate preparation of language policies, taking into account the fundamental aspirations of our populations, the modern technological environment as well as the requirements of international life in our time;
- (b) undertake to enhance the participation of all our national communities in the public life of our countries by guaranteeing them a hearing in whatever language they use to express their thoughts and feelings concerning public matters;
- (c) urge all our citizens responsible for public, para-public and private institutions in the area of political, administrative and social life in our countries to recognize the fundamental need to respect the right of every human being to use the language of his or her choice;
- (d) invite all international organizations, especially those involved in the areas of cooperation, education and culture, as well as financial organizations and institutions to give their support to the efforts and determination of our states to achieve development by means of dynamic language policies;
- (e) appeal to regional African institutions to give increased support both to national language policies and to regional integration;
- (f) encourage institutions and research departments involved in the initiation into and teaching of African languages to intensify and reinforce their activities in order to play a catalytic [sic] role in the global effort to achieve the development of Africa;
- (g) appeal to all concerned in Africa and throughout the world to engage in a clear and forthright cooperation, with respect for the integrity of African

- identity and the harmonious promotion of human values and dignity as given expression in African languages;
- (h) appeal to UNESCO to facilitate periodic meetings of government experts in order to evaluate how far the decisions and resolutions taken by this Conference have been implemented.

## **Appendix 1**

### **Pan-African Project for Training and Educational Materials production in African Languages (PATPAL)**

The project has the following four objectives:

1. A general objective, which is the attainment of a critical threshold in the training of personnel and the production of educational materials in African languages. Such a threshold is one from which the use of African languages as media and or co-media of instruction will become a normal practice in our educational systems.
2. Specifically, with regard to training this project should help develop in every country a body of professionals of various types and at all levels. These professionals should be knowledgeable and effectively operational in the teaching of and in African languages as well as in the official foreign languages.
3. Also specifically, concerning the production of educational materials, the project should help develop at the national, regional and continental levels, effective [sic] systems of productions and distribution of high quality materials in African languages.
4. Finally, the project should set up an appropriate system of communication and coordination of its activities, which ensure an effective solidarity at the continental level among decision-makers and professionals.

The implementation of the project at the national level will be the responsibility of competent national teams made up of professionals who are already involved in the development and teaching of African languages. At the subregional or regional level, focal points will be identified to serve as practical references of the project. At the continental level, a technical coordination team made up of highly qualified professionals will be constituted.

The administrative structure at the continental level may involve institutions such as the OAU, UNESCO, OPS, UNICEF, NGOs, and other bilateral or multilateral cooperation institutions.

Institutions such as the OAU, UNESCO, OPS etc. may be called upon to sponsor, as from now, the implementation of this project. Equally, some of the bilateral and multilateral institutions, as well as NGOs present at this conference may be called upon to also help in the implementation in the project.



## Appendix 2

### Definitions of Terms Used in this Document

**Mother tongues:** the languages learnt by African children through social interaction with members of communities to which they are linked by parentage.

**Community languages:** dominant languages used in areas broader than their ethnic boundaries but not having a national scope.

**National languages:** strictly, local languages given national status by policy or, loosely, any local languages.

**Inter-African languages:** languages widely used across national borders [sic] in Africa, e.g. Kiswahili, Hausa, etc.

**International languages:** languages such as English, French, Portuguese and Arabic, which are used for communication among people of different countries within and outside Africa.

### 3.5. The african union commission's proposal for Africa's "cultural renaissance"

N.B. The proposal was presented by the President of the Commission as part of the three strategic documents to the Assembly of the African Union, (Third Ordinary Session, Addis Ababa, from the 6<sup>th</sup> to the 8<sup>th</sup> July 2004), intended to structure a programme for the period 2004-2007. They are as follows

1. the Vision of the African Union and the Mission of the African Union Commission;
2. the 2004-2007 Strategic Framework of the African Union Commission,
3. the Action Plans of the various Departments of the Commission.

#### Action area 6: culture

##### Priority programme 23: "cultural renaissance"

Source: African Union Commission: Action Plans for 2004-2007 – Doc. N° 3 above

#### A. Objectives

- Develop local expertise and skills;
- Strengthen Africa's cultural growth and development in the world, and effective representation of Africa and its material and nonmaterial productions;
- Achieve an African common position in debates on cultural diversity and cultural exception, and strengthen African cultural cooperation;

- Enhance development of cultural industries in Africa;
- Resituate culture and cultural players in development. This should not simply be a dimension of development, but rather a foundation of development;
- Preserve Africa's cultural heritage;
- Consolidate historical memory in Africa fight piracy;
- Support scientific and cultural associations.

### *B. Activities*

- Up-dating the African Charter within the context of the First African Cultural Congress (February 2005);
  - “Landmarks” (identification of Africa's cultural embodiment);
  - “Africa's expertise and know-how in decline” (inventory, revival...) in 2006;
- Promotion of cultural industries;
- Support to the launch of landmark cultural initiatives;
  - Academy of Languages
  - “Africa's Heritage” (global initiative including return to Africa of African cultural objects, rehabilitation of historical sites and recognition of and support to “living library”);
  - “Bridge Across the Atlantic”: promotion of various initiatives aimed at strengthening cultural and economic ties between Africa and the black people of the Americas;
  - Africa House (Resolution on an Africa House: Paris CM/Res.1606/62 - 1995); London (CM/Res.1548/60).
- Organizing International symposia on the Continent's Historical Figures (Amilcar CABRAL, Patrice LUMUMBA...)

### *C. Some major events and dates*

Days or Years to be celebrated

- 18 May International Heritage Day;
- 21 May World Cultural Diversity Day;
- 25 May Africa Day;
- 9 September African Union Day;
- 16 October International Day for the Abolition of Slavery;
- 30 June Africa Scientific Renaissance Day;
- 2006 Year of African Languages.

2004

- Establishment of African Union Publishing House (November);
- First meeting of African and Diaspora Intellectuals;
- November: Meetings of African Experts to identify key African cultural programmes;
- Amilcar CABRAL International Symposium;

- December: Choice of cultural capitals for 2005, 2006, 2007;

2004 - 2005 African Union Archives Rehabilitation Programme;

2005

- Establishment of an African cultural policy observatory;
- Programme for definition of Africa Day celebration in the Diaspora;
- Meeting of the African Culture High Council;
- First Pan-African Cultural Congress;
- Meeting of Ministers of Culture;
- Assembly of Heads of State (Culture & Education, Khartoum);
- Launch of the African Academy of Languages in Bamako;
- Setting up an International Technical Committee for the launch of “Cultural Landmarks” and “Africa World Heritage” on the Internet;
- Launch of “Living Library” Programme;
- Organization of a Workshop on Africa House;
- Setting up an International Technical Committee under AU auspices for establishment of a Museum of Black Civilizations in Dakar;
- International Technical Committee for revitalization of the Institute of Black Peoples (Ouagadougou).

2006

- Launch of “the African Culture Fiesta” Day + Afro-vision;
- Technical Committee for establishment of the Centre for Human Studies (Ife, Nigeria);
- Dakar 2nd Festival of Negro Arts;
- Technical Committee for the launch of “Bridge Across the Atlantic” Programme: Launch of the “Slave Route” Programme;
- “African Cultural Goods” Programme: Setting up an African Technical Committee;
- Meeting for creation of a unified Body on Africa’s Intellectual Property;
- Africa Encyclopaedia Seminar;
- Workshop on establishment of an African Cultural Market;
- Patrice Lumumba International Symposium, Kinshasa;

2007

- Central Theme of AU Summit (Ghana): Scientific Research;

Exhibitions and Public Shows

- FESPACO (Ouagadougou);
- FESPAM (Pan-African Music Festival, Brazzaville);
- FESPAD (Pan-African Dance Festival, Kigali);

- Arts Biennial (Dakar);
- African Performing Arts Market (Abidjan);
- Exhibition of Africa's Cultural Industry (Abidjan);
- Carthage Festivals (Tunisia);

White Papers/Reports (2005-2006)

- Cultural diversity (White Paper and Africa Audience)
- Initiation in Africa;
- Piracy of Cultural Works in Africa;
- Return and Restitution of African Cultural Assets.

### 3.6. The Nairobi charter for the cultural renaissance of Africa (2005)

Adopted by the first session of the AU Conference of ministers of culture (Nairobi, 13<sup>th</sup>-14<sup>th</sup> December 2005) and endorsed by the AU Assembly of Heads of State in its 6<sup>th</sup> ordinary session, Khartoum, 23<sup>rd</sup>-24<sup>th</sup> January 2006)

#### PREAMBLE

We, Heads of State and Government of the African Union meeting in the 6<sup>th</sup> Ordinary Session in Khartoum, The Islamic Republic of Sudan, from the 23<sup>th</sup> to the 24<sup>th</sup> January 2006.

Inspired by the Cultural Charter Africa adopted by the Heads of State and Government of the Organization of African Unity meeting in its Thirteenth Ordinary Session, in Port Louis, Mauritius, from the 2<sup>nd</sup> to the 5<sup>th</sup> July, 1976,

#### GUIDED BY

The Constitutive Act establishing the African Union;

The Declaration of principles of international cultural cooperation adopted by the General Conference of UNESCO at its fourteenth session in 1966,

The Pan-African Cultural Manifesto of Algiers (1969), and by the Inter-governmental Conference on cultural policies in Africa organized by UNESCO in Accra in 1975 in cooperation with the Organization of African Unity;

The African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights in 1981

The Decision adopted by the First Conference of the African Ministers of Culture held on the 13<sup>th</sup> to the 14<sup>th</sup> December 2005, Nairobi, Kenya,

The UNESCO Universal Declaration on Cultural Diversity (2001)

The Convention on the Safeguarding of the Intangible Cultural Heritage (2003)

The Convention on the Protection and Promotion of Diversity in Cultural Expressions (2005)

The Statute of the African Academy of Languages

CONVINCED

That any human society is necessarily governed by rules and principles based on traditions, languages, ways of life and thought in other words on a set of cultural values, which reflect its distinctive character and personality;

CONVINCED

That any human society is necessarily governed by rules and principles based on culture; and that culture should be regarded as the set of distinctive spiritual, material, intellectual and emotional features of society or a social group, and that it encompasses, in addition to art and literature, lifestyles, ways of living together, value systems, traditions and beliefs, (1)

That all cultures emanate from the people, and that any African cultural policy should of necessity enable the peoples to expand for increased responsibility in the development of its cultural heritage;

AWARE OF THE FACT

That any people have the inalienable right to organize its cultural life in full harmony with its political, economic, social, philosophical and spiritual ideas;

CONVINCED

That all the cultures of the world are equally entitled to respect just as all individuals are equal as regards free access to culture;

RECALLING

*That, during the slave trade and the under the colonial domination, the African countries have found themselves in the same political, economic, social and cultural situation;*

That cultural domination led to the depersonalization of part of the African peoples, falsified their history, systematically disparaged and combated African values, and tried to replace progressively and officially, their languages by that of the colonizer;

That colonization has encouraged the formation of elite, which is too often alienated from its culture and susceptible to assimilation and that a serious gap has been opened between the said elite and the African popular masses;

CONVINCED

That the unity of Africa is founded first and foremost on its history;

That the affirmation of cultural identity denotes a concern common to all peoples of Africa;

That African cultural diversity, the expression of a single identity, is a factor of equilibrium and development in the service of national integration;

That it is imperative to edify educational systems, which embody the African values and positive universal values, so as to ensure both the rooting of youth

in African culture and to enable the access to enriching contributions of other civilizations and mobilize the social forces in the context of a *sustainable endogenous development open to the world*.

That it is imperative to resolutely ensure the promotion of African languages, mainstay, and media of material and immaterial cultural heritage in its most authentic and essentially popular form and as factor of development;

That it is imperative to carry out a systematic inventory *in view of preserving and promoting* the cultural heritage, in particular in the spheres of Traditions, History and Arts;

GUIDED BY

A common determination to strengthen understanding among our peoples and cooperation among our States in order to meet the aspirations of our peoples to see brotherhood and solidarity reinforced and integrated within a greater cultural unity, which transcends ethnic and national and regional divergences in order to meet the aspirations of our people on the basis of a shared vision;

AWARE

That culture constitutes for our peoples the surest means of *promoting Africa's way* towards *technological development*, and the most efficient *response to the challenges of globalization*.

CONVINCED

That African culture is meaningless unless it plays a full part in the political and social liberation struggle, and in the rehabilitation and unification efforts and that there is no limit to the cultural development of a people;

CONVINCED

That a common resolve provides the basis for promoting the harmonious cultural development of our States *and societies*;

TAKING INTO ACCOUNT

That the globalization process facilitated by the fast-changing of information and communication technologies constitutes a challenge for both cultural identities and cultural diversity and requires a universal mobilization in favour of the dialogue between civilizations,

AGREE

to establish the Cultural Charter for Africa as set out below.

## **Part I**

### **Aims, objectives and principles**

#### *Article 1*

The aims and objectives of this Charter are:

- (a) To promote freedom of expression and cultural democracy, indivisible from social and political democracy;

- (b) to promote an enabling environment for African Peoples to maintain and reinforce the sense and will for progress and development;
- (c) The preservation and promotion of the African cultural heritage through restitution and rehabilitation;
- (d) the assertion of the dignity of the African men and women and of the popular foundations of their culture;
- (e) the combating and elimination of all forms of alienation, exclusion and cultural oppression everywhere in Africa;
- (f) the integration of cultural objectives in development strategies;
- (g) the encouragement of cultural cooperation among member States with a view to the strengthening of African unity, through the use of African languages;
- (h) the encouragement of international cultural cooperation for a better understanding among peoples within and outside Africa;
- (i) To promote in each country the popularization of science and technology as a condition for improved understanding and preservation of nature;
- (j) To strengthen the role of culture in promoting peace and good governance;
- (k) the development of all dynamic values in the African cultural heritage that promote human rights, social cohesion and human development;
- (l) To provide to African peoples the resources to respond to globalization.
- (m) To set up Africa houses, to collaborate with them and to facilitate collaboration between them.

### *Article 2*

In order to fulfil the objectives set out in Article 2, the African States solemnly subscribe to the following principles:

- (a) access of all citizens to education and to culture;
- (b) respect for the freedom to create and the liberation of the creative genius of the people;
- (c) respect for national and regional identities in the field of culture as well as the cultural rights of minorities;
- (d) strengthening the place of science and technology in the life of the African peoples, including through the use of African languages;
- (e) exchange and dissemination of cultural experiences between African countries on an equal footing.

## **Part II**

### **Cultural diversity, identity and african renaissance**

#### *Article 3*

African States recognize that cultural diversity is a factor for mutual enrichment of peoples and nations. Consequently, they undertake to defend minorities, their cultures, their rights and their fundamental freedoms.

Cultural diversity contributes to the expression of national and regional identities, and more widely, to building Pan-Africanism.

#### *Article 4*

At national level, the promotion of identities consists of fostering mutual understanding and coordinating inter-cultural and inter-generational dialogue. At global level, the promotion of African identities will exemplify African dignity and freedoms. It will present African values and the contribution of Africa and its Diasporas to the building of universal civilization.

#### *Article 5*

African States commit themselves to work for African Renaissance. They agree on the need for reconstruction of the memory and historical conscience of Africa and its Diasporas.

They consider that the general history published by UNESCO, constitutes a valid base for teaching the History of Africa and recommend its dissemination, including in African languages.

## **Part III**

### **Cultural development**

#### *Chapter I—Basic Principles of Cultural Policies*

#### ARTICLE 6

The experience of previous decades recommends that an in-depth renewal of national and regional approaches in terms of cultural policy be carried out.

As the production of peoples, grassroots communities, artistes and intellectuals, culture is a factor of social progress and a driving force for innovation.

#### ARTICLE 7

States have the essential mission of establishing an enabling environment for cultural creation and development. To this end, they will guarantee freedom of expression for all citizens and cultural stakeholders.



## *Chapter II–The Role of States*

### ARTICLE 8

States will ensure the introduction of African cultural values and the universal principles of human rights in education, as well as in information and communication programmes.

States commit themselves to:

- protect and promote the freedom of artistes, intellectuals and men and women of culture on the one hand, and historical sites and cultural goods on the other;
- financially and materially support cultural initiatives in all segments of society;
- facilitate access to education and culture for all segments of the population.

## *Chapter III–Cultural Stakeholders*

### ARTICLE 9

States recognise that a significant number of non-institutional actors are instrumental in cultural development: designers, private developers, associations, local governments, the private sector, etc.

States commit themselves to support cultural development through incentive measures in fiscal, legislative and administrative plans. The said measures shall target inventers associations, the civil society and the private sector.

### ARTICLE 10

States shall build the capacity of the cultural sector and stakeholders through the organization of festivals, seminars, conferences, training and refresher courses at national, sub-regional, continental and Pan-African level.

States shall guarantee equal access of women and men to cultural expression, decision-making, art and cultural professions.

### ARTICLE 11

The youth represent the majority of the African population. It is among them that reside the key resources for contemporary creation.

States commit themselves to recognise cultural expressions by the youth, according them their fair value and responding to their aspirations.

### ARTICLE 12

Elders and traditional leaders are cultural stakeholders in their own right. Their role and importance deserve official recognition so that they are integrated in modern mechanisms of conflict resolution and the inter-cultural dialogue system.

## **Part IV**

### **Enculturation and training**

#### *Chapter IV*

##### ARTICLE 13

Training is an important component of cultural, as much as it is of economic and social development. Consequently, African states should create an enabling environment to enhance the access and participation of all in culture, including marginalized and underprivileged communities.

##### ARTICLE 14

To achieve the goal of Article 12, African States should design training policies for artists that guarantee the freedom of artists.

##### ARTICLE 15

Professional training for creative artists should be improved, renewed and adapted to modern methods, without breaking links with traditional culture. Hence, specialist training should be provided in national, sub-regional and regional training institutions.

## **Part V**

### **The use of african languages**

##### ARTICLE 16

African States should recognize the need to develop African languages in order to ensure their cultural advancement, and acceleration of their economic and social development. To achieve this, they should endeavour to formulate relevant national language policies.

##### ARTICLE 17

The African States should prepare and implement reforms for introduction of African languages into the education curriculum. To this end, each state should extend the use of African languages taking into consideration the requirements of social cohesion, technological progress, regional and African integration.

## **Part VI**

### **Use of mass media**

#### *Article 18*

The African States should recognize the links between cultural, information and communication policies, therefore they should encourage the use of the information and communication media for their cultural development and promotion.

#### *Article 19*

African States

- a) should ensure that modern Information and Communication technologies are used to promote African culture.
- b) should promote the establishment of publishing and distribution houses for books, school manuals, children's books and audio-visual works.
- c) More particularly, should create an enabling environment that will enhance the creation, protection, production and distribution of cultural works.

## **Part VII**

### **The role of states**

#### *Chapter VI—Assistance to Artistic Creation and Expression*

Governments should create an enabling environment that fosters creativity in all its diversity, inter alia:

- a) putting into place appropriate institutional and frameworks that facilitate creativity and artistic expression
- b) Providing financial, technical and other forms of assistance to stimulate artists, writers and other practitioners for artistic creation and expression and preferably creating national funds for the promotion of arts and culture
- c) providing fiscal assistance and incentives including tax rebates for African cultural goods and services
- d) subscribing to and ratifying charters, conventions and other standard setting instruments that preserve and promote artistic creation and expression, inter alia, the Convention on the Protection and Promotion of the Diversity of Cultural Expressions (2005), which is an important instrument to protect local languages, arts and culture against homogenizing effects of cultural globalization particularly in developing countries
- e) Aligning policy and legislation with international charters, conventions and other standard setting instruments

*Chapter VII– The Protection of African Works  
(African artistic goods and services)*

ARTICLE 20

African States should prepare inter-African convention on copyright so as to guarantee the protection of African works. They should also intensify their efforts to modify existing international conventions to meet African interests.

ARTICLE 21

African Governments should enact national and inter-African laws and regulations guaranteeing the protection of copyright set up national copyright offices and encourage the establishment of authors' associations responsible for protecting the moral and material interests of those who produce artistic goods and services and adhere to them.

*Chapter VIII–The Protection of African Cultural Heritages*

ARTICLE 22

In this regard African States should ratify the relevant international instruments and align their national legislation with those standard-setting instruments

ARTICLE 23

African States, having adopted the African Position Paper on the State of World Heritage in Africa, and the proposal for the creation of the African World Heritage Fund, shall take steps to implement the relevant provisions contained in this document and the Proposal for the Establishment for the African World Heritage Fund.

ARTICLE 24

African States should take steps to put an end to the pillaging and unlawful removal of African cultural property and ensure that such cultural property is repatriated to countries of origin.

ARTICLE 25

African States should take steps to ensure that archives and other historical records, which have been illicitly removed from Africa, are returned to them in order that they have complete archives concerning the history of their country.

ARTICLE 26

The African States concerned shall commit themselves to provide conducive physical and environmental conditions for the safety and protection of such repatriated archives and historical records.

## ARTICLE 27

African States should ratify the Convention on the Protection of Cultural Property in the Event of Armed Conflict, and the Convention on Intangible Cultural Heritage.

## Part VIII

### Intra and inter african cultural cooperation

#### *Article 28*

The African States acknowledge that it is vital to establish inter-African cultural cooperation as a contribution to the mutual understanding of the cultures of other States for the enrichment of African cultures, secondly, between Africa and the rest of the world particularly with the Diaspora.

#### *Article 29*

To achieve the aims set out in Article 26 above, the African States agree:

To undertake capacity building, particularly for the specialized agency for the AU Commission to enable it to effectively coordinate, monitor, evaluate and harmonise and share best practices on policies, programmes, networks etc.

- Organize joint cultural events such as festivals, symposia, sports and arts exhibitions
- Establish cultural research centres and encourage cultural exchange programmes
- Commit themselves to ensure that African cultural values are deployed to maximum effect in order to promote and reinforce a sense of identity among Africans

## Part IX

### Africa and the african diaspora

#### *Article 30*

African States should strengthen the links, including but not restricted to cultural, business, educational, financial, scientific and technical, between Africa and the African Diaspora around the world. They should help the members of the Diaspora to better engage local, regional and national powers in the countries of their location, better able to confront the problems facing their communities and also better able to engage participate in the development of Africa.

*Article 31*

The African Union should take steps to establish in those countries where there is a significant African Diaspora, and elsewhere, institutions or “Africa Houses” with the aim be to:

- Promote positive awareness about Africa
- Promote African positions and perspectives
- Help the African Diaspora to engage with their communities, their regional and national governments, Africa, and the world at large.

**Part X**

**Final provisions**

*Article 32*

*Signature and Ratification*

This Charter shall be open for signature to all Member States of the African Union and shall be ratified by the signatory States in accordance with their respective constitutional processes.

The original instrument, done if possible in African languages and in English and French, all texts being equally authentic, shall be deposited with the Commission of African Union, which shall transmit copies thereof to all Member States.

Instruments of ratification shall be deposited with the Commission of African Union, which shall notify all signatories of such deposit.

*Article 33*

*Entry into force*

This Charter shall come into force immediately upon receipt by the Commission of African Union of the instruments of ratification and adhesion from two-thirds of the total membership of the AU

*Article 34*

*Registration of the Charter*

This Charter shall, after due ratification, be registered with the Secretariat of the United Nations through the Commission of African Union in conformity with Article 102 of the Charter of the United Nations.

*Article 35*

*Interpretation of the Charter*

Any question, which may arise concerning the interpretation of this Charter, shall be resolved by decision of Assembly of Heads of State and Government of the AU.

### *Article 36*

#### *Adhesion and Accession*

Any AU Member State may at any time notify the Commission of African Union of its intention to adhere or accede to this Charter.

The General Secretariat shall, on receipt of such notification, communicate a copy of it to all the Member States. Adhesion and accession shall take effect fourteen days after communication of the applicant's notice, to all Member States by the Commission of African Union General Secretariat of the OAU.

Revised version of the Cultural Charter for Africa (1976), the text of which can be accessed at [http://ocpa.irmo.hr/resources/docs/Cultural\\_Charter-en.pdf](http://ocpa.irmo.hr/resources/docs/Cultural_Charter-en.pdf)

## 3.7. Nairobi plan of action for cultural industries in Africa (2005)

Adopted by the first session of the AU Conference of ministers of culture (Nairobi from the 13<sup>th</sup> to the 14<sup>th</sup> December 2005). The Compendium contains an abridged version of the Plan of Action.

### **I. Preamble**

This Plan of Action is an updated version of the Dakar Plan of Action on Cultural Industries, which was adopted in 1992 by the OAU Heads of State and Government. Given the long period of time that elapsed since its adoption and given changing local, regional and global realities that influence the production, distribution and consumption of cultural goods and services, the African Union Commission deemed it necessary to update the Plan of Action and Revitalize the cultural industries. The revised Plan has been submitted to the 1<sup>st</sup> Session of the Conference of African Ministers of Culture, which was held in December 2005 in Nairobi, Kenya. The Ministers considered the Draft and adopted it in principle but requested the AU Commission to refine the document taking into account the ongoing and emerging issues in culture and other fields of social development. Thus the present Draft is informed by all programmes and conventions on cultural development adopted by different Pan-African and International institutions including the Copenhagen World Summit on Social Development; the UN Declaration of the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs), the

Johannesburg World Summit on Sustainable Development in 2002; the UNESCO Convention on the Promotion and the Protection of the Diversity of Cultural Expressions; the Vision, Mission and Strategic Orientation of the AU Commission (2004-2007); the AU Charter on the Cultural Renaissance of Africa for as well as the various instruments in different sectors of culture including African languages, tangible and intangible heritages, and African values. Moreover, the Plan, of Action also draws from the key priority areas of the AU Commission for the next four (4) years as outlined by the new leadership of the Commission.

## **II. Introduction**

Cultural Industries are defined by UNESCO as those industries which produce tangible or intangible artistic and creative outputs, and which have a potential for wealth creation and income generation through the exploitation of cultural assets and production of knowledge-based goods and services (both traditional and contemporary). In broader terms, the cultural industries also include: advertising; architecture; crafts; designer furniture; fashion clothing; film, video and other audiovisual production; graphic design; educational and leisure software; live and recorded music; performing arts and entertainment; television, radio and internet broadcasting; visual arts and antiques; and writing and publishing.

The UNESCO definition clearly indicates that the term “cultural industries” is almost interchangeable with the concept of “creative industries.” Whereas the notion of “cultural industries” emphasizes those industries whose inspiration derives from heritage, traditional knowledge, and the artistic elements of creativity, the notion of “creative industries” places emphasis on the individual and his or her creativity, innovation, skill and talent in the exploitation of intellectual property.

The Plan of Action is intended to serve as a vehicle for the implementation of various declarations, made, charters, international convention and agreements adopted at the African and international levels by Heads of State and Government.

The mechanisms for implementation follow up and evaluation will ensure that the Plan of Action is implemented in a sustainable manner; that actions are well coordinated at the national, regional and continental levels, and that follow-up and evaluation are sustained.

Member States are called upon to utilize the Plan of Action to develop and implement their own short, medium and long-term action plans to develop the social and economic potential of their cultural and creative resource in collaboration with the Africa Union, the Regional Economic Communities and relevant partners.



### III. Fundamental objectives

The primary goal of this Plan of Action is to tap into the vast economic and social potential of African cultural and creative resources in the African global development process, and to bring about tangible improvement in the living standards of African artists and creators and their families and communities while contributing to sustainable and equitable development and to the attainment of the MDGs through jobs creation and community empowerment. Other objectives include.

- a) to facilitate the safeguard, organization, production, marketing, distribution, exhibition and preservation of the African cultural and creative industries and
- b) to positioning Africa in the perspectives where it can fully benefit from future development strategies, technologies, and markets both in the field of culture and in other sectors

### IV. Specific objectives

These objectives may be divided into three types: economic, social and political development, applied broadly across the different sectors.

#### *Economic Development:*

The specific objectives would be to

- a) Generate new resources for the economic development of Africa and the creation of new jobs and income generating opportunities;
- b) Open up new markets for African cultural goods and services in and outside of Africa:
- c) Strengthen the competitiveness of African cultural goods within the framework of globalization and the liberalization of markets;
- d) Improve national capacities for the protection and promotion of cultural goods;
- e) Strengthen private and community initiatives of small and medium enterprises,
- f) Enhance the organization and protection of creators and artists;
- g) Set up an African Cultural Common Market and develop intra-African cooperation.
- h) Set up an African common platform for global market access of the cultural and creative products and services.

#### *Social Development:*

The specific objectives at the level of social development would be to:

- a) Strengthen the African cultural identity and creativity as well as broaden civic participation in endogenous cultural development,

- b) Acknowledge the cultural dimension of sustainable development in Africa.
- c) Bring about new and pluralistic forums of cultural expression supporting the installation of democracy in African societies in line with the UNESCO's Convention on Cultural Diversity;
- d) Strengthen the African cultural identity and creativity as well as broaden people's participation in endogenous cultural development

*Political Development:*

In this regard, the specific areas of concern for the Plan of Action would be to

- a) Achieve regional integration through the use of culture in its different manifestations;
- b) Reduce Africa's external dependence on the production and distribution of cultural goods,
- c) Adopt a common African position to strengthen Africa's capacity in international negotiations and define Africa's Key Priority areas;
- d) Adopt flexible responses to initiatives from the African private sector towards the development of cultural and creative industries,
- e) Facilitate new institutional partnerships between the public sector, private sector and civil society such as within the framework of UNESCO's Global Alliance for Cultural Diversity and AU's NEPAD programme.
- f) Develop South/North cooperation as well as South/South cooperation and real partnership based on African ownership and leadership in the conception and implementation of programmes.
- g) Encourage decision-makers of the economic potential of cultural and creative Industries to ensure their integration in strategies of development.
- h) Create an enabling environment to development partners to support African efforts to implement its key priority areas in the field of culture as well as in other social development sectors.

## **V. Overall strategy and key priority areas**

*Overall strategy:*

Given the complex and rapidly changing nature of the context in which cultural goods and services are produced, distributed, and used, the overall strategy wishes to build on already existing frameworks and to encourage the development of new ways approaches by tapping available as well as potential, internal and external resources. This could be achieved through the improvement of the methods of information flow, organisation management as well as the development of cooperation networks. The strategy also aims at strengthening partnership and enhancing the role of public and private sectors at the national, sub-regional regional, pan-African and international levels.

*Key Priority Areas:*

The following are the key priority areas

- a) **Reinforcing African ownership and leadership of the processes and strategies to be developed as the frameworks of this Plan of Action;**
- b) **Addressing the needs for statistical data on cultural and creative industries;**
- c) **Institutional and legislative capacity building at the National, Regional and Continental levels;**
- d) **Building the Capacity of Stakeholders;**
- e) **Facilitating Access to Markets and Audience;**
- f) **Improving infrastructure for the cultural and creative industries;**
- g) **Improving the working conditions of artists, creators, actors and operators in Africa;**
- h) **Targeting and Empowering women, vulnerable groups, including artists and creators with disabilities, refugees, and poor communities;**
- i) **Protecting African Intellectual property Rights and Labels;**
- j) **Preservation of African tangible and intangible cultural heritage and indigenous knowledge; Mobilization of resources for sustainable implementation of the Plan of Action for the development of Cultural and creative industries in Africa.**

## VI. Plan of action

*Priority area 1: Establishing African ownership and leadership in the processes and strategies to be developed as the frameworks of this Plan of Action;*

### OBJECTIVE:

- 1) Translate into action the vision, mission and strategic framework of the African Union, including the NEPAL initiative which emphasizes the need for solving Africa's own problems through its own means through the active cooperation of relevant partners and stakeholders at local, national, regional, continental, and international levels,
- 2) Reinforce the philosophy of African ownership and leadership, which is the critical basis of any action in the Continent for a development strategy designed by Africans to meet Africa's interests and needs.

### STRATEGIES

- 1) Ensuring political leadership and commitment to creating an enabling environment and adequate policies for investment in the development of cultural industries.
- 2) Develop and strengthen capacities for Africa to, among others, form a common position on international issues related to the development of the cultural and

- creative industries and institutionalise regular dialogue with partners with an interest in Africa's cultural and creative industries development,
- 3) Strengthen the role of the Africa Union and Member States in providing an enabling environment for the African private sector and civil Society to play a in the framework of shared values and with the aim of contributing to the development of Africa,
  - 4) Utilize culture as a key integration medium for the Continent and at the Regional Economic Community levels;
  - 5) Develop an African Common Position in the field of cultural and creative goods and services,
  - 6) Promote the ownership of the framework and strategies by African Member States and stakeholders while strengthening the African Union leadership for coordination and coherence,
  - 7) Create an enabling environment for African stakeholders, institutions and civil society to engage and contribute to the implementation of the Plan of Action under the leadership of the Africa Union and the African states.

#### RECOMMENDED ACTIONS:

- 1) Adopt national cultural policies that promote and ensure the development of cultural products and new cultural forms and for sustaining the integrity of cultural production as an arena of creativity and social development;
- 2) Elaborate and formulate strategies regarding measures to be taken in the different aspects of culture in the framework of integrated and coherent economic and cultural development policies;
- 3) Coordinate and harmonize policies in the fields of culture, languages, education and communication with a view to promoting the endogenous development of African culture;
- 4) Ensure the linkage between cultural, social and economic policies as well as policies implemented in urban and rural development with a view to enhancing and broadening access and participation in cultural activities by the whole population as well as their consumption of cultural goods of quality,
- 5) Strengthen the Africa Union's capacity in following up the implementation of policies and strategies for the development of the cultural industries and in strengthening partnerships with Pan-African cultural institutions as well as international organizations dealing with the promotion of African cultural and creative industries,
- 6) Support new initiatives, which aim at contributing to the African Union's efforts towards the development of the cultural and creative industries in Africa;
- 7) Encourage the use of ICTs at all levels and especially the technological forms that expand the market, retain intellectual content and facilitate quality production

*Priority area 2: Addressing the needs for statistical data on cultural and creative industries*

OBJECTIVE

To make evidence-based and informed policies, strategies and plans of action through reliable, up-to-date and comprehensive data;

STRATEGY:

- 1) Mapping or inventory of existing cultural activities, structures, resources and important valuable products in African countries.
- 2) Identify and strengthen regional sectoral specificities and strengths to enable the rationalization of legislation, policies, and resources.
- 3) Conduct research on the economic contributions of cultural and creative industries in the economies of Member States.
- 4) Realize the establishment of the proposed Pan African Cultural Institute as continental co-ordination mechanism/cultural think-tank to source information and debate the status of each sub-sector

RECOMMENDED ACTIONS:

- 1) Conduct an assessment and analysis of the present situation on the basis of data collected to investigate the effect on
  - Organisations, structures and firms involved in producing and disseminating cultural goods and services, country by country, sector by sector (book publishing, audio-visual and recording industries, arts and craft, tourism etc)
  - Intellectuals, artists, creators, craftsmen and other specialists concerned by qualities and quantities of goods produced, commercialized, exported and imported.
- 2) Undertake in-depth studies on existing and potential challenges (economic, politic, fiscal, legal, cultural etc) in developing cultural industries;
- 3) Analyze the existing treaties, agreements and conventions concerning economic and cultural cooperation as well as customs with a view to adapting them to the new requirements of the African Cultural Common Market, taking into account recommendations, conventions and other international standard-setting instruments adopted in these fields,
- 4) Facilitate research and development at national and regional levels to evaluate the contribution of the cultural industries to sustainable socioeconomic development
- 5) Foster data collection and create databases, web portals, directories of reference material on culture and cultural industries;
- 6) Analyze policies, legislative measures and other regulations affecting creative works as well as the production and dissemination, the exporting and

- importing of cultural goods with a view to adapting them to the requirements of the African Cultural Common Market;
- 7) Study and adapt the mechanisms existing in foreign countries in the field of financing and supporting the creative arts, the production and dissemination of cultural goods and services in the African context;
  - 8) Enhance research and innovation, the design, the utilization of new forms of expression and of new products of an original character to be commercialized. while ensuring that they are rooted in African cultural creativity,
  - 9) Outline the economic and cultural potentialities of the development of cultural creative industries through carrying out.
    - marketing studies at the national and international levels.
    - studies on the profitability of investments made in the various fields of the sector, showing the resources and jobs that can be created through these investments
    - Establish and update data banks on cultural industries at the national, regional and Pan-African levels, within the framework of an African network of databanks and of an African system of cultural information exchange system in cooperation with relevant regional and pan African bodies as well as the African Observatory on Cultural Policy
    - Undertake to complete and maintain an inventory of cultural operators and entrepreneurs in the different cultural fields in Africa
    - Contribute to the publication of up-to-date documents on the current situation of different cultural industry sectors and have these on the website.
    - Prepare and disseminate periodic reports assessing the value of the cultural field and its impact on development in the Africa.

*Priority area 3: Institutional and legislative capacity building at the National, Sub-regional, Continental levels*

#### OBJECTIVES:

To strengthen the capacity of local national regional and Pan-African institutions in enabling and promoting the development of the creative industries in a way to ensure African social and economic interests in the formulation and implementation of inclusive development policies.

#### STRATEGIES:

- 1) Ensure that the public sector and national, sub-regional and African institutions provide transparent institutional mechanisms to facilitate access of the local stakeholders to their sub-sectorial interlocutors in the Ministries.

- 2) Develop an appropriate framework for creation, integration and harmonization of legal and institutional instruments, which are needed for an efficient and effective implementation of the Plan of Action for the development of cultural and creative industries in Africa

#### RECOMMENDED ACTIONS:

- 1) Build institutional capacity in key Ministries relevant to the development of cultural and creative industries, including Ministries of Culture, Tourism, National Orientation, Trade and Industry, Foreign Affairs, Labour and Finance.
- 2) Establish departments in charge of the development of cultural and creative industries within Member States, Regional Economic Communities and other regional bodies in charge of economic integration; and include in their protocol clauses favourable to the movement of cultural products, publications of cultural works, the partial or total removal of taxes on works of culture and payment in national currencies for the trade in cultural goods.
- 3) Establish appropriate divisions in each sub-sector to bring about sustainable development within each sub-sector of the cultural and creative industries; , while integrating the sub-sectorial programmes under the umbrella of the appropriate Ministries.
- 4) Set a clear agenda and mission for each of the *para-statal*s or *divisions* with an impacting link with others in the same Ministry as well as with those under the other Ministries.

#### *Priority area 4: Building the Capacity of Stakeholders*

#### OBJECTIVE:

To empower African artists and creators and to strengthen their capacity for better productivity and quality of products and services.

#### STRATEGIES:

- 1) Build capacity of individuals, groups, associations or institutions in their endeavour to achieve concrete results in respective cultural occupations and update indicators regularly in order to use new methods and best practices.
- 2) Support the different sectors of the cultural and creative industries in planning, organizing and managing the small-scale enterprises for the promotion, protection and distribution of the goods and services.
- 3) Develop and promote strategic Action plans in each sector, in cooperation with Pan African professional associations, federations and guilds in order to build concrete programmes and projects to strengthen their respective sectors

#### RECOMMENDED ACTIONS:

- 1) Develop training programmes in all aspects of the value chain of the cultural and creative industries from creation to production, distribution to exhibition or marketing and audience awareness as this is critical to the development of quality cultural products.
- 2) Establish training facilities with a view to promote professionalism in all production and creative cultural activities, and improve the training of the creative and performing artists as well as that of the technicians and those responsible for the designing, implementing and managing cultural projects including those firms involved in producing and commercialising of cultural goods and services and also those in charge of maintenance of the equipment
- 3) Foster cultural entrepreneurship through need-based training and empowering producers of cultural products (especially women, children, and other creative but vulnerable groups) and ensuring that they generate decent incomes from their productive efforts, as well as linking them to market opportunities.
- 4) Pay specific attention to the role of the artist in society by
  - Supporting a wide range of individuals and firms that wish to fully exploit artistic talents that are deeply rooted in the national cultural heritage for the benefit of both the artists and the economies of these countries
  - Ensuring that artists are able to draw on sophisticated support mechanisms and can seek the help of agents in order to develop a market niche
- 5) Promoting both manufacturers and distribution channels to ensure the commercialisation of artists' creations
- 6) Encouraging the development of sectoral associations of artists to lobby on behalf of their members in order to help them acquire rights accorded to other workers (social security, unemployment benefits, pension, etc)
- 7) Explore the use of digital technology for the production and exhibition of cultural industry products, especially music and film
- 8) Establish a permanent national and regional fora of cultural entrepreneurs and initiate within this framework the creation of an Internet website on cultural and creative industries in Africa
- 9) Enhance the capacity of cultural institutions, cultural ministries and departments as well as that of cultural entrepreneurs by
  - (a) Creating mobility funds and other mechanisms to promote and facilitate the movement of artists, designers, managers, works, goods and services.
  - (b) Conducting an inventory of Africa's cultural institutions and reinforce their capacity for the benefit of cultural stakeholders.
  - (c) Identifying and mobilizing training opportunities for cultural stakeholders, cultural management, cultural administration and cultural heritage, cultural industry and enterprise management as well as cultural entrepreneurship within the framework of regional cooperation.



- d) Promoting country exchange programmes to fully utilise human capital assets for mentoring and support in the field of arts administration and management as well as entrepreneurs in the field of culture.
- (e) Documenting best practice case studies in Member States of arts and cultural organizations, foundations and businesses to disseminate and share learnt lessons throughout Africa.

*Priority area 5: Creating an enabling environment for investment and industry development*

OBJECTIVE:

To create favorable conditions and institutional support for investors in the field of creative industries in Africa while protecting the African values and heritage.

STRATEGIES

Use international standards and create new mechanisms and enabling environment to promote investment in the African creative industries.

RECOMMENDED ACTIONS:

- 1) Encourage commercial banks in Member Countries to set aside a certain percentage of their loan portfolio to the development of cultural and creative industries
- 2) Encourage linkages between the public and private enterprises for job creation and production of goods and services in the cultural and creative industries;
- 3) Create an appropriate legal and regulatory framework and investment friendly environment through appropriate policies to attract international investment and encourage entrepreneurs to invest in the cultural and creative sector while protecting the authors' rights and the African heritage

*Priority area 6: Markets and Audience access*

OBJECTIVES:

To build the African Common Market. and facilitate global market access for African creative products and services.

STRATEGIES

- 1) Using the existing legal frameworks for African social, economic and political integration to build the African common market and develop specific trade agreements on global market access. These negotiations will include the Commissions of Trade and Industries, Culture and Foreign Affairs
- 2) Using the ICT in the market development

## RECOMMENDED ACTIONS:

### *On the development of African Market and Audience*

- 1) Give cultural and creative industries their place as a preoccupation of the development authorities, so that it does not risk being marginalized in the global development process and within the strategies of the Regional Economic Communities.
- 2) Put in place *immediately and on an experimental basis* a legal and institutional framework for the development of cultural and creative products and their free movement in all African countries as a prelude to the full implementation of the African Economic Community:
- 3) Grant culture systematically a policy subsidy” in the form of legislative and fiscal measures to foster cultural industries. in particular,
- 4) Take special measures to promote production and distribution and to support trade in cultural and creative products within the African Cultural Common Market as reflected in UNESCO’s recently adopted ‘Convention of the protection and promotion of the diversity of cultural expressions’.
- 5) Take into account in the Protocol on Culture to be annexed to the Treaty establishing the African Economic Community, all the legal and institutional aspects relating to the organisation of the African cultural spaces (movement of products and authors. taxation, methods of payment etc) (for African Market building),
- 6) Ensure backward and forward linkages between the cultural and creative Industries and the conventional industrial sector, including linkages between rural and urban producers;
- 7) Identify market outlets and provide up to date information on market opportunities at national, regional and international levels,
- 8) Build the capacity of local investors and provide tax incentives to small-to-medium enterprises in the cultural sector;

### *On access to Global Markets,*

- 9) Facilitate significant access of cultural products and the movement of artists from Africa to regional and international markets.
- 10) Ensure that globalization works for the betterment of Africa by bringing together both global and local actors/producers of cultural goods and services, Also ensure that international mechanisms help to facilitate the promotion and exhibition of these products for global audiences
- 11) Create production and presentation infrastructures for products and services Produced or Made in Africa
- 12) Adopt national legislation against monopolies and encourage Regional Economic Communities (RECs) in this process.

- 13) Undertake market studies and research of the global market with the aim of developing partnerships and creating networks, establishing trends and development programmes.
- 14) Give priority to the training of competitive managers for conception and commercialisation of cultural products.
- 15) Support cultural industries to increase production capacity and improve its quality while preserving the aesthetic originality of products.
- 16) Strengthen promotional action in order to advertise the values of African creators and cultural goods both at the national and international levels and to obtain a big share of the market.
- 17) Ensure the use ICT to intensify production and distribution of cultural goods into the global market.
- 18) Facilitate the mainstreaming of information and communications technologies (ICTs) in all cultural development programmes.
- 19) Set up development programmes for the transfer of technology and training, in the area of audio-visual production and the management of intangible cultural heritage
- 20) Place all existing information on web sites.
- 21) Develop electronic trade by forming enterprise networks in order to better defend and protect rights
- 22) Contribute to a site on cultural industries in Africa in partnership with regional organizations.
- 23) Facilitate contact and network of specialists through the creation of liaison bulletins and 'list servers.

*Priority area 7: Improving infrastructure for the development of the cultural and creative industries*

**OBJECTIVES:**

To enhance the quality and quantity cultural goods and services and modernising the technologies and tools utilised as well as the methods and structure of production and dissemination of cultural goods and services.

**STRATEGY:**

Improve and control the quality of cultural goods and services while increasing the quantities produced;

**RECOMMENDED ACTIONS:**

- 1) Improve and control the quality of cultural goods and services while increasing the quantities produced;
- 2) Establish mechanisms and tools for standardization and mass production of cultural goods and services.

*Priority area 8: Improving the working conditions of artists, creators, actors and operators in Africa;*

OBJECTIVE:

To improve the status of creative and performing artists by ensuring the legal and economic conditions necessary for the exercise of their creative work and guaranteeing the protection of their copyright which involves the suppression of piracy.

STRATEGY:

Use the existing tools in the field of employment and other areas to build a specific set of measures for the cultural and creative sector.

RECOMMENDED ACTIONS:

- 1) Improve and strengthen existing social protection schemes with a view to extending it to artists and creators and their families currently excluded through a specific status of Artists and creators.
- 2) Improve occupational safety, health and hygiene.
- 3) Guarantee freedom of expression for the creative and performing artists

*Priority area 9: Targeting and Empowering women, vulnerable groups of artists and creators with disabilities, diseases, refugees, poor communities;*

OBJECTIVE:

- 1) To ensure job creation and poverty alleviation through programmes and policies for the development of the cultural and creative industries are also targeting vulnerable groups youth and women with creative potential,
- 2) To ensure also that their participation in the development, implementation and evaluation processes are promoted at all levels;
- 3) To build empowering programmes for women and youth through training and curriculum for job acquirement and creation in the filed of cultural and creative industries.

STRATEGIES

- 1) Invest in and empower youth and women organisations by harnessing their creative talents and contributions to productivity;
- 2) Mainstream targeted programmes for vulnerable groups of artists and creators.
- 3) Empower through training but also entrepreneurship involvement and participation of vulnerable artists and creators;
- 4) Establish economically viable cooperative enterprises and creative centers for vulnerable artists and creators, in the framework of the plan of Action the Pan African Conference on Cooperatives (Yaoundé 2000).
- 5) Recognise role of women in the informal economy

*Priority area 10: Protecting African Intellectual  
Property Rights and Labels:*

OBJECTIVES:

To ensure that artistic creations and their creators are protected by the national and international intellectual property organisations with the full backing of national law enforcement establishments.

STRATEGIES:

- 1) Adopt appropriate legislation and measures for the protection of African IP Rights
- 2) Use the existing national, subregional, continental and international policy/legal instruments (e.g. conventions) aimed at protecting the cultural and creative industries from abuse; create new institutional and legal frameworks where needed.

RECOMMENDED ACTIONS:

- 1) Support, strengthen and cooperate with the African Intellectual Property Organisation (OAPI) based in Yaoundé (Cameroon), in order to enable it to play its leadership role in Africa,
- 2) Encourage and support the establishment or the strengthening of organisations and societies of authors and creators in each sector at the national sub-regional and African wide levels;
- 3) Support collection societies in their efforts to monitor and administer copyrights as it is these societies which stand between the legal and the financial systems;
- 4) Establish a sector on copyrights and neighboring rights within the African Regional Industrial Property Organizations such as (ARIPO) based in Harare (Zimbabwe), ALECSO, in North Africa and others to be created;
- 5) Develop and implement cross-regional programmes to address copyright infringement through combined efforts to implement an efficient sub-regional, regional and pan-African cooperation policy for the protection and promotion of copyrights and neighboring rights on the one hand and control piracy on the other hand. These regional strategies to curb piracy in particular, should include
- 6) Increase the financial and personnel resources to counter piracy at borders,
- 7) Enter into bilateral agreements to curb piracy such as that between the Performing Musicians Association of Nigeria (PMNA) and the Musician Union of Ghana (MUSIGA).
- 8) Develop computer tools to deal with copy rights; and promote the development of a dense web of public and private organizations that encourages and protects artistic creations. also integrate issues

surrounding electronic trade into traditional concerns of copyright and protection,

- 9) Develop common strategies to fight piracy, illegal copying and in particular the impact of new forms of technology which reduce sound and visual signals to electronic messages via computer transmission technology, cell phone technology and MP3 software;
- 10) Advocate the adoption of international conventions on copyrights and neighboring rights and adopt appropriate legislation and measures in each country for a coherent African Strategy, (footnote)
- 11) Ensure co-ordination between states while encouraging those that have not yet ratified the Rome Convention on Neighboring Rights to do so.
- 12) Develop clear copyright laws and reinforce all laws that take into account not only the right to exploit the intellectual work but the human rights of the artist,
- 13) Develop awareness campaigns about copyright and neighboring rights for artists, agents, studio managers, consumers and the enforcement agencies<sup>1</sup>,

*Priority area 11: Protection and Promotion of the African cultural heritage and African knowledge and know-how*

OBJECTIVES:

Promote the diversity of African heritage in the context of the UNESCO's Convention on the Protection and Promotion of the Diversity of Cultural Expressions and the African Union's African Charter for Cultural Renaissance

STRATEGIES:

Take practical measures to create the necessary conditions for better dissemination and appreciation of cultures which are at a disadvantage due to historical, political or linguistic factors and are, as a result, lacking the means of expressing themselves through commercial channels

RECOMMENDED ACTIONS:

Promote and preserve cultural diversity through decisive actions,

- a) Mobilize the support and partnership of government and public authorities to define cultural policies for public service media and education in particular,
- b) Support Pan-African cultural festivals and cultural programmes in Africa.

---

<sup>1</sup> It is worth noting that since the 1992 Dakar Plan of Action, 11 countries have either adopted specific legislation or amended existing acts. These include Mauritius, Namibia, Niger, Algeria, Kenya, Cameroon, Djibouti, Zambia, Tanzania, South Africa and Nigeria)

- c) Incorporate the teaching of cultural and heritage studies in the school curriculum in African languages to ensure the ownership of heritage by and involvement of youth,
- d) Create Internet portal to ensure the visibility of Africa's cultural heritage, productions and works; and
- e) Encourage production and dissemination of textbooks, literary works, radio and TV journals, movies, etc in African languages in the context of community participation and empowerment

*Priority area 12: Mobilization of resources for sustainable implementation of the Plan of Action for the development of Cultural and creative industries in Africa*

#### OBJECTIVES:

Mobilization of sustainable resources at the national, regional and international levels for implementation, follow up, monitoring and evaluation of programmes adopted in the Plan of Action

#### STRATEGIES:

- 1) Develop African solutions and cooperation networks to provide the human, technical and financial resources for the implementation of the Plan of Action.
- 2) Build international cooperation, fair and equitable globalization and partnerships for an enhance international support to Africa's towards achieving sustainable development of the cultural and creative industries as a tool for job creation poverty alleviation regional integration and a better participation in the globalization

#### RECOMMENDED ACTION:

Develop public-private sector partnerships for the implementation of the Plan and strengthen the role of the private sector and civil society

## **VII. Inter-african and international cooperation**

### *Inter-African Cooperation*

- 1) Sensitise relevant authorities and decision-makers at all levels in order to ensure that political will is translated into concrete programmes and actions. In particular, advocate for the promotion of the cultural industries at different fora: the Assembly of Heads of State and Government, the Executive Council, the Regional Economic Communities (RECs), the AU Conference of Ministers of Culture, other Sectoral Ministerial meetings, in line with the Plan of Action (Culture Economics, Trade and Industry, Tourism, Information, etc).

- 2) Encourage African intergovernmental and non-governmental cultural institutions to contribute their share in the implementation of the Plan, each according to its powers and competence.
- 3) Ensure that RECs which form the cornerstone of the African Cultural Common Market, continue to develop and support within their respective Secretariats, departments responsible for cultural development in general and cultural and creative industries in particular
- 4) Ensure also that the specific character of cultural and creative industries is acknowledged and where necessary the statutes, protocols and other texts establishing or governing the activities of these organisations will be amended.
- 5) Establish agreements among African states with a view to creating a common market for audio visual and literary productions.
- 6) Collaborate in developing joint investment ventures.
- 7) Disseminate the Plan of Action to the concerned stakeholders to ensure implementation.

#### *International Cooperation*

- 8) Make concrete efforts to inform and sensitise the partner international organisations such as UNESCO, UNDP, UNIDO, ECA, WIPO, WTO, ITU, ILO, UNU, GATT, UNCTAD; EECACP, Commonwealth Secretariat, Agence Intergouvernementale de la Francophonie, EU-ACP, The Arab league Lusophone organisation,
- 9) Encourage them to take active part in the development, promotion and trade of African cultural and creative products and services
- 10) Create an African World Fund for the Cultural and Creative Industries similar to the Africa World Heritage Fund;
- 11) Prepare co-production and co-distribution agreements to ensure the penetration of African cultural products into international markets, while ensuring full respect for the intellectual property rights for African artists and designers and develop strategies to promote cultural industries in the context of development strategies and priorities by locating these strategies at sub-national and local levels.
- 12) Recognise that across the cultural industries there are measures that could be adopted to improve the performance and viability of these industries even where they are only partially developed and not yet part of the mainstream economy. These measures include
  - Enhance the capacity of existing institutions.
  - Foster entrepreneurship training and adopt appropriate measures to increase access to private investment and financing opportunities for the development of cultural and creative industries through mechanisms such as Guaranteed Funds, joint ventures and tax incentives



- Make full use of development instruments such as the UNESCO's Convention on the Promotion and Protection of the Diversity of Cultural Expressions and the Aid for Trade mechanism.

#### *African and international financing agencies*

- 13) In addition to financial assistance for the administrative structures of the political authorities and for technical studies, special effort will be made to prepare and present to the financing agencies viable projects drawn from the Plan of Action.
- 14) Build partnership with development finance institutions in Africa such as Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA), Africa Development Bank (ADB) and bilateral donors to establish financial mechanisms for both mitigating and reducing the cultural sector risks as well as promoting the production and trade in cultural goods and services.
- 15) Elaborate visibly, economically rewarding cultural industry projects with a view to submitting them to national or international funding agencies, public or private, as well as to multilateral organisations for cooperation development aid.

### **VIII. Timeframe and phases**

Periodicity or phase-by-phase approach is an important component of any action plan in order to guide concrete actions within specified time frame This Plan should be divided into three phases

#### *Phase 1: Advocacy, Sensitization and Laying the Foundations.*

- a) Create awareness and advocate for the implementation of the Plan at national, subregional and continental levels;
- b) Establish the necessary institutional structures as well as infrastructures for the promotion of cultural and creative industries;
- c) Assess the level of implementation of the Dakar Plan of Action with the emphasis on the lessons learnt and best practices to be shared;
- d) Identify centers of excellence within the continent and strengthen their capacity for continued better performance;
- e) Create an enabling environment to strengthen the collaboration with various actors and stakeholders;
- f) Establish and build the capacity of PACI as mentioned above;
- g) Create a network of producers of cultural goods and services; establish a regular consultative forum through which they exchange ideas, experiences and address common challenges together;
- h) Strengthen the stewardship role of the AUC, the RECS and other organs of the African Union, including the Pan African Parliament (PAP) in promoting

and protecting the cultural industries and advocating for a fair access to international markets for these goods and services.

*Phase 2: Promote cultural industries as key contributors to sustainable development of African countries*

- a) Identify existing cultural and creative industries and their potentials as well as constraints;
- b) Address their manpower, financial, and other resource needs of local producers;
- c) Identify market opportunities and provide information as well as tax incentives to local investors in the cultural industries,
- d) Establish databases and means of information sharing, particularly using the new information and communication technologies;
- e) Build the capacity of producers/creators of cultural goods and services through training, regular workshops and other mechanisms

*Phase 3: Ensure the competitiveness of African cultural industries.*

- a) Develop standardization tools and instruments to ensure competitiveness and marketability of cultural goods and services;
- b) Elaborate codes of conduct for in the manufacturing, transaction and consumption of cultural goods and services,
- c) Ensure transparency and accountability at all levels

## **IX. Monitoring and evaluation**

- 1) Monitoring and evaluation go hand in hand with well formulated and verifiable indicators. It is therefore essential that stakeholders at all levels put in place appropriate mechanisms for monitoring and evaluation. These mechanisms should be adapted to the needs and problems of a cultural industry. It should also be an ongoing process and flexible in approach. Each sector of the cultural industry and each individual or group actor should put parameters of achieving certain targets, as well as setting the targets themselves.
- 2) Specific actions to be undertaken.
  - (a) Establish implementation, follow up, monitoring and evaluation mechanisms for policies and operational programmes.
  - (b) Designate focal structures for follow up activities and involving African institutions, the African stakeholders, UN Agencies, the bilateral partnerships and the international community in mobilization of Human, technical and financial resources..
  - (c) Develop verifiable performance indicators for the development of the cultural industries;

- (d) Assist the different sectors of the industries in planning, organizing and managing small-scale enterprises for the promotion, protection, and distribution of goods and services;
- (e) Build the capacity of individuals, groups or associations/institutions in their Endeavour to achieve concrete results in respective cultural occupations, and
- (f) Update indicators regularly in order to use new methods and best practices.

## X. Role of stakeholders

The effective implementation of the Plan of Action depends on a clearly defined division of labor and commitment of relevant stakeholders. In this regard the following institutions are expected to play pivotal role in the promotion and protection of the cultural and creative industries.

### A. *The african union*

The African Union, among others, will.

- Advocate for the implementation of the plan of Action at national, regional and international levels;
- Facilitate monitoring and evaluation on the status of implementation of the Plan, Create appropriate fora for the exchange of experiences and best practices,
- Encourage Africa's development partners, member states and the private sector to invest in the promotion of the cultural and creative industries

### B. *Regional economic communities (RECs)*

Regional Economic Communities are pillars of the African Union and as such could play vital role in the promotion of cultural and creative industries. Among others, they could:

- Encourage Member States to harmonize and coordinate their respective national policies on the development of the cultural and creative industries;
- Facilitate capacity building programmes (training, workshop, etc) to artists, creators, managers, decision-makers in the cultural and creative industries.
- Facilitate monitoring and evaluation

### C. *Member states*

Member States have to

- Create favorable policy and legal/institutional framework for the promotion of cultural and creative industries;
- Allocate adequate resources for the development of the cultural sector in general and the cultural industries in particular,
- Establish standardization and quality assurance mechanisms,

- Create the necessary infrastructure for the development of the cultural and creative industries,
- Encourage linkages between the private and public sectors and between rural and urban areas.

#### *D. Pan african cultural institutions*

Pan African cultural institutions are the key stakeholders and are expected to.

- Provide technical and expertise support to individuals, groups and institutions engaged in the production and promotion of the cultural and creative industries,
- Create local and regional fora for the exchange of ideas and experiences,
- Facilitate training and capacity building activities for local and national cultural practitioners

## **XI. Conclusion**

The success and sustained implementation of this Plan of Action requires a clear repositioning of the Africa Union's leadership role and building of broad partnerships at all levels such as with Pan African, national, regional, and international institutions as well as professional federations, associations and guilds, NGOs, CSOs, SBOs and the private sector. The implementation of the identified key priority areas in the Plan of Action, if managed in a conducive environment, with effective strategies, adequate resources and well developed programmes, can create a high potential for job creation and in the development of the creative and cultural sector.

Members States are therefore called upon to identify their priorities according to their national conditions and specificities, their development status, as well as their human resources, financial and national resources and institutional capacities.

### **3.8. Introductory report of the african union commission on previous sessions of the conference of african ministers of culture and programmes of the commission (2005)**

(Information document - 1<sup>ST</sup> Session of the African Union Conference of Ministers of Culture (10<sup>th</sup>-14<sup>th</sup> December 2005 Nairobi, Kenya)

1. It is customary for the Current Chairperson of the Ministerial Conference to present an activity report to his peers. However, in view of the long lapse

between the 4<sup>th</sup> Session of the Conference of African Ministers of Culture held in Cotonou, Benin, in 1993 and the present session, the Commission took the initiative upon itself to present a detailed report to the Conference. This report therefore makes a critical review of:

- the conclusions of the four previous sessions of the Conference;
- the programmes and activities initiated or developed individually or collectively since 1993 by the OAU/AU, its Member States, African and international organizations or private stakeholders;
- the new vistas opened to Africa at the initiative of the Commission or other main cultural development stakeholders in Africa.

2. The aim is to inform the circles concerned and enable them, where possible, to draw the necessary inspiration to pursue certain initiatives, correct those that need to be reviewed or make the necessary radical changes at a time when the new Commission of the AU takes charge of the Conference for a new beginning with new players and new structures within the context of the vision, mission and strategic plan.

3. Naturally, the proposed critical review is far from being exhaustive. The Commission invites all the actors and participants to contribute to this review so as to come up with a comprehensive document that allows for an accurate assessment of the achievements and shortcomings of the last two decades since 1986. The Commission among other things plans to conduct an inventory and a more systematic evaluation of the major cultural organizations, associations and events in Africa with a view to a harmonization, networking and rationalization of its relations with the major stakeholders of cultural development.

### **1. Conferences of african ministers of culture**

4. The first conference, which brought together Ministers of Culture was the Intergovernmental Conference on Cultural Policies in Africa (africult). It was held in Accra, Ghana, from the 27<sup>th</sup> October to the 6<sup>th</sup> November 1975 by unesco in cooperation with the OAU.

5. That conference formed part of a series of regional conferences held in Helsinki for Europe, Djakarta for Asia and Bogota for Latin America etc, aimed at preparing the World Conference on Cultural Policies held in Mexico in August 1982.

6. As well as preparing Africa for the World Conference in Mexico, the Accra Conference helped in no small measure in addressing the recurrent squabbles over cultural ideologies, which greatly divided theoreticians, thinkers and cultural

circles in general. It was in Accra for the first time that the concept of African cultural identity was unanimously adopted, in replacement of the concepts of Negritude, Authenticity or African Personality used here and there to point to African specificity.

7. The Accra Conference also afforded the opportunity to present a draft cultural Charter for Africa, which was later, finalized and adopted in Mauritius by the OAU Heads of State and Government in July 1976.

*I. First Conference of African Ministers of Culture of the OAU  
(Port Louis, Mauritius, March 1986)*

8. It was in recognition of the important role played by Mauritius where was adopted the Cultural Charter for Africa ten years later that that country accepted to host the First session of the Conference of African Ministers of Culture of the OAU.

9. That maiden and constituent session defined the functions of the Conference thus (article 3 of the Rules of Procedure of the Conference):

The Conference shall examine all matters pertaining to cultural development in Africa, the promotion of exchanges and cultural cooperation among African countries on the one hand, between Africa and the rest of the world on the other, in conformity with the objectives of the Cultural Charter for Africa.

More specifically, its functions are:

- a) To define the general orientations of the OAU general cultural plan.
- b) Coordinate the activities of the sub-regional, regional and pan-African cultural institutions.
- c) Prepare and coordinate the participation of Africa in international organisations whose activities coincide with African cultural problems.

10. Another procedural point adopted by the Conference was to point out that the meeting shall hold every two years and that the Bureau shall meet once between sessions.

11. The agenda of the Conference was on African Cultural Cooperation and the preparation of a plan referred to as Port Louis Plan of Action.

12. Besides the Rule creating the Conference, the most significant outcomes were:

- a) The adoption of a Linguistic Plan of Action for Africa;
- b) The adoption of Kiswahili as a working language of the OAU;
- c) The drafting of the Port Louis Plan of Action
- d) The message of H.E. El Hadji Omar Bongo, President of the Republic of Gabon, proposing, for the first of its kind, the creation of an African Cultural Market. The all-new idea was certainly to develop African cultural products,

which have an economic value and also to organize intra-African exchange on these products. The initiative for a book exchange was also underway in some Latin American countries. This very attractive idea led notably to initiatives in favour of cultural diversity and Cultural Industries. It also spurred economists who, not to be left behind, began work on the African Economic Community.

*II. The second session of the Conference of African Ministers of Culture (Ouagadougou, Burkina Faso, March 1988).*

13. The theme of this Conference was: Africa and the World Decade for Cultural Development (1988 - 1997). It saw significant developments in the ideas initiated at Port Louis, especially:

- a) The deepening of the concept of a Cultural Common Market and the development of initiatives on Cultural Industries with, among others things, the recommendation to organize meetings, manifestations, exhibitions and fairs based on the economic value of cultural products;
- b) the Resolution on the creation of an Institute of Black Peoples;
- c) tribute paid to Mr. Amadou Mahtar Mbow, Director General of UNESCO, first African (from Senegal) to manage a United Nations Agency;
- d) the Resolution to create a Great African Museum in Algiers;
- e) the convening of the first (and only) meeting of African Cultural Organizations in Lomé, Togo.

*III. The third session of the Conference, May 1990, Yaounde, Cameroon*

14. The general theme of the Conference was: "The Organization of African Cultural Space". The original idea from Lomé in 1988 at the meeting of African Cultural Organizations was: "After the liberalization of the political space, the time had come to organize the cultural and economic landscapes".

15. At this session the following were discussed:

- a) The crucial problem of financing culture in Africa;
- b) The preparation of a Protocol on Culture to be annexed to the Treaty creating the African Economic Community;
- c) The successful conclusion of initiatives on Cultural Industries with many meetings, studies and initiatives in this area;
- d) The systematization and adoption of the Port Louis Plan of Action under the form of a Medium Term Plan of Action, based on the UNESCO model;
- e) The innovation taken over later by SADC and NEPAD, which consisted of charging Member States to implement cultural projects, with the creation of 5 technical commissions, each presided over by one of the Member Countries of the Bureau of the Conference;

- f) The creation of regional museums in place of the Great African Museum in Algiers as previously proposed in Ouagadougou;
- g) The idea of a Cultural Atlas for Africa;
- h) The launching of the OAU Cultural Fund.

*IV. The fourth session of the Conference, June 1993, Cotonou, Benin*

16. It was from 1993 that initiatives for a more or less profound restructuring of the OAU secretariat were born, and which led, ten years later, to the creation of the African Union. Thus with the motive of rationalizing the activities of the OAU, it was decided that the Conference of the Ministers of Culture and that of the Ministers of Education should merge into one. The Cotonou Conference therefore held under the general theme of: “Culture, Education and Development”. It was attended both by the Ministers of Culture and those of Education, and matters of interest to the two sectors were discussed.

17. The Bureau of the Conference was composed as follows:

Chair: Benin

1<sup>st</sup> Vice - Chair: Namibia

2<sup>nd</sup> Vice Chair: Djibouti

3<sup>rd</sup> Vice Chair: Mozambique

4<sup>th</sup> Vice Chair: Republic of Congo

5<sup>th</sup> Vice Chair: Tunisia

Rapporteur: Senegal.

18. However, because of the heaviness of operation, no important issue was discussed in-depth and this session finally dampened the spirit of the CAMC, which had enjoyed ascendancy from 1986 to 1990. Subsequently, new restructuring of the secretariat; reduction in personnel; the failure of the country, which had opted to host the 5<sup>th</sup> session; the launching of the Education Decade, which tasked the same authority charged both with Culture and Education, all finally led to the death of the Conference. It nevertheless proposed, among other things, the following:

- The creation of a literary Prize;
- The creation of an African film library in Ouagadougou;
- The celebration on the 7<sup>th</sup> November of each year as the African Writer’s Day.

## **2. Critical review of outcomes and indirect effects of the conference of ministers of culture**

19. The Conference served as an important forum for meetings and exchanges, which helped to give birth and impetus to ideas and major projects; it was a structure through which problems of common interest to professionals, Member



States, regional communities, and other parts of the world were debated within a pan-African framework, thus building a African consensus prior to international debates. Consequently, even if the OAU secretariat lacked the financial and human resources to implement adopted resolutions, the Conferences enabled the formulation of projects and programmes many of which were implemented, while others, which are still relevant are still waiting to be executed.

20. It was well in keeping with the dynamics of Pan-African Conferences that the inspiring ideas were formulated, which took the form of some of the projects and programmes implemented between 1986 and 2005, namely:

- The Linguistic Plan of Action for Africa;
  - The adoption of Kiswahili as a working language of the OAU;
  - The development of studies and initiatives, which led to the adoption of the Dakar Plan of Action on Cultural Industries;
  - The Monrovia Symposium on Africa's Development Prospects by the year 2000;
  - The Pan-African Music Festival (FESPAM) in Brazzaville, Congo;
  - The Pan-African Dance Festival (FESPAD) in Kigali, Rwanda
  - PANAFEST in Ghana;
  - The Pan-African Arts and Music Festival (PAFAM) in Ghana (1990);
  - The Abidjan Theatre Arts Market (MASA);
  - The Ouagadougou International Arts and Crafts Fair, SIAO
  - International Theatre Festival of Benin (FITHEB)
  - The Dakar Biennial of African Contemporary Art of CICIBA in Libreville and East Africa (rotating);
  - The Koras in South Africa and Ngwomo Africa in Kinshasa;
  - The establishment of associations and networks such as the Transafricaine des Arts, the Senegalese Association for the promotion of Cultural Industries (ASEPIC), and the Congolese Society for the promotion of Cultural Industries (SOCODIC);
  - The Harare and Zanzibar Film Festivals;
  - The establishment of cultural offices and services in Regional Economic Communities (ECOWAS, SADC, CEN-SAD, WAEMU);
  - The Symposium on Financing Culture in Africa, in Abidjan;
  - The Fashion Festival in Niger;
  - The establishment of the Afro-Arab Cultural Institutes in Bamako;
  - The launching of the OAU Cultural Fund and the institution of the OAU Award at the Ouagadougou (FESPACO), Mogadishu (MOGPAFIS) and Tunis (JCC) Film Festivals;
  - The establishment or revival of Pan-African Associations of Writers; of anthropologists, historians and archaeologists;
  - Book Fairs, namely in Harare;
- The establishment of the Observatory of Cultural Policies in Africa (OCPA) and the African Publishers Network (APNET);

- The uncompleted Cultural Atlas of Africa and an Educational Guide to African Citizenship;
- The Convening of the Conference of Intellectuals of Africa and the Diaspora in 1996 and 2004;
- The OAU/AU diplomatic offensives, which accompanied the efforts of Ethiopia and Botswana, which led to the return of the Axum Obelisk to Ethiopia and the Nègre empaillé (stuffed Negro) of the Banyoles Museum in Spain;
- The launching of the EU/AU programme for the return or restitution of African cultural goods that are in Europe;
- The establishment or strengthening of structures or centres of excellence in charge of heritage such as the Porto Novo Ecole du Patrimoine (EPA) in Benin, the Programme for the Development of Museums in Africa (PMDA) in Mombassa, Kenya, AFRICOM in Nairobi, Kenya, WAMP in Dakar, Senegal, the taking of intangible African culture treasures, as well as their producers and bearers, into consideration;
- The establishment and the activities of the Mobile College for Culture and Development;
- Studies and initiatives on the Cultural Dimension of Development (cultural indicators, NEPAD, etc);
- The establishment of the African Academy of Languages;
- The completion of the preparation of the General History of Africa, the beginning of the Slavery Route and Iron Route projects;
- OAU/Partners meetings devoted to copyright and intellectual property in Bissau (1981), Mauritius (1987) and Abidjan (1998);
- The establishment and strengthening of the African Department in UNESCO;
- The convening of Audience Africa (1995) and the Seminar on Forward-Looking Approaches and Innovative Strategies to Promote the Development of Africa (2002);
- The awarding of the Nobel Prize for Literature to eminent Africans;
- The recent holding of the Heritage Committee in South Africa;
- The proliferation of arts and crafts galleries in African cities and elsewhere in the world;
- The unprecedented development of African music and theatre arts in Africa and the world;
- The development of research and studies and centres of excellence such as CODESRIA and OSSREA;
- The organization of meetings on culture and development in Africa by the World Bank (1993), UNICEF and the ADB (1994);
- UNESCO/OAU Pan-African Consultation in 1998 in Lomé, Togo to prepare the Inter-Governmental Conference on Culture and Development; the UNESCO/OAU Inter-Governmental Conference on Linguistic Policies in

Africa, in Harare and the OAU/UNESCO Seminar on Oral Traditions in Southern Africa;

- The establishment or development of Africa Houses worldwide, particularly in London, Paris, Tokyo, Brazil, etc; the mobilization of the African Diasporas, the resurgence of Pan-Africanism and the emergence of the African Renaissance ideology, the taking into consideration of intangible treasures and their bearers, keepers and producers, etc.

21. In spite of this profusion of initiatives, the following should however be deplored:

- the demise of the African Cultural Institute (ACI), of the Mogadishu Film Festival (MOGPAFIS), the closing of the Inter-African Language Bureau (OAU Office formerly established in Kampala, Uganda), the inertia of the Institute of Black Peoples, of the African Encyclopaedia and the EACROTANAL and CERDOTOLA Centres of Zanzibar and Yaoundé respectively, in charge of oral tradition and African languages, the inertia also of the CRAC regional training centre in Lomé or of URTNA (TV) in Nairobi, the non-establishment by UNESCO of a Regional Office for Culture in Africa;
- the failure to establish the Great Museum in Algiers, the unsuccessful project of reparations to Africa for damages suffered due to slave trade, the closing of the Niamey Museology Training Centre, the inertia of the African Cultural Society and the “Présence Africaine” publishers, the failure of the struggle against piracy and illicit trafficking in works of art;
- the failure to convene the African Millennium Summit “Africa in the Year 2000”, the inertia but also the revival of the International Centre of Bantu Civilizations (CICIBA), failure to hold the 3<sup>rd</sup> World Festival of Black Arts after Dakar 1966 and FESTAC 77 in Lagos. The non-renewal of studies in Egyptology.

22. However, above all, players in the area of cultural development in Africa are accused of having placed too much emphasis since 1975 on the theme of affirmation of cultural identity, to the detriment of plurality. 30 years later, the consequence would be the return of tribalism and ethnicity in the political arena, the exacerbation of identity demands symbolized by “Ivoirity”, the result of which would be the genocide in Rwanda as well as the crisis in Côte d’Ivoire, The Sudan, in countries neighbouring the Sahara, countries of the Great Lakes Region, etc. All this, against a background of theories on clashes of civilizations.

It is within the framework of undeniable positive achievements but equally of failures and major challenges that the African Union was established.

23. The gestation and emergence of the African Union itself were undeniably made possible through the development of a current of very dense ideas, which

crossed then fermented to culminate, like in 1963, with the inception of the AU. This is also why the Commission intends to reactivate these major meetings and major Pan-African Cultural Institutions, which sustained the initiatives of integration and renaissance.

24. In this connection, the recent Conference of Intellectuals and the proposed Pan-African Cultural Congress are only the first milestones of a long list of initiatives and projects, which the Commission intends to implement within the framework of the Vision, Mission and Strategic Plan it defined.

### **3. New fields of activity of the commission**

25. The challenges, which the Commission has to help take up are numerous: Globalisation, conflicts, political and economic crises, national construction, African integration, good governance, coexistence of multiple and sometimes conflicting identities in the same national or regional space, fundamentalism, terrorism, intolerance, discrimination, democratisation, promotion of human rights and freedoms, etc.

26. Each of these challenges calls for, among others, one or several responses falling within culture in its broad sense. The cultural challenges themselves call for actions, which behove upon the Commission to implement in concert with the African and international actors and partners. It is within this perspective that the projects and programmes are considered in the following fields, particularly:

- a. the definition of a shared vision, education about African citizenship with the preparation of appropriate teaching modules particularly in history, the preparation of a Pan-African Manual of Civic Education, programmes on diversity and pluralism, contribution to conflict resolution, promotion of knowledge and mutual understanding.
- b. The development of activities and centres of excellence in the field of material and immaterial heritage, the fight against piracy and illegal trafficking, the protection of knowledge, the traditional know-how and “living libraries”.
- c. The promotion of African languages in teaching and in development activities, a language policy, which gives place to foreign languages, the implementation of the African Academy of Languages.
- d. The promotion of international cultural cooperation, the promotion of cultural diversity, dialogue or alliance between civilisations, the rationalisation and development of relations between African and its diasporas, the establishment or development of Africa Centres or Houses in the strategic areas of the world in order to ensure an actual African presence in the world.

- e. The contribution to the definition and implementation of national cultural policies, the establishment, strengthening or reactivation of coordination structures, encouragement of cultural cooperation and development, the consideration of youths, women and workers in the implementation of cultural programmes, the establishment of a Pan-African Cultural Institute likely to harmonise the cultural projects and networking of cultural organizations and associations in Africa and mitigate the lack of services at the appropriate level at the Headquarters of the Commission, the establishment of a Pan-African Confederation of Professional Associations, the establishment of an advisory African Cultural Council.
- f. A vigorous policy aimed at ensuring a cultural development likely to enable Africa make its contribution to the world schools of thought, ideas, intellectual and aesthetic productions, which mould the destiny of mankind and therefore an active support for the productions and the distribution of cultural products through an effective utilisation of the ICT: development of research, publications, literature including children literature, development of films and audio-visual products, music, performing arts, handicraft and life style (fashion, dress, clothes) etc.
- g. The preparation of the status of the unexecuted major projects and the consideration of the possible contribution of the AU, the support to the main cultural institutions and events, which are both fora for exchange of views, which encourage integration and also venues for the show of the vitality of the African Cultural Production, the establishment of major AU prizes of recognition and consecration in critical areas of creativity and innovation.
- h. The contribution of culture to the resolution of problems and challenges of development: AIDS, political, economic and social crises, environment, democratisation, good governance, etc.

27. There are so many fields and areas in which the Commission intends to invest in the coming months and years to guarantee a cultural development commensurate with the major stakes and also opportunities for Africa and the world. It is the time for action. Consequently, the Commission wants to own and disseminate across the continent the watchword of Prof. Joseph Ki Zerbo of Burkina Faso. After having “theorised” a lot about culture, it is henceforth indispensable to “establish infrastructure for culture in Africa”.



## 4. OAU/AU Resolutions concerning culture

4.1. Resolutions concerning culture and its role in Africa's development adopted by the Assembly of Heads of State and Government of the Organization of the African Unity (OAU)/ African Union (AU) (1963-2007)

4.1.1. Declarations and Resolutions adopted by the First Conference of Independent African Heads of State and Government held in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, from the 22<sup>nd</sup> to the 25<sup>th</sup> May to 1963.

CIAS/Plen.3

### Education and culture

The Summit Conference of Independent African States meeting in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, from the 22<sup>nd</sup> to the 25<sup>th</sup> May 1963,

**Desirous** of strengthening educational and cultural ties amongst the peoples of Africa,

**Considering** that the educational and cultural cooperation amongst African States will break down linguistic barriers and promote understanding amongst the people of the continent,

**Believing** that once this cooperation in the educational and cultural fields amongst African States has been organized, co-ordinated and harmonized and fully implemented, it will pave the way to the final goal, namely African Unity,

**Realizing** the lack of information media in various parts of the African continent and the necessity of strengthening exchange of information amongst African States in order to promote better understanding amongst their peoples,

1. **DECIDES** that a Committee of Experts be called to convene within three months, pending the setting up of the Educational and Cultural Commission provided for in Article XX of the Charter of the Organization of African Unity, to submit a report to the above Commission on

educational and cultural matters by taking into account the resolutions, which have been adopted by the Conferences of Casablanca and Lagos;

2. **PROPOSES:**

- (a) the establishment of an institute of African Studies to be a department of the African University proposed by Ethiopia;
- (b) the introduction as soon as possible of programmes in the major African languages in the Broadcasting Stations of the various African States and the exchanges of radio and television programmes;
- (c) the establishment of an African News Agency.

**4.1.2. Declarations and Resolutions adopted by the Third Ordinary Session of the Assembly of Heads of State and Government held in Addis Ababa, Ehtiopia, from 5<sup>th</sup> to the 9<sup>th</sup> November 1966**

AHG/Res. 46 (III)

**Resolution on social and economic cooperation**

The Assembly of Heads of State and Government meeting in Addis Ababa Ethiopia, from the 5<sup>th</sup> to the 9<sup>th</sup> November 1966,

**Recalling** the importance attributed by the OAU Charter to the problem of economic and social cooperation specifically in Article 2, paragraph 1 (b) and 2 (b), (c), (d) and (e),

**Convinced** of the need for the Council of Ministers to consider more thoroughly than in the past the circumstances, problems and prospects of economic and social cooperation in Africa,

**Fully aware** of the constructive contribution made by various multi-national African experiments in economic and social cooperation to the continental integration called for by the Charter,

**After having taken note** of the Administrative Secretary-General's report on the conclusions of various meetings of experts jointly organized by ECA and OAU on various economic and social problems;

**Taking into account** the difficulties in the preparation of surveys required by the Specialized Committees to which reference is made in various reports by the Administrative Secretary-General,

2. **DECIDES** to convene, during the session of the Council of Ministers and simultaneously with Committees A and B, a third Committee specially commissioned to give detailed consideration to the various aspects of African economic, social and **cultural cooperation** in order to recommend all common action capable of speeding up progress in these fields;



#### 4.1.3. Declarations and Resolutions as adopted by the Assembly of Heads of State and Government of the organization of African Unity at its Thirteenth Ordinary Session, Port-Louis, Mauritius, 2<sup>nd</sup>-6<sup>th</sup> July 1976

AHG/Res. 82 (XIII)

##### **Resolution relating to the cultural charter for Africa**

The Assembly of Heads of State and Government of the Organization of African Unity, meeting in its Thirteenth Ordinary Session at Port Louis, Mauritius, to the 2<sup>nd</sup> to the 6<sup>th</sup> July 1976,

**Having examined** the report CM/764 (XXVII) of the Administrative Secretary General concerning the Ministers of Cultures' elaboration of a Cultural Charter for Africa in conformity with resolution CM/Res. 371 (XXIII) adopted by the Council of Ministers in its Twenty-third Ordinary Session held at Mogadishu (Somalia) from the 6<sup>th</sup> to the 15<sup>th</sup> June 1974;

**Conscious** of the importance of the role of culture in the political emancipation, in the economic and social development;

**Considering** that cultural exchanges and the initiatives taken in common in the form of cultural action contribute to the mutual enrichment to the understanding between human beings and to the peace amongst states;

**Noting** that the Ministers of Culture, met in Addis Ababa from the 24<sup>th</sup> to the 27<sup>th</sup> May 1976 for elaborating the Cultural Charter for Africa had recommended that their draft be adopted by the Heads of State and Government,

1. EXPRESSES its sincere congratulations to the Ministers of Culture for the efforts they displayed for elaborating the Cultural Charter for Africa;
2. DECIDES to approve the Cultural Charter for Africa;
3. INVITES the Administrative Secretary General to communicate the text of the Cultural Charter to Member States so that they can ratify it and then implement it;
4. RECOMMENDS a biennial meeting of the Ministers of Culture with the view of defining and harmonising the programme of cultural activities in Africa.

**4.1.4. Declarations and Resolutions as adopted by the twenty-first Ordinary Session of the Assembly of Heads of State and Government  
Assembly of Heads of State and Government at its twenty-first Ordinary Session, 18<sup>th</sup>-20<sup>th</sup> July, 1985, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia**

AHG/Decl.2(XXI)

**Declaration of the Heads of State and Government of the Organization of African Unity on the Cultural aspects in the Lagos Plan of Action**

We, Heads of State and Government of the Organization of African Unity (OAU), assembled in our Twenty-first Ordinary Session, in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, from the 18<sup>th</sup> to the 20<sup>th</sup> July, 1985,

**Recalling** our Resolution AHG/Res. 132 (XX) adopted at the Twentieth Ordinary Session of the Assembly of Heads of State and Government of the OAU held in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, in November 1984, on Africa's economic problems,

**Recalling** the objectives of the Lagos Plan of Action and the Final Act of Lagos,

**Recalling** the objectives of the African Cultural Charter adopted by the 1976 OAU Summit in Port Louis, Mauritius,

**Recalling** the Constitution of the Inter-African Cultural Fund adopted by the 1980 Freetown Summit,

**Having taken note** of the Report of the OAU Secretary-General a.i. on the Cultural Aspects of the Lagos Plan of Action contained in Document CM/1317 (XLII), Conscious of the need to align cultural development with the economic development of Africa,

**Aware** of the fact that the success of the Lagos Plan of Action and the Final Act of Lagos depends on the results of analyses of the inter-action between culture and the other social and economic sectors,

**Desirous** of facilitating the integration of human factors, cultural realities and

the system of values into development strategies,

**Desirous** of formulating administrative and technical measures for the integration of cultural date into the Lagos Plan of Action,

**Recognizing** the need to lend political support for the success of the forthcoming

World Cultural Development Decade:

HAVE DECLARED as follows:

1. WE NOTE WITH SATISFACTION and ENDORSE the principle of the United Nations General Assembly's Proclamation of a World Cultural Development Decade, to be celebrated under the auspices of the United Nations and UNESCO;

2. WE RECOGNIZE that following the AFRICACULT and MONDIACULT, in accordance with the relevant recommendations of the Pan-African Cultural Manifesto of Algiers and the provisions of the African Cultural Charter, they adopted in Port Louis, Mauritius in 1976, the following:
  - a. Priority should be given to the role of culture as an essential dimension of the global development process, which should, however not be solely aimed at economic growth. In this connection, there is an urgent need to integrate social and cultural factors within our development strategies so as to ensure a balanced and self-reliant development;
  - b. development should thus take its root from our people's culture and be consistent with their values so as to emancipate them from them from all forms of economic, social, political and cultural dependence;
  - c. cultural identities, as dynamic process of continuity, creativity and attitudes vis-à-vis innovation, should be the basis and finality of development, promoting and safeguarding stability and structural cohesion, as well as the social development of peoples;
  
3. WE ARE CONVINCED that these guidelines will help achieve in the near future:
  - a. improvement of the standard of living of peoples and ensuring their social progress through the development of their creativity; particularly thanks to their participation;
  - b. the creation of an African conscience maintained by a sense of belonging to the same identity process, strengthening by the mutual search for an African unity and sustained by an unflinching political will to succeed in the context of an African cultural community;
  - c. the affirmation of the existence and strengthening of the Member States' cultural identities and the community reality of African unity in international exchanges by developing a more balanced bilateral and international cultural cooperation.
  
4. WE HAVE DECIDED to pool our efforts in the continent of the Lagos Plan of Action, so as to implement the short, medium and long term integrated programmes of activities, relevant to the above fields. These are integrated programmes because they are linked to other economic development sectors, already provided for in the Plan. However, they will particularly contribute to enhancing the self-development of peoples and stimulate their spirit of adaptability and their creativity.  
This involves the following areas:
  - Scientific research (social and human science)
  - Education and literacy programmes
  - Cultural industries;

- Cottage industries, arts and crafts;
- Cultural exchanges and the development of tourism;
- Cultural cooperation.

5. **WE COMMIT OURSELVES**, individually and collectively, to formulate national policies on the various areas, which will define and underscore the specific cultural development objectives as well as the conditions and methods for their implementation. The national cultural policies thus defined would be harmonized at the regional and sub-regional levels within the context of the Lagos Plan of Action.

6. **WE COMMIT OURSELVES**, individually and collectively, to take the appropriate measures to formulate and make known within the next three years (1985 - 1988), national cultural policies, which will take into account the above cited cultural objectives, and which will spell out carefully the cultural development as well as the economic development programme with a view to facilitate their co-ordination and harmonization at the regional and sub-regional levels;

7. **WE ESPECIALLY, COMMIT OURSELVES** individually and collectively to:

- a. accord an important place to the promotion of scientific research for cultural development;
- b. give priority to the promotion of education for development;
- c. promote the development of cultural industries;
- d. promote traditional cottage industries;
- e. ensure cultural exchange and the development of cultural tourism;
- f. take the necessary steps to promote cooperation for cultural development:
  - at Inter-African level;
  - at International level;

8. In adoption this Declaration, **WE HAVE THE FIRM CONVICTION** that the development of our countries and our continent will:

- a) further take into consideration the social and cultural realities;
- b) enable OAU to harmonize our national policies, define common priorities and thus, become a focal point of all sub-regional activities in the field of cultural, scientific and technical cooperation for development;

9. **HAVING DECIDED** to focus attention on the cultural aspects of the Lagos Plan of Action, we request the Secretary-General of the OAU in consultation with the UNESCO Director-General, and the Heads of African Cultural Institutions to prepare and to submit to us annually the relevant programmes accordingly.

#### 4.1.5. Declarations and Resolutions of the twenty-third Ordinary Session of the Assembly of Heads of State and Government at its twenty-third Ordinary Session, 27<sup>th</sup>-29<sup>th</sup> July, 1987, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia

AHG/Res. 165. (XXIII)

##### **Resolution on the international literary symposium of writers against apartheid**

The Assembly of Heads of State and Government of the Organization of African Unity, meeting in its Twenty-third Ordinary Session, in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, from the 27<sup>th</sup> to the 29<sup>th</sup> July 1987,

**Recalling** Declaration AHG/ST.5 (XXII) adopted by the Twenty-second Ordinary Session of the Assembly of Heads of State and Government on the critical situation in Southern Africa,

**Considering** that the sensitization of international public opinion about the liberation struggle in Southern Africa calls for an increased mobilization of all active forces of the International Community in favour of action of solidarity with the people of the region,

**Considering** the pioneering role, which intellectuals should play at this stage of the struggle, denunciation of atrocities perpetrated by the Apartheid regime,

**Having heard** the report of the Secretary-General on the conclusions of the International Literary Symposium of Writers against Apartheid held in Brazzaville from the 25<sup>th</sup> to the 31<sup>st</sup> May 1987.

**Further considering** that the International literary Symposium of African Writers constitutes an important step in bringing together African Writers:

1. **NOTES WITH SATISFACTION** the conclusions of the International Literary Symposium Against Apartheid,
2. **CONGRATULATES** the writers on their bold initiative and commitment;
3. **FULLY SUPPORTS** the writers for the establishment of a Pan-African Writers Association,
4. **REQUESTS** the OAU Secretary-General, to follow the matter and to submit a report to the Twenty-Fourth Ordinary Session of the Assembly of Heads of State and Government,
5. **EXPRESSES ITS DEEP GRATITUDE** to Colonel Denis Sassou NGUESSO, President of the People's Republic of the Congo, outgoing Chairman of the Organization of African Unity, and through him to the people and Government of the People's Republic of the Congo for their laudable efforts, which facilitated the hosting of the Symposium.

#### 4.1.6. The Assembly of Heads of State and Government of the Organization of African Unity, meeting in its twenty-eight Ordinary Session in Dakar, Senegal from the 29<sup>th</sup> June to the 1<sup>st</sup> July 1992

AHG/Res. 209 (XXVIII)

##### **Resolution on the Goree Almadies memorial**

The Assembly of Heads of State and Government of the Organization of African Unity, meeting in its Twenty-eight Ordinary Session in Dakar, Senegal from the 29<sup>th</sup> June to the 1<sup>st</sup> July 1992:

**Recalling** that between the XVI and XVII Centuries, the Island of Goree was a symbol of the slave trade, the site of affliction, and denial of the most fundamental human rights;

**Recognizing** the Goree has become a real center for pilgrimage by Blacks in the diaspora,

**Considering** the cultural, historic and ethnic dimension of Goree and the determination of the Senegal Government to make it a symbol of tolerance, remembrance and particularly of dialogue between different civilizations and cultures.

**Recalling** that the World Heritage Committee approved during its Second Session held in September 1978 the inclusion of the Island of Goree on UNESCO's list of World Heritage and that an international campaign to safeguard the Island was launched by UNESCO on 22 December, 1980,

**Considering** that the Government of Senegal decided to erect the continent's farthest point into the Atlantic, a monument, the Goree-Almadies Memorial, to remind humanity of the greatest genocide in History the slave trade, and to bring together communities involved in this undertaking of sad memories to reflect in a spirit of solidarity and international brotherhood.

**Encouraged by** the support given by the Organization of African Unity (OAU) for the Memorial project during the Assembly of Heads of State and Government held in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia on the 27<sup>th</sup> and the 28<sup>th</sup> July 1986,

**Bearing** in mind the appeal of the Twenty-sixth Session of the UNESCO Conference held in Paris, from the 15<sup>th</sup> October to the 7<sup>th</sup> November 1991 aimed at mobilizing the international community for the Goree-Almadies Memorial Project.

**Considering** that the Goree Almadies Project will host a socio-cultural center dedicated to the youth, and international museum for human rights and remembrance and an international center for research and information on slave trade, the history of the Atlantic from the XI<sup>th</sup> to the XIX<sup>th</sup> century and its consequences on dialogue the quest for peace and the interpretation of cultures:

1. **NOTES WITH SATISFACTION** Senegal's initiative to erect the Goree-Almadies Memorial and commends the Senegalese Government for initiating a project of such a symbolic and Pan-African dimension;

2. FULLY SUPPORTS this project, which now belongs to all African States as a symbolic project celebrating the continent's regained dignity;
3. EXPRESSED THANKS to UNESCO and its Director-General for their contribution towards the implementation of the project and requests them to pursue their action to give the Goree-Alamadies Project International renown;
4. APPEALS to all States, North and South, Black Communities wherever they may be and international finance, cooperation, scientific and intellectual institutions to give active and concrete support to the Goree-Almadies Memorial Project;
5. REQUESTS the OAU Secretary-General in collaboration with the UNESCO Director-General to monitor the project and report to the Council periodically.

AHG/Res. 210 (XXVIII)

### **Resolution on the houphouet-boigny UNESCO peace prize**

The Assembly of Heads of State and Government of the Organization of African Unity, meeting in its Twenty-eight Ordinary Session in Dakar, Senegal from the 29<sup>th</sup> June to the 1<sup>st</sup> July 1992:

**Considering** the role of UNESCO plays in the promotion of education, culture, science and communication in Africa,

**Considering** the priority, which the 25th UNESCO General Conference (October– November 1989) accorded the implementation of programmes in favour of the African Continent,

**Considering** the decision of the 25th Session of the UNESCO General Conference establishing in accordance with the UNESCO Constitution, the Felix HOUPHOUETBOIGNY Prize for the search for peace by the international community,

**Considering** that UNESCO remains the privileged partner of African States in matters pertaining to education, science, culture and technology development strategies in Africa:

1. EXHORTS the UNESCO Director-General to pursue his action aimed at the strengthening and enhancing the influence of the Organization;
2. COMMENDS the UNESCO Director-General for the initiative taken by UNESCO to establish the Felix HOUPHOUET-BOIGNY Peace Prize of which the first two laureates, Messrs Nelson MANDELA, President of the ANC and Frederic W. de Clerk, President of the Republic of South Africa, were, during the presentation of the award, jointly honoured by the international community in the presence of President Abode DIOUF at the UNESCO Headquarters in Paris in February, 1992;
3. UNDERSCORES the importance of the international community of work for the strengthening of the universality of UNESCO through the

participation of all States in the activities of the Organization and, in this regard, APPEALS to States, which are not yet members of UNESCO to join the Organization, and to the governments of the United States of America, the United Kingdom and Northern Ireland and Singapore to resume their membership of UNESCO within the context of the principle of universality that should govern this Specialized Agency of the United Nations System.

#### **4.1.7. Declarations and Resolutions adopted by the Twenty-Ninth Ordinary Session of the Assembly of Heads of State and Government at its Twenty-Ninth Ordinary Session, 28<sup>th</sup>-30<sup>th</sup> June 1993, Cairo, Egypt**

AHG/Decl.1 (XXIX)

##### **1993 Cairo declaration on the occasion of the thirtieth anniversary of the Organization of African Unity**

1. We, the OAU Heads of State and Government while celebrating the Thirtieth Anniversary of the OAU, recall with pride and esteem the historical role of the founding fathers of the Organization, their wisdom, clear vision and the historical heritage they bequeathed to us.
2. They had indeed been in the forefront of the historical achievements of the National Liberation Movements and in the vanguard of the struggle against colonialism and racial discrimination by founding the OAU within the framework of interaction between civilizations and institutional unity despite the **cultural, linguistic, religious and national diversity**. This is the everlasting great heritage, which shall always guide us in our future endeavours.
3. To them we express our gratitude and appreciation. We also salute the peoples of Africa as a whole, particularly the gallant freedom fighters for their sacrifices and efforts in the struggle for freedom, equality, prosperity and development.
4. The Thirtieth Anniversary provides an opportunity for us to ponder over the experiences of the past and look forward with hope, determination and optimism to the day when the leaders of Africa will meet once again to celebrate the Fiftieth Anniversary of the OAU in 20 years time.
5. A positive projection of Africa's future requires the assessment of its past performance as well as the achievements and its shortcomings and the difficulties it has encountered. It also requires from us the renewal of our common determination and will to face the current challenges. We have indeed made achievements and with regard to the obstacles and the challenges, they have been identified in the resolutions we have adopted at various gatherings and in the declarations and other relevant documents



in which our vision and strategies geared towards the achievements of our goals and objectives, are elaborated. We are also committed to the adoption of common positions by consensus and to the continental unity of our peoples and nations who live in different regions, territories and islands with **diverse cultural backgrounds**.

6. These documents in their entirety reflect our view on such issues as independence, security, cooperation, development, economic integration, the need for collective self-reliance in achieving the overall development of our continent, promotion of human and peoples rights and our ability to foresee the trend of the fundamental changes taking place in our contemporary world in the political and economic fields as well as in the area of information and communication between peoples and nations. We have also, with strong conviction, arrived at a series of firm agreements on Africa's economic development plans, signed the Treaty Establishing the African Economic Community and always followed with concern Africa's economic situation including external debt crisis as well as our adverse multilateral trade relations.
7. While doing so, we have not lost sight of the activities and immense contributions made by our men and women of wisdom and intellect and the efforts of the continent's various organizations and institutions in this regard. Those men and women have indeed shared with us their thoughts and views on issues relating to security, stability, democracy and peace. Their contributions will be a source of pride for future generations and will form an integral part of the reservoir of global intellectual heritage acquired through international cooperation on the basis of equality, mutual respect, solidarity and peaceful co-existence. We believe that the communities of our various continents should have a collective role in shaping the future of the world **without marginalization or discrimination against any given society or culture**.
8. Despite the fundamental changes that have taken place in the post independence era, and more particularly since the end of the cold war, there is still the need for establishing a close link between development, democracy, security and stability in the years ahead as the most ideal formula for fulfilling the legitimate aspirations of the peoples of Africa to a decent life, progress and social justice. This formula will enable us solve gradually the acute socio-economic and political problems facing the African Continent. It will also serve as a proper framework for the preservation of the diverse nature of our nations and societies and further enhancement of the fraternal ties that exist between our States.
9. By signing the Treaty Establishing the African Economic Community at our meeting in Abuja in 1991, we have agreed on a Pan-African framework that defines the principles and objectives of African integration in the years

- ahead. It equally defines the areas of cooperation, coordination of activities and exchange of experiences at the national, regional and continental levels and also among regional organizations and groupings through the common will and action of the OAU, ECA and the ADB.
10. The Thirtieth Anniversary being celebrated at the threshold of the 21<sup>st</sup> century is an occasion for us to think about the future of the African peoples and nations vis-à-vis the far-reaching changes taking place in the fields of science, technology and communications.
  11. We therefore renew our commitment to the principles and values of popular participation in the process of governance and democratic transformation as well as the emphasis on rectitude and accountability on the part of all those who hold public office and the principle of participation in politics by all our citizens, especially women and the youth.
  12. The OAU Charter, the international declarations and instruments on human rights and the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights all stipulate that the realisation of freedom, justice and human dignity are the legitimate aspirations of all peoples. Therefore, we undertake to promote the rights and freedoms of our peoples and to enhance the democratic values, ideals and institutions of our States in **cultural, social, linguistic an religious diversity** and on the basis of respect for the sovereignty of all African States as spelt out in the OAU Charter as well as respect for their political and socio-economic options.
  13. The achievement of the objectives of development, integration, democratic transformation and the strengthening of the democratic institutions, requires peace and stability not only at the internal level but also among African States and in their relations with the outside world.
  14. Security and stability have always been our priority concern at the national, regional and continental levels for the achievement of development and integration in the socio-economic and cultural fields in accordance with the aspirations of our governments and peoples so that Africa could become a safe continent, free of weapons of mass destruction and free of all threats and pressures. The establishment of peace and security will not only lead to the reduction of defence expenditure, but will also enable us redirect our resources towards raising the level of production and services, augmenting the living standards of our peoples, creating more job opportunities and achieving economic growth and development. Furthermore, the establishment of peace and security will enable us solve the problems of refugees and displaced persons, settle the existing conflicts of the continent and put an end to the blood-bath and the arms race with all their concomitant devastating socio-economic and political consequences.
  15. We have agreed at our Dakar meeting of 1992 that the continuation of the various conflicts in the African continent has an adverse effect on the

continent's security, stability and economic development. As a result; we have renewed our determination to work in unison for the peaceful resolution of all our conflicts and stressed the urgent need for Africa to take the appropriate steps for the prevention, management and resolution of conflicts within the framework of the OAU and in consonance with the principles and objectives of its Charter.

16. Finally, the future of Africa, its security and progress are linked with those of the entire world. At a time when the international relations are being re-shaped, Africa cannot but as of right, participate in that exercise as a continent whose States form more than one quarter of the membership of the international community of nations, a **Continent with immense wealth, potential, market and culture** and a population of some 700 million.
17. We look forward to the future with confidence and call upon our peoples to proceed steadily and triumphantly towards ushering in an era of cooperation and solidarity that will enable them to effectively take part in the process of shaping the new world; the world of the 21st Century.

#### **4.1.8. Declarations and Resolutions adopted by the Thirtieth Ordinary Session of the Assembly of Heads of State and Government at its Thirtieth Ordinary Session from the 13<sup>th</sup> to the 15<sup>th</sup> June, 1994, Tunis, Tunisia**

AHG/Decl.5 (XXX)

##### **Declaration on social development**

We, the Heads of State and Government, meeting in Tunis, Tunisia from 13 - 15 June, 1994 at the invitation of the Tunisian Government to participate in the Thirtieth Summit of the Organization of African Unity,

**Aware of** our historical responsibility in providing our peoples with comprehensive and sustained development so as to step into the twenty-first century, under propitious condition that enable our people to achieve their legitimate aspirations for progress and peace and contribute with other peoples to the civilization of mankind,

**Convinced** that the focal role of man, as objective and supreme beneficiary of development, and that there is need to entrench the human dimension in all policies seeking the economic development of our countries;

**Proceeding from** our firm determination to stand up to the challenges dictated, on the one hand, by the changes affecting our African societies and their economies and, on the other, by the numerous imbalances in world economic transactions and the deteriorating volume and prizes of African exports that deprived Africa of the resources it needs to finance sustained development

and on-going progress, in addition to the recurring problems, caused by balance of payments of external debt servicing.

**Faced by** increasing social problems and their aggravation, such as rising unemployment, higher poverty rates, a growing illiteracy, pervasive corruption and social marginalization and the inability if family relations and traditional frameworks of social solidarity to assume their role as protectors of the vulnerable groups, and of the values, social ad civilization ethics of our societies,

**Considering** the need to withstand all forms of intolerance and extremism that, nurtured by poverty, deprivation and marginalization, rely on them to contain the very bases of social peace, political stability and national cohesion;

**Convinced that human rights are and indivisible whole encompassing political, economic, social, cultural and environmental dimensions;**

Convinced that the ability of social, economic and investment conditions to develop human skills are basic and indispensable elements to support the democratic transition process in our African countries on the basis of sagacious options and widespread popular participation likely to root the foundations of the civilian society and strengthen its potentials for self-development;

**Believing in** the rationale of a balanced development that takes account of the needs of the present and the requirements of the future, striking a balance between the aspirations of the present ad the rights of the future generations to live in a cohesive economic, social and environmental climate, as called for by the International Community in the Declaration of the United Nations World Conference on Environment and Development held in Rio de Janeiro;

**Considering** that both developing and industrialized countries share a great number of social problems due to the fundamental changes that occurred in the development patterns and the quality of international relations in the 90s;

**Convinced of** the importance of the African Common Position in human and social resources development in Africa as defined by the Conference of African Ministers of Human Resources Development, held in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia on the 20<sup>th</sup> and the 21<sup>th</sup> January 1994, and endorsed by the OAU Labour Commission;

**Determined** to contribute to the World Summit on Human Development scheduled to be held in Copenhagen in March 1995:

WE DECLARE in accordance with the Common African Position that:

1. there is need to reaffirm our commitment to human development as a basis for cooperation among states to underlie a human and social order founded on justice, dignity, tolerance and mutual respect;
2. there is need to understand the real problems of the African continent so as to identify the means whereby to solve them with the needed seriousness and draw up the sectoral and comprehensive plans therefore;

3. there is need to promote the conditions that lent themselves to comprehensive development in a climate of political stability, peace and security;
4. there is need to consolidate a democracy founded on participation, encouraging initiatives and organizational patterns that would enable our societies to influence development and rely on their own capacities so as to shield themselves against all forms of violence, extremism and discrimination;
5. there is need to take action national, regional and international levels with a view to mobilizing efforts in support of the educational, training, health and information sectors, and in order to eradicate the social ills, primarily poverty, unemployment, illiteracy and prevent the unravelling of the family fabric; in order also to work out programmes that make it possible to secure the economic and social merging of the vulnerable groups, primarily women, children, youth, the elderly and the handicapped;
6. there is need to take action, in the scope of an exchange of interests among States, to consolidate all forms of joint development in favour of the progress of mankind and in order to safeguard international peace and security;
7. there is need to encourage the merging and consolidation of natural developmental efforts in Africa so as to curb the on-going deterioration of the terms of trade that adversely affect the African countries and to work out new forms of international cooperation that take into account the value of social efforts and the difficult conditions in which they are made and, in this connection, alleviate the burden of the external indebtedness of Africa and enable the investment of due external debts in programmes relevant to the development of human resources and for environmental purposes;
8. there is need to ensure, through bilateral cooperation programmes and those of the United Nations and other international institutions, a close relationship between economic and social development and always bear in mind that the progress of man and his optimum prosperity are the highest objective of mankind at the threshold of a new century.

#### 4.1.9. Declarations and Resolutions adopted by the thirtyfirst Ordinary Session of the Assembly of Heads of State and Government, Addis Ababa, 26<sup>th</sup>-28<sup>th</sup> June 1995

AHG/Dec.1 (XXXI)

##### **Declaration on the african plan of action concerning the situation of women in Africa in the context of family health**

We, the Heads of State and Government of the Organization of African Unity, meeting in our Thirty First Ordinary Session in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, from 26 to 28 June, 1995,

**Recalling** paragraph 321 dealing with Health, Nutrition and Family Life of Chapter XII on Women and Development of Lagos Plan of Action and the provisions therein,

**Considering** Chapter XIII of the Treaty establishing the African Economic Community, which relates to human resources, social affairs, health and population including women and development,

**Recalling** further Articles 13(3) and 19 of the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights and also the provisions therein,

**Reaffirming** the provisions of the Dakar Platform of Action and the Decisions of the international Conference on Population and Development in Cairo, Egypt, in 1994,

**Appreciating** the efforts of the Ministers of Health in formulating the African Plan of Action during the 5th Ordinary Session of the Conference of African Ministers of Health, held in Cairo, Egypt, 24 to 29 April 1995,

**Aware** that African Women produce over 70% of the food crops in many parts of the Continent and convinced that women's empowerment is the key to development:

1. **CONSIDER** that despite their important contributions to African development, women are the first to suffer from the effects of economic recession, conflict, natural and man-made disasters;
2. **RECOGNIZE** that when the African Women remain the most vulnerable, the least educated and the least healthy, the prospect of Africa's economic and human development is in jeopardy;
3. **REALIZE** that when communities and nations share the sufferings of the women who sustain them;
4. **REAFFIRM** that there is both economic value and social justice in investing in the improvement of health of African women;
5. **THEREFORE DECLARE** our total commitment to implementing the activities enumerated in the attached African Plan of Action and **CALL UPON** the competent Sectors in our various states, Non-Governmental Organizations, and our partners in Health Development, to initiate and/or enhance the

- implementation of these activities in their respective areas of jurisdiction to ensure the attainment of the goal for improved health for the African Women.
6. FURTHER CALL UPON Member States to provide enabling environment for women to be involved in decision making process.

*Plan of action*

**Conduct research into the cause of infertility, including socio-cultural factors, in concert with contraceptive methods research.**

CALL for immediate consideration of all the critical areas of concern as stipulated in the African Platform for Action for Women; namely

- a. Women's poverty, insufficient food security and lack of economic empowerment;
- b. Inadequate access to education, training, science and technology;
- c. Women's vital role in culture, the family and socialization;

AHG/Res.235 and 236 (XXXI)

**Resolution on the african economic community**

*Annex:relaunching Africa's economic and social development: the Cairo agenda for action*

I. PREAMBLE

- I. We, the Heads of State and Government of the Organization of African Unity meeting at the Thirty-First Ordinary Session of the Assembly of Heads of State and Government in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, from the 26th to 28th of June, 1995, have undertaken an in-depth and critical review of the political, economic and social situation in our continent, as presented in the Report of the Secretary-General to the Special Session of the Council of Ministers on Economic and Social Issues in African Development.

II. WHAT WE CAN DO FOR OURSELVES

14. Member States should give priority in their development programmes to the basic needs of the people by developing appropriate infrastructure (such as rural roads, potable water supply ...), meeting basic food requirements, providing primary health services, education and skills and generating productive and remunerative employment opportunities as a means of eradicating poverty. African countries should endeavour to implement the African Common Position on Human and Social Development; the OAU Declaration of 1991 on the Employment Crisis in Africa; the Dakar/NGOR Declaration on Population, Family and Sustainable Development; the Programme of Action of the ICPD (10994); the Plan of Action for the Promotion of Cultural Industries (1992); the Declaration of the Heads of State and Government on Health as a Basis

for Development (1987); as well as the Declaration and Programme of Action of the Copenhagen World Summit for Social Development (1995).

African countries should also endeavour to protect their cultural heritage as provided for in the African Cultural Charter (1976).

**4.1.10. Declarations, Resolutions and decision adopted by the thirty-second Ordinary Session of the Assembly of Heads of State and Government at its thirty-second Ordinary Session, Yaounde, 8<sup>th</sup>-10<sup>th</sup> July 1996**

AHG/Decl.3 (XXXII)

**Yaoundé declaration (Africa: preparing for the 21st century)**

1. We, the Heads of State and Government of the Organization of African Unity, meeting in the Thirty-Second Ordinary Session of our Summit in Yaoundé, Cameroon, from the 3<sup>rd</sup> to the 10<sup>th</sup> July, 1996 at the invitation of the Government of the Republic of Cameroon have, in the light of the general situation prevailing in Africa at the close of this century, continued to reflect on ways and means of smoothly ushering Africa into the 21st century,
2. We have noted, at the close of the 20th century, that of all the regions of the world, Africa is indeed the most backward in terms of development from whatever angle it is viewed and the most vulnerable as far as peace, security and stability are concerned,
3. We are resolved, at this dawn of the 21st century, to create, by the most appropriate means, conditions to enable Africa to take up the challenges facing it, which, if unresolved, could jeopardize the future of the continent for a long time to come.

THE WORLD AND THE STATE OF AFRICA AT THE DAWN OF THE 21<sup>ST</sup> CENTURY

(...)

6. Nevertheless, in the light of the general evolution of humanity during this century and especially when compared to the other developing continents, such as Latin America and Asia, Africa is lagging far behind and may even be the most under-developed continent of the world as we do admit in our 1994 Declaration on Population and Development in Africa: Indeed, Africa has the lowest life expectancy, the highest infant mortality and illiteracy rates, the lowest GNP, in short, the lowest human development indicator.



Furthermore, close to half of its population lives in poverty and misery, while unemployment and underemployment have become endemic, especially in urban areas.

Food production can no longer meet the increasing needs of an ever-growing population.

Environmental degradation is worsening due essentially to deforestation, drought, desertification and urbanization, which, according to recent UNFPA estimates, is the fastest in the world.

Additionally, the entire African economy is declining and increasingly losing its place in the global economy. Cooperation and regional economic integration are marking time, while official development assistance is decreasing and the external debt burden is becoming heavier. Also, capital flight is coupled with real brain-drain, which, each year, strips Africa of tens of thousands of its sons and daughters, professors, scientists and other highly qualified human resources, which escape to the North as **the continent progressively loses its cultural identity in the face of dominant foreign cultures.**

Lastly, Africa, at present, holds the record of inter-state wars and conflicts, which produce influx of refugees and displaced persons, and result in economic devastation, enormous loss in human life and a drain on its meagre resources.

(...)

15. In this regard, we reaffirm the pertinence of the Lagos Plan of Action, the April 1980 Final Act of Lagos and the Abuja Treaty as an appropriate framework for implementing **the African strategy of economic, social and cultural integration.**

(...)

#### PROMOTION OF AFRICAN CULTURE AND CULTURAL INDUSTRIES

29. Culture is one of the qualitative components of development and is complementary to such other quantitative components as those pertaining to the economic domain. It is therefore a truism to say that the kind of development we want for the 21st Century will also depend on the dynamism of our continent's culture. Consequently, the continent's place in the concert of nations of tomorrow and beyond and the pull it will have on the other regions will depend on its cultural development; for there is no doubt that the continent's culture will go a long way to enable other peoples to better understand the African identity in all its dimensions and thereby change the negative image commonly portrayed of the continent.

30. The creativity of our peoples, the liveliness and richness of African cultural heritage and values should contribute to this development, especially by discarding the small-scale production methods currently in use and evolving towards the large scale production of the continent's cultural artefacts, improving their circulation and controlling their exploitation networks.
31. But the advent of the age of technological explosion, rapid computerization and the breath-taking advancement in communication industries bolstering the trend towards cultural hegemony have confronted Africa with the fundamental problem of aligning its culture with technological know-how.
32. We are convinced that the preservation of African traditional values is perfectly computable with the assimilation of advanced scientific and technological know-how. However, the perpetuation of these values is today threatened by the on-going process of cultural standardization. We must therefore adopt appropriate strategies to safeguard Africa's traditional values. The OAU very quickly gave this issue serious thought. For decades, it made and is still making tremendous efforts to foster the continent's cultural development dynamics. The Organisation's most significant initiatives in this area include the Cultural Charter of Africa and the Plan of Action of Cultural Industries adopted respectively at our Summits in Port-Louis, Mauritius in 1976 and Dakar, Senegal in 1992.
33. While reaffirming its relevance, we reiterate our support for the Dakar Plan of Action on Cultural Industries. At the same time, we request the Secretary-General to explore the possibility of setting up a pan-African Institute of Culture and Arts, with the double purpose of training experts for the management of cultural industries at all levels and serving as the centre of support for African Cultural Artistic Creation.
34. It is in only this way that Africa can survive culturally and continue to contribute to the culture and world civilization.

AHG/Res.252 (XXXII)

### **Resolution on the OAU anthem**

The Assembly of Heads of State and Government of the Organization of African Unity, meeting in its Thirty-Second Ordinary Session in Yaounde, Cameroon, from the 8<sup>th</sup> to the 10<sup>th</sup> July, 1996,

**Strongly committed** to the provisions of the Charter and Rules of Procedure of the Organization of African Unity;

**Resolutely committed** to strengthen the unity, the independence, the sovereignty, peace and solidarity of the African continent,

**Seriously determined** to ensure the success of the African integration in all its entirety,

**Bearing in mind** the Abuja Treaty as a privileged instrument of the African integration,

**Convinced** of the imperative need for Africa to express solemnly its solidarity and its attachment to Africa values and cultural heritage:

1. **REQUESTS** the Secretary-General to pursue further consultations with a view to proposing the ways and means of arriving at an acceptable decision on the matter.

#### **4.1.11. Declaration and decisions adopted by the Thirty-Fourth Ordinary Session of the Assembly of Heads of State and Government at its Thirty-Fourth Ordinary Session/second Ordinary Session of the african economic community 8<sup>th</sup>-10<sup>th</sup> June, 1998 ahg/decl.1 (XXXIV), Ouagadougou, Burkina Faso**

AHG/Decl. I (XXXIV)

##### **Ouagadougou declaration**

We, Heads of State and Government of the Organization of African Unity (OAU), meeting in our 34<sup>th</sup> Ordinary Session of the Assembly of Heads of State and Government in Ouagadougou, Burkina Faso, from the 8<sup>th</sup> to the 10<sup>th</sup> June, 1998:

**Reaffirming** the values and ideals of solidarity, unity, freedom, justice, independence, peace and the objectives of security, stability and development enshrined in the OAU Charter by the Founding Fathers;

**Noting** that despite the end of the Cold War and gradual reduction in the conflicts it generated, conflicts in Africa remain a serious factor, which impeded the development of the Continent;

**Aware of** our responsibility to deal with **the present economic, cultural and political difficulties and the conflict situations prevailing on the Continent;**

**Noting further** that conflicts originate from such external factors as the sequels of colonization and foreign interferences;

**Aware of** our special responsibility in the persistence of these conflicts, which are also and especially caused by such internal factors as increase in poverty, **adverse exploitation of the diversity and cultural and religious specificities;**

**Deeply concerned** over the continuous fall in Africa's share and participation in international economic exchanges and trade;

**Deeply concerned also** over the debt burden on the economies of our countries and the reduction in international financial flows to Africa;

**Assessing** the negative impact of social scourges such as malnutrition, AIDS pandemic, Malaria inadequate health and educational infrastructure on the populations of our Continent;

**Recognizing the inevitable place and role of women in the political, economic and cultural development of the Continent and their commitment in this process;**

**Imbued with** our common desire to steer Africa out of its precarious and externally dependent economic situation, as proven, among other things, by the drafting of the Abuja Treaty Establishing the African Economic Community and the Cairo Declaration, which set up the Mechanism for Conflict Prevention, Management and Resolution;

**Convinced** that only a concerted action will make it possible to strengthen Africa's position in the new world order;

**Reaffirming** our genuine desire to enter the third millennium in "unison";

**DECIDE:**

### **1. At the Political Level**

To make the search for peace, security and stability our primary concern and, to this end:

- recognise unequivocally that political issues are primarily national;
- **work towards the establishment and consolidation of effective democratic systems, taking into account the socio-cultural realities of our States, with the of all actors of the civil society;**
- give special attention to the establishment of a system of government based on
- permanent social dialogue and the search for political consensus;
- work towards the establishment and consolidation of a credible and independent justice accessible to all;
- ensure respect for human rights and fight impunity;
- abolish exclusion and, in this regard, involve all and sundry without discrimination in the management of public affairs;
- create or strengthen in each of our States an organ to deal with peace or conflict related issues;
- create or strengthen within our respective States, structures charged with combating illicit arms circulation, drug trafficking, terrorism and the emergence of transborder criminality, and ensure coordination of these efforts by the OAU;
- strengthen the Central Organ of the OAU Conflict Prevention, Management and Resolution Mechanism established in Cairo in June 1993, and coordination of the efforts deployed by the OAU and sub-regional organizations a factor, which constitutes one of the corner stones of success of the mechanism;
- ensure necessary cooperation between the Organization of African Unity and the United Nations in the field of conflict prevention, management and resolution.

### **2. At the Economic and Social Cooperation Level**

- endeavour to make of our continent a homogenous political force in international fora such as the United Nations, the World Trade Organization

- (WTO) and the African-Caribbean and Pacific Group (ACP), and ensure that the specific concerns and interests of our States are taken into account;
- make the debt question an issue for common action;
  - operationalize sectoral policy coordination systems taking the private sector on board;
  - devote energies towards strengthening the process of sub-regional integration taking into consideration macro-economic policy monitoring, and involving both the private sector and the civil society;
  - reinforce inter and intra-regional trade as a way of speeding up the integration process on the continent;
  - strengthen the development of inter-and intra-regional communication facilities and transport infrastructure;
  - exert effort to endow the continent with the New Information and Communication Technologies and make of those technologies a tool for Africa's progressive and harmonious insertion into the third millennium;
  - reiterates the importance of intensifying cooperation among Member States in the field of Malaria Prevention and Control. In this context, the Assembly welcomes the convening of the African Ministers of Health in Cairo from 13<sup>th</sup>-15<sup>th</sup> June, 1998;
  - eliminate all forms of discrimination against women to enable them play fully their role as development actors, which can only be achieved through equal access to education and resources;
  - reinforce protection of the Rights of the Child and increase the resources and facilities for the child's development;
  - **work for the assertion of our cultural identities, recognition of our specific cultural values and their incorporation into our development strategies.**

### **3. In the Institutional Level**

- endow our Organization with structures capable of meeting the dynamics of changes unfolding in our societies and worldwide through increased coordination of the activities of sub-regional organizations, coordination of the continent's sectoral policies and implementation of the decisions of the Specialized Commissions.

**4.1.12. Assembly of Heads of State and Government Thirty-Seventh Ordinary Session/Fifth Ordinary Session of the AEC, 9<sup>th</sup>-11<sup>th</sup> July 2001, Lusaka, Zambia**

AHG/Dec. 1 (XXXVII)

**Decision on the implementation of the Sirte summit decision on the African Union**

The Assembly,

1. TAKES NOTE of the Report;

**2. On the Ratification of the Constitutive Act:**

URGES all those Member States that have not yet ratified the Constitutive Act to do so expeditiously and before the inaugural session of the African Union;

**3. On Consultations with Member States:**

MANDATES the Secretary-General to work with Member States through the Permanent Representatives and experts, the results of whose work should be examined by a Representative Committee of Ministers to be established for this purpose before final submission to the Council and the Assembly;

**4. On the Launching of the Organs of the African Union:**

MANDATES the Secretary General to undertake the necessary consultations with Member States with a view to working out the modalities and guidelines for the launching of the Organs of the African Union, including the preparation of the Draft Rules of Procedure of these Organs and ensuring the effective exercising of their authority and discharging their responsibilities. In undertaking this task, priority should be given to the launching of the key Organs, namely: the Assembly, the Executive Council, the Commission and the Permanent Representatives Committee.

**5. On the Commission:**

MANDATES the Secretary-General, in consultation with Member States to submit proposals regarding the structure, functions and powers of the Commission;

**6. On Popularising the African Union:**

The primary responsibility of popularizing the African Union belongs to each Member State, which should involve citizens at all levels. In this regard, it URGES all Member States to take the necessary steps so that all can be truly a Community of Peoples;

It further requests the OAU General Secretariat and the Regional Communities to undertake complementary actions to popularize the African Union.

#### **7. On the Organs of the African Union and its Relationship with Other Bodies:**

##### **(a) The Economic, Social and Cultural Council (ECOSOCC):**

- (I) STRESSES the importance of involving African non-governmental organizations, socio-economic organizations, professional associations and civil society organizations in general in Africa's integration process as well as in the formulation and implementation of programmes of the African Union;
- (II) REQUESTS the Secretary General in consultation with Member States, to submit to the 76th Ordinary Session of Council, a comprehensive report on ECOSOCC, with recommendations on:
  1. its structure, functioning, areas of competence and relationships to other organs of the Union;
  2. the procedure and criteria for selecting the members of ECOSOCC, including their terms of office;
  3. the relationship between ECOSOCC and African regional non-governmental organizations and professional groups;
  4. the Rules of Procedure of ECOSOCC and the preparation of its work programme.

#### **4.1.13. Decisions and Declarations adopted by the Assembly of Heads of State and Government of the Organization of African unity at its Thirty-Eighth Ordinary Session, the 8<sup>th</sup> July 2002, Durban, South Africa**

AHG/Dec. 184 (XXXVIII)

##### **Resolution on the return of the pillaged african monument the obelisk of Axum**

###### **The Assembly of Heads of State and Government:**

**Recalling** the Convention on the Means of Prohibiting and Preventing the Illicit Import, Export and Transfer of Ownership of Cultural Property adopted on the 14<sup>th</sup> November 1970, by the General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO),

**Recalling** also the Convention regarding the protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage adopted on the 16<sup>th</sup> November 1972, by UNESCO,

**Recalling** further United Nations General Assembly resolutions on the return or restitution of cultural property to the countries of origin, adopted since 1972, and in particular resolutions 33/50 of the 14<sup>th</sup> December 1978,

34/64 of the 29<sup>th</sup> November 1979 35/128 of the 11<sup>th</sup> December 1980, 36/64 of the 27<sup>th</sup> November 1981, 38/34 of the 25<sup>th</sup> November 1983, 40/19 of the 21<sup>th</sup> November 1985, 42/7 of the 22<sup>th</sup> October 1987, 44/18 of the 6<sup>th</sup> November 1989, 50/56 of the 11<sup>th</sup> December 1995, 52/24 of the 25<sup>th</sup> November 1997, 45/190 of the 17<sup>th</sup> December 1999 and 56/97 of the 14<sup>th</sup> December 2001,

**Convinced** that cultural property constitutes a basic element of civilization and national culture,

**Cognizant** of the singular importance attached by the countries of origin to the return of cultural property, which is a fundamental spiritual and cultural value to them,

**Reiterating** the solemn appeal made on the 7<sup>th</sup> June 1987, by the Director-General of UNESCO for the return of irreplaceable cultural heritage to the countries of origin,

**Bearing in mind** the United Nations General Assembly Resolution 56/8 on the proclamation of 2002 as the United Nations Year for Cultural Heritage,

1. **DECLARES** that the return or restitution to a country of its cultural property contributes to the strengthening of international cooperation between developed and developing countries.
2. Affirms the importance of the provisions of the convention on Stolen or Illegally Exported Cultural Objects.
3. **DEPLORES** the systematic delaying tactic deployed by the government of Italy regarding the pillaged African historical monument, namely the Obelisk of Axum.
4. **CALLS** upon the government of Italy to abide by its commitment entered into in 1947, 1956 and 1997 to return the Obelisk of Axum to its country of origin;
5. **URGES** UNESCO to put the necessary pressure on the government of Italy to return the Obelisk of Axum to Ethiopia without further delay.
6. **APPEALS** to the international community to pressure the Italian Government to return the Obelisk of Axum pursuant to the United Nations General Assembly Resolutions.



**4.1.14. Decisions and Declarations adopted by the Assembly of the african union, second Ordinary Session, 10<sup>th</sup>-12<sup>th</sup> July 2003, Maputo, Mozambique**

Assembly/AU/Dec.6 (II)

**Declaration on the implementation of the new partnership for Africa's development (NEPAD)**

We, the Heads of State and Government of Member States of the African Union, meeting at the 2nd Ordinary Session of our Assembly in Maputo, Mozambique from the 10<sup>th</sup> to the 12<sup>th</sup> July 2003;

**Progress Report**

1. ENDORSE the Progress Report and COMMEND the HSGIC and its supporting structures for their co-ordination and catalytic role in facilitating the implementation of NEPAD priority programmes and projects across the African regions and more specifically through cooperation and collaboration with the Regional Economic Communities [RECs];

**African Peer Review Mechanism**

2. WELCOME the progress made with respect to the APRM in particular the accession of a number of Member States of the African Union to the APRM as well as the appointment of the Panel of Eminent Persons and ENCOURAGE other Member States of the African Union to accede to the APRM as well;

**Programmes Implementation**

3. URGE that the programmes identified in each priority area, such as infrastructure and agriculture, be urgently implemented and that each region and Member State, through the RECs, provide assistance in the further development and implementation of these programmes and in the continued popularisation of NEPAD amongst all sectors of society, including and in particular the youth, women, private sector and the civil society at large, on the African continent;

4. ACKNOWLEDGE the linkage between the work of the Committee of African Ministers of Public Service and the programmatic thrust of NEPAD and REQUEST the incorporation of their work as an important element of the overall AU programme.

5. CALL UPON Member States and the RECs to promote and implement these priority programmes and projects as well as to develop detailed and costed action plans in the areas of health, education, culture, science and technology, environment and tourism;

**4.1.15. Declarations and decisions adopted by the Assembly of the African Union, third Ordinary Session, 6<sup>th</sup>-8<sup>th</sup> July 2004, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia**

Assembly/AU/Dec.41(III)

**Decision on the conference of intellectuals from Africa and the diaspora (Dakar, 6<sup>th</sup>-9<sup>th</sup> October 2004)**

**The Assembly:**

1. TAKES NOTE of the Report of the Chairperson of the Commission on the Conference of Intellectuals from Africa and the Diaspora;
2. WELCOMES the preparatory work accomplished by the Commission;
3. COMMENDS the President of Senegal and his African Peers who have made personal commitments to ensure the success of this all important meeting;
4. APPEALS to all Heads of State of the Continent and the countries of the Diaspora to work towards the success of this Conference and, if possible, to attend personally.

Assembly/AU/Dec.41(III)

**Decision on the report of the chairperson on the AU symbols competitions (flag, emblem, anthem) - Doc. Assembly/au/6 (III) Rev.1**

**The Assembly:**

1. ENDORSES the recommendations of the 4th Ordinary Session of the Executive Council in March 2004 to retain the Emblem and Flag of the former OAU and adopt them as the new AU Flag and Emblem;
2. DECIDES to select the Rearranged (revised) version of the Anthem of the former OAU as the new AU Anthem;
3. ACKNOWLEDGES and thanks all those who submitted entries to the AU Symbols Competitions as well as the Panel of Judges.

**4.1.16. Decisions, Declarations and recommendation adopted by the Assembly of the African Union, Sixth Ordinary Session, Khartoum, Sudan, 23<sup>rd</sup>-24<sup>th</sup> January 2006**

Assembly/AU/Dec.92 (VI)

**Decision on a second decade of education for Africa (2006 - 2015) and the framework of the plan of action for the second decade - (Doc. EX/CL/224 (VIII)) Rev.2**

**The Assembly:**

1. TAKES NOTE of the Report on a Second Decade of Education for Africa (2006-2015) and the Framework of the Plan of Action for the Second Decade;
2. ACCEPTS the conclusions of the Evaluation Report, as amended;
3. COMMENDS Member States and the Regional Economic Communities (RECs) on the efforts made to achieve the objectives of the First Decade; and salutes their collaboration in the evaluation of the said Decade;
4. ACKNOWLEDGES that while there have been significant advances in many areas, a number of obstacles and challenges, which confront the Continent have prevented the full achievement of all the commitment made in 1997 by the Organization of African Unity;
5. ALSO ACKNOWLEDGES the need to accelerate and expand provision of quality education;
6. ENDORSES the framework of the Plan of Action of the Second Decade of Education for Africa;
7. CALLS UPON Member States to devote sufficient resources for the implementation of the Plan of Action;
8. ALSO CALLS UPON the Commission, the Regional Economic Communities and the Member States to strengthen cooperation as well as support coordination mechanisms for operationalizing this framework of the Plan of Action;
9. RECOGNIZES the existence of other initiatives involved in education in Africa, such as, Education For All, Millennium Development Goals, the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD), and call for a better coordination between these initiatives and the framework for action for the second Decade;
10. PROCLAIMS the period 2006 - 2015, the Second Decade of Education for Africa;
11. APPEALS to International Agencies, as well as Non-Government Organizations (NGOs), Civil Society and Development partners to lend their technical and financial support to the implementation of the framework of the Plan of Action of the Second Decade of Education at national, regional and continental levels.

Assembly/AU/Dec.95 (VI)

**Decision on the statutes of the african academy  
of languages (ACALAN)**

The Assembly:

1. **TAKES NOTE** of the recommendation of the Executive Council to adopt the Draft Statutes for the establishment of the African Academy of Languages as an AU Specialized Office to be located in Bamako, the Republic of Mali;
2. **ADOPTS** the Draft Statutes as recommended;
3. **APPEALS** to Member States, the Regional Economic Communities (RECs), partners and other relevant organizations to support the AU Commission in the promotion of the activities of ACALAN.

Assembly/AU/Dec.96 (VI)

**Decision on the linkage between culture and education**

The Assembly:

1. **TAKES NOTE** of the Report of the Algiers Conference of Ministers of Education in April 2005 and also the outcomes of the Extraordinary Session of the Ministers of Education in Addis Ababa in January 2006;
2. **ALSO TAKES NOTE** of the Report of the 1st Session of AU Conference of Ministers of Culture held in Nairobi, in December 2005;
3. **CONVINCED** that African cultural values and heritages should provide the basis for education at all levels;
4. **RECOGNIZES** the importance of African languages as media of instruction and vehicles of culture for the achievement of African Renaissance;
5. **RECALLS** the previous commitments made to protect and promote African tangible and intangible cultural heritages as well as to develop appropriate policies for the development of culture and proportion of indigenous African knowledge;
6. **REAFFIRMS** the indisputable interface between culture and education and the role of both culture and education in sustainable socio-economic development;
7. **CONVINCED** of the need to promote cultural literacy among Africans of all walks of life;
8. **ALSO CONVINCED** that culture and education are important weapons for the fight against poverty, HIV/AIDS pandemic and promotion of peace, stability and governance;
9. **DETERMINE** to eliminate certain cultural practices that have negative impacts on health, development, human rights and education;

10. **RE-COMMITS** to strengthen the interface between education and culture and give our full support to the implementation of programmes and projects to this effect;
11. **URGES** our ministries of culture and education to create the fora for regular consultations and streamlining culture in education and education in culture, in particular through the rebuilding of African educational systems;
12. **CALLS UPON** the Commission, in collaboration with Member States and RECs, to follow up and facilitate the implementation of this decision and to provide leadership in the process of re-instating the linkage between culture and education in Africa, specifically through the African Academy of Languages as well as reporting periodically thereon;
13. **INVITES** UNESCO and other relevant partners to provide support to both ministries of culture and education in their efforts to strengthen the interface between culture and education.

Assembly/AU/Dec.98 (VI)

**Decision to declare 2006 as the year of african languages  
(Doc. EX.CL/223 (VIII))**

The Assembly:

1. **TAKES NOTE** of the recommendation of the Executive Council;
2. **DECLARES 2006** as the Year of African Languages;
3. **REQUESTS** the Commission, in collaboration with UNESCO and other relevant partners to coordinate activities related to the Year.

## 4.2. Resolutions concerning Culture and its role in Africa's development of the Council of Ministers / Executive Council of the Organization of the African Unity (OAU)/African Union (AU) (1963–2007)

### 4.2.1. Resolutions adopted by the Council of Ministers at its Ninth Ordinary Session held in Kinshasa, Congo from the 4<sup>th</sup> to the 10<sup>th</sup> September 1967

CM/Res. 117(IX)

#### **An All-African Cultural Festival (Kinshasa, 1967)**

The Council of Ministers of the Organization of African Unity, meeting in its Ninth Ordinary Session in Kinshasa, Congo, from the 4<sup>th</sup> to the 10<sup>th</sup> September 1967,

**Having discussed** the proposal to sponsor an All-African Festival of African Drama, Folksongs and Instrumental Music as outlined in Document ESCHC/7;

**Convinced** that there is an urgent need to undertake common measures that would assist in the popularizing, development and refinement of the various cultures obtaining in Africa;

**Noting** that the Festival is designed to be self-financing;

**Determined** to initiate inter-African cooperation in fields such as this one, as provided for in the OAU Charter;

1. **DECIDES** in principle to sponsor an All-African Festival of African Drama, Folksongs and Instrumental Music;
2. **INVITES** the Administrative Secretary-General to draw up the necessary plans for that Festival and transmit these, together with the dates for the first meeting of the Festival to Member States;
3. **ESTABLISHES** a Committee consisting of Algeria, Cameroon, Ethiopia, Guinea, Mali, Nigeria, Senegal and Tanzania to assist the Administrative Secretary-General in planning for the first All-African Festival in the specified cultural aspects.

#### **4.2.2. Resolutions adopted by the Tenth Ordinary Session of the Council of Ministers held in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, from the 20<sup>th</sup> to the 24<sup>th</sup> February 1968**

CM/Res. 147 (X)

##### **Resolution on the First All-African Cultural Festival**

The Council of Ministers of the Organization of African Unity, meeting in its Tenth Ordinary Session in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, from the 20<sup>th</sup> to the 24<sup>th</sup> February 1968,

**Having examined** Document CM/207 on the first All-African Cultural Festival, **Having considered** the official invitation by Algeria,

**Having approved** document CM/207:

1. APPROVES the proposal that the First All-African Cultural Festival be held at Algiers, and invites all Member States to take part in that Festival;
2. INVITES the Administrative Secretary-General to procure the financial means required to organize this Festival, having recourse in particular to the help of International Organizations and all other appropriate sources of financing;
3. REQUESTS the Administrative Secretary-General and the Cultural Committee to assist the host country in ensuring that the Festival shall be a complete success.

#### **4.2.3. Resolutions adopted by the Eleventh Ordinary Session of the Council of Ministers held in Algiers, Algeria, from the 4<sup>th</sup> to the 12<sup>th</sup> September 1968**

CM/Res. 167 (XI)

##### **The First All-African Cultural Festival**

The Council of Ministers of the Organization of African Unity, meeting in its Eleventh Ordinary Session in Algiers, Algeria, from the 4<sup>th</sup> to the 12<sup>th</sup> September 1968,

**Recalling** resolutions CM/Res 117 (XI) and resolution CM/Res. 147 (X) on the African Cultural Festival,

**Considering** that the First All-African Cultural Festival, which is to be held in Algiers from the 21<sup>st</sup> July to the 1<sup>st</sup> August 1969, at the generous invitation of the Algerian Republic, constitutes a historic event involving the whole African Continent,

**Considering** the role, which the Festival is to play in establishing closer relations and understanding between African peoples through better knowledge of their own values and culture,

**Considering** that such an event will undoubtedly contribute to the restoration and safeguarding of the common cultural and artistic heritage,

**Noting** document CM/232 (Part 1) regarding the progress made in the preparations for the First All-African cultural Festival.

1. **CONGRATULATES** the Republic of Algeria and the Preparatory Committee on the Festival on the work already done, and encourages them to continue with the good work being done to organize and stage the First All-African Cultural Festival in Algiers;
2. **DECIDES** to make an initial contribution to the Preparatory Committee for the All- African Cultural Festival of US\$ 70,000 from the savings in the ordinary 1967/68 budget of the OAU;
3. **APPEALS** to tall Member States to give donations to the Festival to enable it to meet its financial commitments as indicated in the Festival Budget in document CM/232 (Part 1);
4. **FURTHER APPEALS** to all Member States to prepare to participate in the Festival, including the creation of National Cultural Festival Committees.

CM/Res. 168 (XI)

### **The All-African Cultural Festival**

The Council of Ministers of the Organization of African Unity, meeting in its Eleventh Ordinary Session in Algiers, Algeria, from the 4<sup>th</sup> to the 12<sup>th</sup> September 1968,

**Having considered** the report on the All-African Cultural Festival as presented by the Preparatory Committee,

**Convinced** that the successful holding of this Festival will help to promote African culture and thus intensify inter-African cooperation in related fields,

**Aware** that UNESCO's contribution to this Festival would be of considerable significance,

**Determined** to contribute to the holding of a successful All-African Cultural Festival,

1. **INVITES** the Administrative Secretary General to make the necessary approach to UNESCO for assistance within the framework of the agreement between the OAU and UNESCO;
2. **INVITES** the African Members of unesco's Executive Board to include in the draft budget for the financial year 1969/70 a financial contribution from unesco towards the Organization of this Festival;
3. **URGES** the African Group to take action at the fifteenth session of the General Conference with a view to ensuring that this contribution is voted.



#### 4.2.4. Declarations, Recommendations and Resolutions of the council of ministers meeting in its Twelfth Ordinary Session held in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia from the 17<sup>th</sup> to the 22<sup>nd</sup> February 1969

CM/Res. 186 (XII)

##### **Resolution on the First All-African Cultural Festival**

The Council of Ministers of the Organization of African Unity, meeting in its Twelfth Ordinary Session in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, from 17 to 22 February 1969,

**Recalling** its previous resolutions CM/Res.117 (XI) and CM/Res.147 (XI) relating to the All-African Cultural Festival,

**Considering** that the First All-African Cultural Festival, which is to take place in Algiers from July 21st to August 1st, 1969, on the invitation of the Government of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria constitutes a historic event of interest to the whole of Africa,

**Considering** the role such a festival is called upon to play in the getting together of and understanding among, the African people for a better understanding of mutual values and cultures;

**Considering** that such an event will contribute to the rehabilitation and defence of the common cultural and artistic heritage;

**Taking note** of documents CM/232 and CM/254 Add.1 as well as the report by the Chairman of the Preparatory Committee of the Festival as to the preparations that were made for the First All-African Cultural Festival,

**Congratulates** the Government of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria and the Preparatory Committee of the Festival for the excellent work they have already done;

**DECIDES** by way of financing the Festival budget assessed at US\$1,443,208.00

- (A) To retain the following cash receipts as means of self-financing:
- (a) Cash receipts from the various artistic and cultural programmes scheduled for the festival.
  - (b) Rights on television, film and records.
  - (c) Cash receipts from football tournaments to be organized as soon as possible all over Africa in the following way: In Algiers, tournament between Morocco, Tunisia, Libya, United Arab Republic and Algeria: In Dakar tournament between Mauritania, Guinea, Mali and Senegal: In Abidjan tournament between Ghana, Togo, Upper Volta and Ivory Coast: In the tournament in Libreville: Gabon, Congo (Brazzaville), Central African Republic, Chad and Cameroon, In Kinshasa tournament between Nigeria, Rwanda, Burundi and Congo (Kinshasa): In Nairobi, tournament between Ethiopia, Tanzania, Zambia, Uganda, Sudan, Somalia and Kenya.

- (d) Performances by invited artists of international fame all over Africa and particularly in Algiers with the participation of the Arab Singer, Oum Kalthoum.
  - (e) Donations, Government subsidies, contributions by international organizations and specialized institutions without prejudice to the principles and objectives of the festival; approaches in this respect will have to be made by the General Secretariat of the OAU as well as members of the Preparatory Committee at bilateral level;
- (B) To grant the Preparatory Committee and additional contribution of US\$ 580,000.00 with a view to organizing and holding the First All-African Cultural Festival.

REQUESTS Member States to grant substantial financial contributions, which are necessary for the success of this important Cultural festival;

REQUESTS the African Development Bank to consider every possibility to convert into Algerian Dinars the various contributions by the various Member States;

APPEALS to all Member States to participate effectively in the festival and to set up their preparations for the festival on the national level;

REQUESTS all Member States to undertake a publicity campaign through mass media so as to make known the various aspects and the historical scope of the First All African Cultural Festival;

CONGRATULATES the Government of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria for the **exceptional efforts it had made to welcome the Festival;**

THANKS UNESCO for its contribution to the holding of the festival;

DECIDES in this respect, upon the request by the Algerian National Committee for the Festival (a) to set up the Steering Committee's Headquarters in Algiers as from March 15th 1969, (b) to send to Algiers a representative of the OAU General Secretariat as from March 15th, 1969, to chair the sub-Committee on Administration and Finance of the Festival;

RECOMMENDS all Member States to do everything possible to welcome and assist the various missions to be undertaken by Members of the Steering Committee throughout Africa as from March 1969.

#### 4.2.5. Resolutions adopted by the Thirteenth Ordinary Session of the Council of Ministers held in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia from 27<sup>th</sup> August to 6<sup>th</sup> September 1969

CM/Res. 199 (XIII)

##### **Resolution on Inter-African Cultural Festival**

The Council of Ministers of the Organization of African Unity, meeting in its Thirteenth Ordinary Session in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, from 27 August to 6 September 1969,

**Having noted** with great satisfaction that the First All-African Cultural Festival was successfully held in Algiers, Algeria, from 21 July to 1 August 1969, as reported in document CM/287 (Part) Annex 1,

**Noting** that the symposium held during the Festival adopted an All-African Cultural Manifesto, and called for the establishment of a Pan-African Association of Cinematography:

- (1) **RECORDS** its satisfaction at the success of the First All-African Cultural Festival;
- (2) **EXPRESSES** its gratitude to all those who contribute to this great success of the Organization of African Unity;
- (3) **TAKE NOTE** of the All-African Cultural Manifesto; and
- (4) **ENCOURAGES** the formation of a Pan-African Association of Cinematography as an independent organization having observer status with the OAU.

CM/Res. 200 (XIII)

##### **Motion of Thanks (for hosting the festival)**

The Council of Ministers of the Organization of African Unity, meeting in its Thirteenth Ordinary Session in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, from 27 August to 6 September 1969,

**Having considered** the report on the First Pan-African Cultural Festival held in Algiers from 21

July to 1 August 1969 as submitted in document CM/287 (Part 2) Annex 1,

**Noting** that the Festival was a great success and contributed positively to the cause of African Unity,

**Considering** the liberal financial and material contribution made by the Algerian Government in

- (1) **CONGRATULATES** the Algerian Government and its people for their substantial contribution to the Festival;
- (2) **EXPRESSES** its thanks to the President, the Government and people of the Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria for their contribution and for

the brotherly hospitality they bestowed on all of those who participated in the Festival;

- (3) ADDRESSES its congratulations to the Preparatory Committee and the General Secretariat of the OAU for their contribution in the success of the First Pan-African Cultural Festival.

#### **4.2.6. Resolutions and Declarations of the Fifteenth Ordinary session of the Council of Ministers held in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia from 24<sup>th</sup> to 31<sup>th</sup> August 1970**

CM/Res. 229 (XV)

##### **Proposed Establishment of an All-African Cinema Union**

The Council of Ministers of the Organization of African Unity, meeting in its Fifteenth Ordinary Session in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, from 24 to 31 August 1970,

**Recalling** its Resolution CM/Res.199 (XIII) relating to the establishment of an All-African Cinema Union;

**TAKES NOTE** of the fact that this union has not so far been established, and **REQUESTS** the General Secretariat to help in organizing the constituent meeting of the said Union.

#### **4.2.7. Resolutions adopted by the Nineteenth Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers held in Rabat, Morocco, from 5<sup>th</sup> to 12<sup>th</sup> June 1972**

CM/Res. 288 (XIX)

##### **Resolution on the Pan-African Film Festival of Ouagadougou (FESPACO)**

The Council of Ministers of the Organization of African Unity, meeting in its Nineteenth Ordinary Session in Rabat, Morocco, from 5 to 12 June 1972,

**Having** considered document CM/472 on OAU assistance to the Pan-African Film Festival of Ouagadougou (FESPACO),

**Notes** with satisfaction the constant efforts made by the Republic of Upper Volta to organize an all-African film festival with a view to promoting the production of typically African films, in view of the importance of this event for the development of African culture,

**RECOMMENDS** that Member States of the Organization of African Unity give their full support to the Pan-African Film Festival of Ouagadougou.

#### **4.2.8. Resolutions adopted by the Twentieth Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers held in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia from 5<sup>th</sup> to 9<sup>th</sup> February 1973**

CM/Res. 293 (XX)

##### **Second Pan-African Cultural Festival**

The Council of Ministers of the Organization of African Unity, meeting in its Twentieth Ordinary Session in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia from 5 to 9 February 1973,

Recalling its decision No CM/Res.215 (XIX) by which the African Cultural Council (ACC) was invited to meet and among other things draw up a budget for the second Pan-African Cultural Festival,

Noting with satisfaction that the ACC held that meeting at its Third Ordinary Session from 19 to 20 December 1972 at the OAU Headquarters in Addis Ababa as indicated in its report contained in document CM/483,

Welcoming the proposals made by the ACC to guide Member States in preparing for the Second Pan-African Cultural Festival, and especially those relating to ways of raising funds towards the estimated festival budget of US\$1,370,515,

1. ADOPTS the report of the Third Ordinary Session of the African Cultural Council as contained in document CM/483;
2. URGES all member States to undertake the necessary preparations for the Second Pan-African Cultural Festival, including the specified fund-raising activities from which the Festival will obtain funds, which will assist to make the Pan-African Cultural Festival self-sufficient financially;
3. ACCEPTS the recommendation of the Acc that elections of half of the Members of the ACC should be postponed until the present incumbent have organized and staged the Second Pan-African Cultural Festival scheduled to be held in 1976.

#### **4.2.9. Resolutions on the Twenty Third Ordinary Session of the Council of Ministers held in Mogadiscio, Somalia, 6<sup>th</sup>-15<sup>th</sup> June 1974**

CM/Res.366 (XXIII)

##### **Resolution concerning The Centre for Linguistic and Historical Studies by Oral Tradition in Niamey**

The Council of Ministers of the Organization of African Unity, meeting in its Twenty Third Ordinary Session in Mogadiscio, Somalia, from 6 - 11 June, 1974,

RECALLING Resolution CM/Res.322 (XXII) concerning the closure of the Publications Office in Niamey and the integration of the Centre for Linguistic and Historical Studies by Oral tradition with the OAU General Secretariat adopted by the 22nd Ordinary session of the OAU Council of Ministers held in Kampala, Uganda, from 1 to 4 April 1974,

BEARING IN MIND the fact that in pursuance of resolution CM/Res.322 (XXII), the integration of the Centre for Linguistic and Historical Studies by Oral Tradition in Niamey took effect from 1 June 1974,

CALLS UPON the Administrative Secretary General of the OAU;

- a) to take all the necessary administrative and financial measures to expedite the implementation of resolution CM/Res.322 (XXII);
- b) to report to the 24th Ordinary Session of the Council of Ministers;

CM/Res.370 (XXIII)

### **Resolution on the Pan African Cultural Festival**

The Educational, Scientific, Cultural and Health Commission of the OAU meeting in its Third Ordinary Session in Reduit. Mauritius, from December 10 to 14, 1973,

HAVING CONSIDERED the Report of the Administrative Secretary General (document ESCHC 113 (III) on the progress of the Second Pan-African Cultural Festival;

CONVINCED of the urgent need to organize the Second Pan-African Cultural Festival before the end of 1975;

1. ENDORSES the recommendations of the African Cultural Council on the payment of a subscription fee of US\$ 3,000 by each Member States participating in the Festival;  
The organization of annual African Cultural week by Member States with a view to raising funds, which will be sent the OAU General Secretariat for the holding of the festival;  
The voluntary organizing of lotteries by Member States, which will send the proceeds to the OAU General Secretariat for the holding of the Festival;
2. REQUESTS the Administrative Secretary General to appeal to Member States once again in order to find a candidate to host the Second Pan African Cultural Festival;
3. CALLS on all Member States to co-operate fully with OAU General Secretariat in organizing the Second Pan-African Cultural Festival;
4. REQUESTS the OAU Administrative Secretary General to Communicate to the next session of the Council of Ministers for its consideration, the overall draft budget prepared by the African Cultural Council, during its meeting held in Addis Ababa in February 1973, on the basis of the report of the First Pan-African Cultural Festival held Algiers in July/August, 1969.

CM/Res.371 (XXIII)

**Resolution on the future Cultural Activities of the OUA**

The Educational, Scientific, Cultural and Health Commission of the OAU meeting in its Third Ordinary Session in Reduit. Mauritius, from December 10 to 14, 1973,

HAVING CONSIDERED the Report of the Administrative Secretary General on the Cultural Activities of OAU for the next two years (Document ESCHC/109 (III)).

REQUESTS the OAU Administrative Secretary General to convene an African Conference on Culture before the UNESCO Regional Conference scheduled for 1975 with a view to studying in depth the current problems of culture and cultural cooperation in Africa and harmonizing the stands of Member States and preparing a Charter on African Culture.

APPROVES the Administrative Secretary General to organize symposia and meetings on current problems of African Art.

APPROVES the publication by the OAU General Secretariat of a review devoted to cultural problems in which African intellectuals could express their views and make known the African way of thinking.

REQUESTS the OAU Administrative Secretary General to undertake a study on the conditions for the development of an African cinema, which will be submitted for approval by the Twenty Third Session of the OAU Council of Ministers in June 1974.

CM/Res.372 (XXIII)

**Resolution on the programme and priorities  
of The Inter African Bureau of Linguistics**

The Educational, Scientific, Cultural and Health Commission of the OAU meeting in its Third Ordinary Session in Reduit. Mauritius, from December 10 to 14, 1973,

HAVING CONSIDERED the report of the Administrative Secretary General Doc. ESCHC/106 (III) on the Programmes and Priorities of the Inter African Bureau of Languages;

AWARE of the importance of preserving and developing the African languages and of the linguistic affinities existing in the Continent.

1. WELCOMES the commissioning of the Inter African Bureau of Languages whose principal objective is to promote the usage and development of African languages,
2. INVITES the OAU Administrative Secretary General to convene a meeting of the Ministers of Education and Culture of the Member States with a view to examining the problems raised by the identification, maintenance,

- use and development of African languages and the Inter African linguistic exchanges, without prejudice to the development of lingua franci for the promotion of commercial exchange and communications.
3. APPROVES the programme and priorities set out in the report of the Administrative Secretary General regarding:-
    - a) Research and publication of information on African languages and Inter-African linguistic exchanges;
    - b) The translation in these languages of scientific works published in foreign languages,
    - c) The establishment in Africa of publishing houses endowed with adequate equipment because of the peculiar printing characters of these languages;
    - d) The training and the setting up of specialized courses in the African Languages with a view to creating a programme of exchange of students between the different African Universities;
    - e) The production of linguaphone records for the study of these languages by others at home and the teaching of the said languages by the radios;
    - f) The establishment of specialized schools to train interpreters as well as secretaries and stenographers in the said languages.
  4. INVITES the Administrative Secretary General to do a prior study of the financial implications with regard to implementation of such a programme as far as OAU is concerned and to submit it for the approval of the Advisory Committee on Financial and Budgetary Matters and to the Council of Ministers.

#### **4.2.10. Resolutions adopted by the Twenty-Seventh Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers held in Port-Louis, Mauritius, from 24<sup>th</sup> June to 3<sup>rd</sup> July 1976**

CM/RES 509 (XXVII)

##### **Resolution on the outcome of the Fourth Ordinary Session of the African Cultural Council**

The Council of Ministers of the Organization of African Unity meeting in its Twenty-Seventh Ordinary Session at Port Louis, Mauritius, from 24<sup>th</sup> June to 3<sup>rd</sup> July, 1976.

**Having examined** the Report of the Administrative Secretary General on the Fourth Ordinary Session of the African Cultural Council (CM/761) held in Addis Ababa on May 28, 1976;

**Recalling** Resolutions CM/Res. 117 (X), CM/Res. 293 (XX) and CM/Res. 370 (XXIII) with reference to the hosting of the Second Pan African Festival;

**Desirous** that Pan-African Festivals should be self-supporting financially and hosted regularly under the auspices of the OAU,



1. **ADOPTS** the recommendations of the ACC to effect that future Pan-African Festivals should be broken down into specialized festivals and hosted thus:
  - a) Music and Dance, followed by a symposium, 1978;
  - b) Theatre and Films, followed by a symposium 1980;
  - c) Books and Literature, followed by a symposium, 1982;
  - d) General Exhibitions consisting of:
    - I. Plastic Arts and Crafts,
    - II. Archaeological findings,
    - III. Antiquities,
    - IV. Traditional costumes, 1984 followed by a symposium.
2. **ELECTS** in conformity with the ACC Constitution, the following as additional members of the ACC, namely.....
3. **CALLS** on Member States desiring to host the Pan-African Festivals, particularly the Pan-African music and Dance Festival to be held in 1978 to do so at the present Session or before the end of the year 1976, at the latest;
4. **URGENTLY REQUESTS** Member States to pay their subscription fees of US\$3,000 (three thousand American dollars) to the OAU General Secretariat at their earliest convenience;
5. **AUTHORISES** the Administrative Secretary General to appeal to international institutions like UNESCO and UNDP with a view to increasing the funds intended for the Festival.

CM/RES 510 (XXVII)

**Resolution on Recommendations by the Inter-Governmental Conference on Cultural Policies in Africa, whose provisions are relevant to the OUA**

The Council of Ministers of the Organization of African Unity meeting in its Twenty-Seventh Ordinary Session at Port Louis, Mauritius, from 24 June to 3rd July, 1976.

**Having before it** the recommendations adopted by the Inter-governmental Conference on Cultural Policies in Africa organized by UNESCO with the cooperation of the OAU in Accra from 27 October to 6 November 1975

After consideration,

**APPROVES** recommendations Nos. 3, 7, 25, 36, 37 and 40

CM/RES 510A (XXVII)

**Recommendation N° 3. African Languages**

The Conference,

**Aware** of the fact that any authentically African cultural policy must draw sustenance from the various components of the cultural heritage,

**Considering** that African languages and traditions constitute the indispensable foundations of any educational and cultural advancement in Africa,

1. **RECOMMENDS** to African Member States that they:
  - a) make a choice of one or more national languages where they have not already done so;
  - b) gradually increase the use of African languages as vehicles of instruction at the various educational levels;
  - c) establish departments of African linguistics in the African universities with a view to on-the-spot training of African linguists;
  - d) set up specialized institutions designed to study and describe national languages, which may thus be source of invaluable support to teaching in African languages;
  - e) assists regional and national centres, already in existence or to be created;
  - f) give fresh impetus to mass literacy training in the African languages;
  - g) collect oral traditions by means of recordings and transcription;
2. **INVITES UNESCO and OAU:**

to give top priority to the ten-year plan for the systematic study of oral tradition and the promotion of African languages and to collaborate actively in its implementation by providing it with the financial, material and technical resources needed to carry it into effect, in particular by having recourse to extra budgetary resources and Funds-in-Trust;

to give greater backing to activities in the following areas:

  - a) thorough and critical study of African languages and traditions with a view of their utilization as basic ingredients in the educational system and in artistic creation and communication;
  - b) design, development or equipping of supporting facilities with a view to providing African States with an adequate framework within which artistic and cultural expression can flourish;
  - c) increased pooling of information and experience among the States in order to promote fruitful cooperation and mutual understanding,
3. **REQUESTS** the inter-governmental financing bodies and more especially the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) and the African Development Bank, to assist in the implementation of the ten-year plan for the systematic study of oral tradition and the promotion of these African languages.

CM/RES 510B (XXVII)

### **Recommendation N° 7. Encyclopaedia Africana Project**

The Conference,

**Recognizing** the need for an encyclopaedia dealing mainly with Africa;

**Welcoming** the work done so far by the Encyclopaedia Africana Project as a worthy example of intellectual cooperation among African States,

**Desiring** that this cultural cooperation among Africans should embrace all the Member States of the OAU as recommended by the Council of Ministers of the OAU in Addis Ababa in February 1975,

1. **RECOMMENDS** to the organization of African Unity that it:  
urge all those States, which have not yet responded to the Project's appeal to establish active National Cooperation Committees to work on the Encyclopaedia Africana not later than February 1976;
2. **RECOMMENDS** to African Member States that they:
  - a) contribute financially towards the running of the Project's Secretariat in Ghana;
  - b) urge their governments through the Council of Ministers of the OAU to vote annually adequate funds for the running of the Project in order to save it from collapsing;
  - c) solicit funds from African foundations, individuals and financial institutions for the running of the project;
  - d) publicize the Project in Africa through their Ministries of Information and Culture to enable it to be better known with Africa than it is at present;
  - e) encourage with financial inducements through their Ministries of Education, Culture and Research their young scholars to write for the Encyclopaedia Africana;
3. **RECOMMENDS** to UNESCO that it  
Give all possible support to this project.

## 510C (XXVII)

### **Recommendation N° 25. Funding Culture and Integrating the Cultural Dimension in Development**

The Conference,

**Considering** that the widening of the notion of culture to include ways of thinking and acting and the attitude of societies to their condition and their future, confirms the idea whereby man is both the agent and the true end of development;

**Being of the opinion** that this widening of the concept necessarily leads to the recognition of cultural development as an essential dimension of global development;

**Acknowledging** that economic growth is a fundamental factor of development in that it governs the efforts of modern societies;

**Asserting** that these cannot be imposed on African societies, which have a system of values of such a nature as will more effectively ensure their coming to full fruition in a spirit of social justice;

**Considering** therefore, that it is on policy decisions of an essentially cultural nature that depends whether this growth is directed towards and used in the service of men and societies in order to satisfy their most legitimate needs and aspirations;

**Considering** that present circumstances in Africa now reveal a will to develop in an indigenous way, which involves a recovery of initiative stemming from the resolute assertion of cultural identity;

**Considering** that in their claim to the assertion of cultural identity, a claim common to all the peoples of Africa, African Member States demonstrate their determination to ensure the preservation and flowering of what is most authentic in the cultural values of Africa, CM/RES

**Considering** that this awareness of identity, associated with a mobilization of society, represents a vitally important factor for national liberation and the building of the nation as well as a guarantee in international relations;

**Considering** that this is the spirit in which development can be linked with the promotion of human rights and regard for the personality of nations;

**Noting** that the General Assembly of the United Nations, at its sixth Special Session, adopted a Declaration concerning the establishment of a new international economic order together with a Programme of Action;

**Endorsing** the “Declaration of the Principles of International Cultural Cooperation” adopted by the General Conference of UNESCO at its Fourteenth Session Article I of which states that “Each culture has a dignity and value, which must be respected and preserved”;

**Recalling** the pertinent recommendation of the Inter-governmental Conference on the Institutional, Administrative and Financial Aspects of Cultural Policies (Venice, 1970) and those of the Intergovernmental Conference on Cultural Policies in Europe (Helsinki, 1972) and Asia (Yogyakarta, 1973);

**Recalling** with satisfaction resolution 3,322 by which the General Conference of UNESCO, “convinced of the urgent necessity of giving greater prominence to culture in the development of individuals and societies”, decided at its Eighteenth Session to establish an International Fund for the Promotion of Culture of which it adopted the Statutes.

**Aware finally**, of the responsibilities incumbent on African Member States with regard to cultural development;

1. RECOMMENDS to African Member States:

- a) that they translate into practical terms the provisions of the Universal Declaration of Human rights, Article 27 of which states that everyone has the right freely to participate in the cultural life of the community”, and establish, as far as they are able the conditions necessary for the exercise of this right;
- b) that they lay down, in this connection, cultural policies in a spirit, which conforms to the genius of the nation in just the same way as they lay down policies for all sectors entering into the organization of modern societies, bearing in mind the way, which such policies interact with the policies

followed in education, science and technology, communication, the environment and so on;

- c) that they consequently draw up Plans for cultural development integrated with national development plans and enjoying the necessary means for their execution;
- d) that they establish or consolidate national machinery for the financing of cultural development and bodies to assist cultural activities and artistic creation providing them with appropriate means of action;
- e) that they make voluntary contributions, so far as they are able, to the International Fund for the Promotion of Culture established under UNESCO's auspices with the aims of widening the field of international action to promote cultural development and that they participate in carrying out its projects, especially on behalf of African Member States;

2. **URGES** the Economic and Social Council and the other specialized agencies of the United Nations system that are concerned in the matter;

- a) to adhere unswervingly to the view that culture, together with science and education, lies at the very heart of the development process;
- b) consequently in seeking to define the new international economic order and in preparing the Programme of Action, to bear in mind the practical implications, which stem from this;

3. **STRONGLY URGES** international financing bodies, particularly the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (IBRD), the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) and the African Development Bank (ADB);

- a) to translate the above considerations into deeds by resolutely incorporating the cultural dimension into the priority criteria taken into account in the preparation of their programmes to assist the development of African Member States;
- b) in this connection, to give due consideration to national or regional projects, which form part of the cultural policies of African Member States, especially projects covering the provision of infrastructure and facilities and the training of cultural development personnel;
- c) to make available to the Director-General of UNESCO extra-budgetary resources, which would enable him to intensify his efforts to promote the cultural development of African member States on the same footing as for education, science or the environment, with all of which culture is fundamentally linked;

4. **REQUESTS** the Director-General of UNESCO:

- a) to transmit this recommendation with his backing, to the above-mentioned bodies and to such other authorities as he may be able to interest in the problems raised by the cultural development of African member States;

- b) to give all due effect to resolution 3,30, adopted by the General Conference at its Eighteenth Session, which, inter alia, “recommends the Director-General, when preparing the Draft Programme and budget for 1977 - 1978 (document 19/5), to increase substantially the resources of the Cultural Activities Department”, bearing in mind the recommendations made by the present Conference;

5. INVITES the Secretary-General of the organization of African Unity to endorse the present provisions and to submit them to the next OAU Conference of Heads of State and Government and to the preparatory conference of Ministers, which he will call upon to convene meanwhile in this connection.

CM/RES 510D (XXVII)

### **Recommendation N° 36. Cultural Co-Operation**

The Conference,

**Considering** that the geopolitical and economic inter-dependence of African States and their common will to organize African Unity are the foundations and pledge of cultural cooperation in Africa;

**Considering** the cultural exchanges and joint cultural activities contributes to the mutual enrichment of cultures, to understanding among men and to peace between States;

**Considering** that cultural cooperation implies the acknowledgement of the value and dignity of all cultures between free and equal partners.

**Considering** that in Africa, cultural cooperation must be able to transcend ideologies and nationalism, the obstacles inherited from colonialism, and language barrier in particular;

**Considering** that the periodic co-ordination of the cultural policies of African Member States represents a decisive means of improving cooperation between them and with the rest of the world;

**Ascertain** in this connection the need for African Member States to make organizational arrangements at both regional and sub-regional levels;

**Endorsing** the Declaration of the principles of international cultural cooperation adopted by the General Conference of UNESCO at its Fourteenth Session;

**Reaffirming** the important stimulating and co-ordinating role of the Pan African initiatives entrusted by OAU to its African Cultural Council;

**Considering it desirable** that regional and sub-regional bodies of cultural cooperation be established;

1. RECOMMENDS to OAU that it:

- a) Support these initiatives and provide them with the intellectual and material assistance necessary to their development;

- b) Ensure, through its Cultural Council, the co-ordination of the activities of these various bodies with view to bringing about the convergence of efforts to promote African Unity,
2. **RECOMMENDS** to UNESCO that it:  
Collaborate actively with OAU in this field and continue on an intensified scale its aid to the various regional and sub-regional bodies of cultural cooperation.

CM/RES 510E (XXVII)

### **Recommendation N° 37. Cultural Charter for Africa**

The Conference,

**Recalling** resolution CM/RES . 371 adopted by the 23rd Session of the Council of Ministers and the 11th Summit Meeting of Heads of State and Government of the Organization of African Unity, with regard to drawing up a cultural Charter for Africa,

**Recognizing** that it is desirable to bring all African countries together by broad and diversified cultural cooperation;

**Having taken note** of the Preliminary Draft Cultural Charter presented by the Administrative Secretary-General of the OAU,

1. **INVITES** the Administrative Secretary-General of the OAU to convene as quickly as possible a meeting to examine the preliminary draft charter with a view to submitting it to the 13th Summit Meeting of OAU Heads of State, to be held in Mauritius in June 1976;
2. **FURTHER INVITES** member States of OAU to examine the Preliminary Draft Cultural Charter for Africa and to give the Executive Secretary-General of OAU their full support in implementing the above-mentioned resolution.

CM/RES 510F (XXVII)

### **Recommendation N° 40. Cultural Exchange**

The Conference,

**DESIROUS** to strengthen the mutual understanding, friendship and brotherhood between the peoples and the States of Africa,

**INVITES** the African Member States and the Organization of African Unity to take measures to ensure the exchange of cultural publications, museum objects, radio programmes and television films and the organization of sports events and youth festivals.

#### 4.2.11. Resolutions adopted by the Twenty-Eighth Ordinary Session of the Council of Ministers, 21<sup>th</sup>-28<sup>th</sup> February 1977 Lome, Togo

CM/Res. 542 (XXVIII)

##### **Resolution on Draft Cooperation Agreement between the OUA and the World Intellectual Property Organization**

The Council of Ministers of the Organization of Africa Unity, meeting in its Twenty-Eight Ordinary Session in Lome, Togo, from 21 to 28 February 1977.

**Considering** the important role being played by the intellectual property, namely literary and artistic works, inventions and trade marks, cultural and economic development of countries throughout the world,

**Considering** that international cooperation in this field is based essentially on conventions administered by the World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO),

**Noting** that WIPO, and Inter-governmental Organization of universal scope, now belongs to the United Nations System,

**Considering** that since it became a part of the UN System, WIPO has strengthened considerably its activities in favour of developing countries and African countries in particular,

**Considering also** the urgent need for African States to promote intellectual creativity and encourage investments in production dissemination of information and ideas, transfer of technology and the establishment of the fair trading practices,

**Noting further** that the WIPO assists developing countries in the promotion of their industrialization, trade and cultural, scientific and technical development by modernising their system of industrial property and royalties as well as in meeting some of their needs in the field of technical documentation and transfer of technology and technical know-how,

1. **INVITES** OAU Member States, which have not yet done so, to consider the possibility of acceding to the Convention establishing WIPO, and to the two main Conventions administered by it, namely the Paris Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property and the Berne convention for the Protection of Literary and Artistic Works;
2. **APPROVES** the Draft Cooperation Agreement between the OAU and WIPO;
3. **AUTHORIZES** the Administrative Secretary-General of the OAU to sign the Cooperation Agreement between the OAU and WIPO.



#### 4.2.12. Resolutions adopted by the Thirty-Third Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers, Monrovia, Liberia, from 6<sup>th</sup> to 20<sup>th</sup> July 1979

CM/Res. 758(XXXIII) Rev. 1

##### **Resolution on the Promotion of African Culture**

The Council of Ministers of the organization of African Unity meeting in its Thirty-third Ordinary Session in Monrovia, Liberia, from 6 to 20 July 1979;

**Having considered** the report of the OAU Secretary-General on the promotion of African Culture in the light of the decisions of the Monrovia Colloquium (12 - 15 February, 1979);

**Considering** the objectives of the Cultural Charter for Africa adopted by the Thirteenth Assembly of OAU Heads of States and Government in July 1976 at Port Louis;

**Aware** that the assertion of cultural identity underlines the desire to establish a New World Economic Order, whereby the unique values of the various civilizations would be taken into consideration to facilitate the definition of the original models of indigenous development:

1. **TAKES NOTE** of the OAU Secretary-General's report;
2. **CALLS ON** Member States, which have not yet done so, to ratify as early as possible the Cultural Charter of Africa;
3. **URGES** the OAU Secretary-General:
  - a) to prepare and submit to the Council of Ministers a report through the African Cultural Council as indicated in Doc. CM/997 (XXXIII);
  - b) to convene, in collaboration with UNESCO, a Conference on African Culture within budget estimates;
  - c) to strengthen its cooperation with UNESCO;
  - d) to take all appropriate steps to establish the schedule of the regular meetings of the African Cultural Council and the Conference of African Ministers of Culture.

CM/Res. 758(XXXIII) Rev. 1

##### **Resolution on the Inter-African Cultural Fund**

The Council of Ministers of the organization of African Unity meeting in its Thirty-third Ordinary Session in Monrovia, Liberia, from 6 to 20 July 1979;

**Recalling** the objectives set out in the Cultural Charter for Africa;

**Desirous** of strengthening and promoting inter African Cultural Cooperation, which is a factor for rapprochement and reciprocal enrichment of African Culture.

1. **WELCOMING** the idea of setting up an inter African Cultural Fund to sustain and promote cultural research and programmes;
2. **REQUESTS** the Secretary-General to study and submit to the next Budgetary Session of the OAU Council of Ministers the legal text governing the establishment and the organisation of the Fund.

**4.2.13. Resolutions of the Council of Ministers adopted at its Thirty-Fourth Ordinary Session, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, 6<sup>th</sup>-15<sup>th</sup> February 1980**

CM/Res. 776 (XXXIV)

**Resolution on the Establishment of an African Cultural Fund,  
doc. Cm/1024 (XXXIV)**

The Council of Ministers of the Organization of African Unity, meeting in its Thirty-fourth Ordinary Session in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia from 6 to 15 February 1980,

**Recalling** Resolution CM/Res. 758 adopted on the Inter-African Cultural Fund by the Thirty-third Ordinary Session of the Council held in Monrovia from 6 to 20 July 1979,

**Recalling** the objectives of the African Cultural Charter,

**Taking note** of the report submitted by the General Secretariat of the establishment of an African Cultural Fund (CM/1024 (XXXIV):

1. **CALLS UPON** all Member States to make their observations known to the OAU Secretary-General not later than the end of May 1980;
2. **DECIDES** to consider the entire report once again at its Thirty-fifth Ordinary Session;
3. **CALLS UPON** all Member States, which have not yet done so to kindly ratify the Cultural Charter for Africa as soon as possible.

**4.2.14. Resolutions adopted by the Thirty-Seventh Ordinary Session of the Council of Ministers Nairobi, Kenya, 15<sup>th</sup>-26<sup>th</sup> June 1981**

CM/Res.881 (XXXVII)

**Resolution on the Establishment of an Inter-African Cultural Fund**

The Council of Ministers of the Organization of African Unity, meeting in its Thirty-seventh Ordinary Session in Nairobi, Kenya from 15 to 26 June, 1981,

**Recalling** the adoption of the statutes of the Inter-African country Fund by the Heads of State and Government of the Organization of African Unity at its Seventeenth Ordinary Session in Freetown, Sierra Leone, from 1 to 4 July, 1980,

**Aware** of the need to make the Fund operational as soon as possible, with a view to contributing significantly to cultural development in Africa,

**Taking note** of the Secretary-General's report on the establishment of the Fund, Doc.CM/1134 (XXXVII):

1. **AUTHORIZES** the Secretary-General to take all the necessary measures to ensure the establishment of the Fund, and to make annual budgetary provisions for the operational stage of the Fund;
2. **APPEALS** to Member States, Agencies of the United Nations system, to institutions of public or private law, national or international law, to associations or individuals to contribute **to the financing of the Fund**;
3. **EXPRESSES** its sincere thanks to UNESCO, the International Fund for the Promotion of Culture for their interest in the Inter-African Cultural Fund, and for having granted it a subvention.

CM/Res.882 (XXXVII)

### **Resolution on the Ratification of the African Cultural Charter**

The Council of Ministers of the Organization of African Unity, meeting in its Thirty-seventh Ordinary Session in Nairobi, Kenya from 15 to 26 June 1981,

**Recalling** Resolution CM/Res.857 (XXXIV), adopted at the Thirty-fourth Ordinary Session of the Council of Ministers of the Organization of African Unity held in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia from 6 to 15 February 1980, requesting those Member States, which had not yet done so, to ratify the African Cultural Charter,

**Taking into account** the fact that the African Cultural Charter is the ideal basis for the development policy and cultural cooperation among African countries,

**Noting** with concern the fact that only seventeen countries have so far ratified the said charter:

**APPEALS** once again to Member States, which have not yet done so to ratify the African Cultural Charter, adopted since the Thirteenth Ordinary Session of the Assembly of Heads of State and Government of the Organization of African Unity, held in Port Louis, Mauritius, from 2 to 5 July, 1976.

**4.2.15. Resolutions adopted by the Forty-First Ordinary Session of the OAU Council of Ministers, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, 25<sup>th</sup> February – 4<sup>th</sup> March 1985**

CM/Res.970 (XLI)

**Resolution relating to the Draft Cultural Cooperation Agreement between the OUA and ALECSO**

The Council of Ministers of the Organization of African Unity meeting in its Forty-first Ordinary Session in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia from 25 February to 4 March 1985, Having examined the report of the General Cooperation Doc. CM/1265 (XLI),

**Having analyzed** the Draft Cultural Cooperation Agreement between the OAU and ALESCO.

**Convinced** of the similarity of the objectives of the Organization of African Unity and the Arab League Educational, Cultural and Scientific Organization,

**Conscious** of the importance of Education, Culture and Science in the strengthening of Afro-Arab Cooperation:

1. **HAILS** the efforts being made and actions being taken by the General Secretariat of the OAU and the Office of the ALESCO to facilitate and promote Afro-Arab Cultural Cooperation;
2. **APPROVES** the Draft Cultural Cooperation Agreement between the OAU and ALECSO;
3. **AUTHORIZES** the OAU Secretary-General to sign this Agreement.

**4.2.16. Resolutions adopted by the Forty-Second OAU Council of Ministers, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, 10<sup>th</sup>-17<sup>th</sup> July 1985**

CM/Res.993 (XLII)

**Resolution on Agreement on Cooperation between the Organization of African Unity (OUA) and the International Centre for Bantu Civilization (CICIBA)**

The OAU Council of Ministers meeting in its Forty-second Ordinary Session in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, from 10 to 17 July, 1985,

**Recalling** the objectives of the charter of the Organization of African Unity, the Cultural Charter for Africa and the Pan-African Cultural Manifesto,

**Considering** the importance of Bantu Civilization, common cultural heritage of the peoples of Bantu languages and culture in the North and South of the Equator and those of the diaspora,

**Conscious** of the fact that the success of the Monrovia Strategy and the Lagos Plan of Action depends mainly on cultural, scientific and technical cooperation between African countries:

1. **HAILS** the initiative taken by H.E. El Haj Omar BONGO, President of the Gabonese Republic to establish, with his colleagues, an International Centre for Bantu Civilization (CICIBA);
2. **APPROVES** the Draft Agreement of Cooperation between the OAU and CICIBA and **AUTHORISES** the Secretary-General to sign it (See Annex I);
3. **APPEALS** to the financing organizations as well as cultural organizations to lend their support to CICIBA.

CM/Res.993 (XLII) Annex I

### **Agreement on Cooperation between the OUA and the CICIBA**

#### *Preamble*

The Organization of African Unity hereinafter referred to as “OAU” and the International Centre for Bantu Civilization hereinafter referred to as “CICIBA”,

**Considering** that the Charter of the OAU makes the strengthening of Unity and solidarity among African States one of the primary objectives of the organization,

**Considering** that according to its constituent Convention, CICIBA’s main objectives to conserve, promote and preserve the authentic values of the Bantu Civilization,

**Considering** that CICIBA is an African Regional Organization whose Member States are also Member States of the OAU,

**Considering** that no true African Unity and solidarity is possible without taking into account the African Cultural dimension,

**Considering** that the success of the Monrovia Strategy and the Lagos Plan of Action depends on the execution of concerted actions, both at regional and continental levels, in respect of cultural, scientific and technical matters concerning African countries,

**Desirous** of contributing to the attainment of the objectives of the Cultural Charter of Africa adopted by the Thirteenth Ordinary Session of the Assembly of Heads of State and Government of the OAU,

**HAVE AGREED AS FOLLOWS:**

#### **Article 1: Cooperation**

1. OAU and CICIBA have agreed to co-operate in and consult on matters of common interest and, in particular, on matters relating to the conservation, preservation and promotion of the values of the Bantu Civilization;

2. To this end, the competent bodies of the OAU and CICIBA shall consult regularly and exchange information and documents on matters indicated in paragraph 1 of this article, except for classified documents and information;
3. To avoid unnecessary duplication, OAU and CICIBA shall inform each other of any programmes of cultural activities that each intends to undertake in its member countries and shall consider any such proposals that each shall submit to the other in this area;
4. OAU and CICIBA may, through special arrangements, agree to undertake joint activities in the fields of common interest; these special arrangements shall particularly define the conditions for participation and the financial share of each of the two Organizations.

### **Article 2: Reciprocal Representation**

1. OAU shall invite CICIBA to send observers to its meetings, which shall be open to observers and considering issues relating to inter-African Cultural cooperation;
2. CICIBA shall invite OAU to send observers to its meetings, which shall be open to observers and considering issues relating to inter-African Cultural cooperation;

### **Article 3: Supplementation of the Agreement**

The Secretary-General of the OAU and the Director-General of CICIBA may make supplementary administrative arrangements for the implementation of this agreement.

### **Article 4: Entry into Force**

The present agreement shall enter into force on the date of its signature following its approval by the respective competent bodies of the two Organizations.

### **Article 5: Amendment**

1. The provisions of this agreement may be amended with the consent of both parties;
2. Such an amendment shall become effective after its approval by the competent bodies as in Article 4 of the present agreement.

### **Article 6: Interpretation**

In the case of dispute arising from the application or the interpretation of the present agreement, such a dispute shall be referred to an arbitrator designated with the consent of the Secretary-General of the OAU and the Director-General of CICIBA, failing which, such an arbitrator shall be appointed by the OAU Council of Ministers.

## Article 7: Termination

Either party may terminate the agreement by giving six months notice to the other. In witness whereof, the parties have signed the present original copies in English, Arabic and French, the three texts being equally authentic.

Done at ..... on .....

<b>For the Organization of African for the International Unity (OAU) Secretary-General</b>	<b>Centre for Bantu Civilization (CICIBA)  Director-General</b>
--	---

CM/Res.994 (XLII)

### Resolution on the Afro-Arab Cultural Institute

The Council of Ministers of the Organization of African Unity, meeting in its Forty second Ordinary Session in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, from 10 to 17 July, 1985,

**Having heard** the report of the General Secretariat on the project to establish the Afro-Arab Cultural Institute,

**Having considered** the draft status appended to this report,

**Recalling** Resolution CM/Res.862 (XXXVII) adopted at its Thirty-seventh Ordinary Session held in Nairobi, Kenya, from 15 to 26 June, 1981,

**Conscious** of the importance of cultural cooperation as a factor bringing people together and fostering mutual understanding between Arabs and Africans,

**Convinced** that a cultural institute would be one of the means to achieve that end:

1. **CONGRATULATES** the Standing Commission on Afro-Arab Cooperation and the Joint Committee of the General Secretariats of the League of Arab States and the Organization of African Unity on the studies made for this purpose;
2. **APPROVES** the draft statutes of the Afro-Arab Cultural Institute as amended;
3. **REQUESTS** the next session of the Standing Commission of Afro-Arab Cooperation to submit proposals on the financial implications of this project.

CM/Res.994 (XLII)

#### Annex I.

#### Draft Statutes of the Afro-Arab Cultural Institute Preamble

**Recalling** the terms of the Declaration on Programme of Action of Afro-Arab Cooperation adopted by the First Summit Conference of the Heads of State

and Government of the Organization of Africa Unity and the League of Arab States held in Cairo from the 7<sup>th</sup> to the 9<sup>th</sup> March 1977,

**Recalling** the resolution adopted by the Joint Meeting of the two General Secretariats of the League of Arab States and the Organization of African Unity and their specialized organs held in Tunis from 30 May to 1 June 1980,

**Recalling** Resolution CM/Res.862 (XXXVII) adopted by the OAU Council of Ministers meeting in its Thirty-first Ordinary Session in Nairobi, Kenya, from 15 to 26 June 1981, and Resolution 3971 adopted by the Sixty-Fourth Session of the LAS Council held in Tunis on 15 September 1980,

**Desirous** of strengthening Afro-Arab Cooperation, bilaterally and multilaterally, in all fields,

Conscious of the fact that geography, history and socio-cultural values have established multiple links of complementarity between African and Arab peoples,

**Conscious** of the need to draw up a common programme of socio-cultural exchanges between the two Arab and African communities,

The contracting parties have agreed to the following:

### *Chapter I*

#### *General provisions*

#### **Article 1**

An international institution to be known as “The Afro-Arab Cultural Institute” hereinafter referred to as “The Institute” shall be established within the context of Afro-Arab Cooperation.

#### **Article 2**

The Institute shall have the legal personality enabling it to enter into contracts, appear in court and acquire movables and real estate.

#### **Article 3**

Its permanent Headquarters shall be established at:

The activities shall be carried out on the territory of each of the contracting parties.

#### **Article 4**

A Headquarters agreement shall be concluded to lay down the reciprocal obligations of the host country and the Institute.

#### **Article 5**

The Institute, its related bodies staff properties and the members of the various bodies shall enjoy privileges, immunities and other benefits in conformity with the General Convention of Privileges and Immunities of the Organization of African Unity and the League of Arab States.



*Chapter II*  
*Objectives and functions*

**Article 6**

The objectives of the Institute shall be:

- (a) facilitate and promote mutual knowledge between the African and Arab peoples through their respective culture;
- (b) strengthen cultural cooperation between them so that it may become an essential factor for Afro-Arab Cooperation.

For this purpose the Institute shall among other things:

1. conduct research and studies on Afro-Arab relations and cultural values, so as to project the dignity of the Arab and the African man and his contribution to human civilization;
2. promote research and studies on cultural exchanges and socio-cultural development between the two communities;
3. work for the establishment of Afro-Arab Research and Cultural Centres;
4. co-ordinate the activities of those centres, collect and disseminate information and data necessary for their functioning, cater for the training of the staff required;
5. organize symposia, conferences and festivals that shall bring together people involved in cultural matters, scientists, youths, academics and publish works resulting from these meetings;
6. endeavour to ensure the collecting, protecting and development of the common cultural heritage, including manuscripts, monuments, works of art, historical relics, etc... and shall make effort to recover the cultural artefacts removed from Africa and the Arab World;
7. contribute to the publication and distribution of school, university materials and general intellectual works with a view to bringing them within everyone's means as may be proposed by the Member States within the framework of Afro-Arab Cooperation, and to ensure the harmonization of their contents;
8. organize competitions, award prizes and offer scholarships with a view to encouraging emulation among people involved in cultural matters, scientists, youths, sportsmen,
9. organize exchanges of youths, cadres, sportsmen;
10. compile an Afro-Arab encyclopedia;
11. compile bilingual dictionaries of Arabic and African Languages;
12. contribute to reciprocal translations of the best Arabic and African works from their original languages;
13. publish and disseminate Afro-Arab intellectual, literary and artistic works;
14. organize the exchange of Lecturers and Students and draw up cultural exchange programmes;
15. organize joint training courses for Arab and African Cadres.

## **Article 7**

The working languages of the Institute shall be those of the League of Arab States and the Organization of African Unity.

### *Chapter III*

#### *Bodies*

## **Article 8**

The bodies shall be:

- The Executive Council;
- The Academic Board;
- The establishment Council;
- The Administration of the Institute.

## **Article 9**

### *The Executive Council*

It shall be the supreme body of the Institute. It shall be composed of:

- the Secretary-General of the League of Arab States or his representative;
- the Secretary-General of the Organization of African Unity or his representative;
- the Director-General of the Arab League Educational Cultural and Scientific Organization;
- Director of the Educational, Scientific, Cultural and Social Affairs Department of the General Secretariat of the Organization of African Unity;
- the Secretary-General of the Union of Arab Universities;
- Secretary-General of the Association of African Universities;
- the Director of the Fund for Technical Assistance to African and Arab countries;
- the Director of the Inter-African Cultural fund;
- Five members appointed for 4 years by the League of Arab States;
- Five members appointed for 4 years by the Organization of African Unity according to geographical distribution.

The Director-General of the Institute shall be an Ex-officio member of the Executive Council. He shall provide the Secretariat for the Council.

## **Article 10**

The Council's main functions shall be to:

- a) direct general policy and the activities of the Institute;
- b) approve its work programme;
- c) examine and approve the budget;
- d) appoint the Director-General of the Institute who shall be answerable to him and define his duties and attributions;
- e) amend the statutes of the Institute;
- f) fix the scale of contributions;

- g) take all appropriate measures for the attainment of the Institute's aims and objectives;
- h) follow-up the implementation of the decisions it has taken;
- i) establish a subsidiary organ required for the smooth running of the Institute;
- j) approve the cooperation agreements concluded by the Director-General of the Institute.

#### **Article 11**

The Executive Council shall meet in Ordinary Session once a year at the date it shall fix or in extraordinary session at the request addressed by at least one third of its members to the Chairman of the Council.

Observers, representing cultural and scientific organizations (national, regional and international) co-operating with the Institute, may be admitted to participate in the deliberations of the Council without the right to vote.

#### **Article 12**

The quorum for the meeting of the Executive Council shall be 2/3 of its members.

The decisions of the Council shall be taken by the majority of members present.

The Council shall at the beginning of each Ordinary Session, elect its Chairman and officers for a period of one year.

The Chairman shall ensure the implementation of the Council's decisions during the inter-session period, and deal with urgent matters falling outside the competence of the Director-General.

#### **Article 13**

The Council formulates and adopts its Rules and Procedure.

#### **Article 14**

##### *The Academic Board*

It shall regularly consider the problems of disparity between the programmes of the Institute and the objectives of Afro-Arab Cooperation. It shall be composed of ten members appointed for a four-year term:

- Four members appointed by the Secretary-General of the League of Arab States;
- Four members appointed by the Secretary-General of the Organization of African Unity;
- the Director-General of the Institute;
- a representative chosen by the Academic Staff of the Institute.

The Board shall meet twice a year. It shall elect its Chairman at each Session. It shall formulate and adopt its Rules of Procedure.

The Director-General of the Institute shall provide the Secretariat for the Academic Board. During the initial period, the Board shall undertake the following:

- prepare programmes including the take-off programmes;
- look for funding resources;
- prepare draft agreements with African and Arab research centres, African and Arab, regional and international institutions.

## **Article 15**

### *The Establishment Council*

The Institute shall have Establishment Council whose composition and functions shall be laid down in the Rules of Procedure of the Institute.

## **Article 16**

### *Administration*

The Institute shall be administered by a Director-General appointed by the Executive Council for a renewable term of four years.

The Executive Council may, in the same manner, terminate the appointment of the Director-General should this be required for the proper administration of the Institute.

The Director-General shall represent the Institute at official functions.

He may delegate his powers. He shall participate in the drawing up of the Institute's policy. He shall be responsible for the preparation of the Institute's work programme and ensure its implementation. He shall appoint the staff of the Institute in accordance with the provisions of the Rules of Procedure of the Institute.

He shall prepare the draft budget and the accounts of the Institute.

The Director-General shall be assisted by a Deputy Director-General appointed under the same terms and conditions.

## **Article 17**

### *Structure*

The Administration of the Institute shall be subdivided into two Departments:

1) Studies and Research Department;

It shall comprise four sections:

1. Social, Economic and Technological Development Section;
2. Cultural Relations and Civilization Section;
3. Education and Teaching Section;
4. Information Studies Section (public opinion, mass media, communications).

2) Exchanges and Cooperation Department

It shall comprise four sections:

1. Information, Documentation and Library Section;
2. Intellectual Creativity and Translation Section;
3. Training and Conferences Section;
4. Publication and Dissemination Section.

*Subsidiary Bodies*

The principles and modalities for the establishment and running of any subsidiary body deemed useful shall be defined by the Executive Council.

*Chapter IV*

*Budget*

**Article 18**

An Afro-Arab Cultural Fund shall be established for financing the activities of the Institute.

1. The financial sources of the Institute shall include the following:
  - a. contribution of the League of Arab States;
  - b. contribution of the Organization of African Unity;
  - c. contribution of the Arab League Educational, Cultural and Scientific Organization (ALECSO).
  - d. the Director-General may, subject to the approval of the Executive Council, accept all donations, bequests and subventions made to the Institute by Governments, public or private institutions, or individuals.
2. The Director-General of the Institute shall prepare, each year the accounts and draft budget of the Institutes and shall submit them to the Executive Council.

*Chapter V*

*Final provisions*

**Article 19**

*Amendments*

These statutes may be amended or revised at the request and with the consent of the contracting parties.

**Article 20**

*Entry into Force*

These statutes shall come into force after signature by the Secretary-General of the League of Arab States and the Secretary-General of the Organization of African Unity, following approval by the appropriate authorities of the two organizations.

**Article 21**

Done in ..... on .....

in three original copies, Arabic, French and English, the three texts being equally authentic.

**For the League of Arab  
Secretary General**

**For the Organization of States  
African Unity Secretary General**

## **Resolution on the cultural aspects of the Lagos Plan of Action**

The OAU Council of Ministers meeting in its Forty-second Ordinary Session in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, from the 10<sup>th</sup> to the 17<sup>th</sup> July, 1985,

**Recalling** the objectives of the Charter of the Organization of African Unity and of the Cultural Charter for Africa,

**Recalling** the conclusions of the Pan-African Cultural Manifesto, the Intergovernmental Conference on cultural policies in Africa (ACCRA 1975) and of the Conference of Ministers of Planning (Harare 1980),

**Having heard** the Report of the Secretary-General a.i. of the OAU on the cultural aspects of the Lagos Plan of Action,

**Convinced** that the implementation of the Lagos Plan of Action must be accompanied by a cultural development plan,

**Recalling** Recommendations 27 of the World Conference on cultural policies (Mexico 1982) and Resolution 11.20 adopted by the general Conference of UNESCO (Paris 1982):

1. **RECOMMENDS** that the OAU Assembly of Heads of State and Government adopt a Cultural Declaration of the socio-economic development of Africa as a supplement to the Lagos Plan of Action;
2. **REQUESTS** the United Nations General Assembly to include within the framework of world cultural development decade a programme of action among the objectives of the Third and Fourth Development Decades with a view to affirming cultural identities, considering the cultural aspects of development, widening participation in cultural life and international cooperation;
3. **CALLS UPON** Member States to assist the UNESCO in drawing up Programme of Action for the Decade;
4. **CALLS UPON** the OAU Structural Committee to consider the establishment within the Education and Cultural Division, a Cultural Evaluation Section to study cultural development projects and look for the necessary human and financial resources to ensure an effective execution of the said projects;
5. **HAILS** the initiative of the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) to conclude a model cultural Agreement among its members and that of the Central African Customs and Economic Union (UDEAC) to ensure the consideration of socio-cultural factors in development projects;
6. **CALLS UPON** the Conference of Ministers of Information and the Pan-African News Agency to popularize and promote activities of cultural development within the context of the Lagos Plan of Action;
7. **APPRECIATES** the new provisions in the ACP/EEC cooperation Convention relating to socio-cultural cooperation and **URGES** Member parties to this Convention to pay particular attention to the implementation of the provisions.

#### **4.2.17. Resolutions of the Forty-Third Ordinary Session of the OAU Council of Ministers, 25<sup>th</sup> February – 4<sup>th</sup> March 1986, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia**

CM/Res.1027 (XLIII)

##### **Resolution on Afro-Arab Cultural Institute**

The Council of Ministers of the Organization of African Unity, meeting in its Forty-third Ordinary Session in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, from 25 February to 4 March, 1986,

**Recalling** Resolution CM/Res.994 (XLII) adopted at its Forty-second Ordinary Session held in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, from 10 -17 July, 1985 and the statutes of the Afro-Arab Cultural Institute,

##### **Having heard:**

- a) The report of the OAU Secretary-General on the progress made on establishment of the Afro-Arab Cultural Institute;
- b) The conclusions of the Eighth Session of the Standing Commission for Afro-Arab Cooperation on this matter, which was held in Damascus, 13 to 15 January, 1986,
- c) The report of the Committee of Experts, which met in Addis Ababa from 11 to 3 October, 1985,

**Bearing in mind** the financial and procedural implications and payments involved in the implementation of this project:

1. **TAKES NOTE** of the Report of the Committee of Experts held in Addis Ababa from 1 to 3 October, 1985 and the Report of the OAU Secretary-General CM/1347 (XLIII);
2. **EMPHASIZES** that the Afro-Arab Cultural Institute, an international public institution established within the framework of Afro-Arab Cooperation, should be of a high standard;
3. **STRESSES** the need for the Institute's policies and programmes to take into great account the principles and objectives of Afro-Arab Cooperation;
4. **DESIGNATES**, pursuant to Article 9 of the Statutes of the Institute, the following five States representing Africa on the Executive Council to constitute the Executive Council of the Afro-Arab Cultural Institute together with the five Arab States designated by LAS:
  1. Chad (for Central Africa)
  2. Kenya (for East Africa)
  3. Malawi (for Southern Africa)
  4. Senegal (for West Africa)
  5. Tunisia (for North Africa)

5. **REQUESTS** the OAU Secretary-General in collaboration with the Secretary-General of LAS and the Director-General of ALECSO to take the necessary steps to convene as soon as possible the Executive Council of the Institute to consider the following:
  - the choice of the Institute’s Headquarters;
  - the appointment of the Director and the Deputy Director;
  - the Institute’s programme and the budget, and
  - the date for opening the Institute
6. **CALLS UPON** Member States to submit to the Secretary-General of the OAU prior to the meeting of the Executive Council, applications to host the headquarters of the Institute, for the posts of Director of the Institute according to the criteria laid down by the meeting of Experts.

CM/Res.1029 (XLIII)

**Resolution on the First Conference  
of African Ministers of Culture**

The Council of Ministers of the Organization of African Unity, meeting in its Forty-third Ordinary Session in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, from 25 February to 4 March, 1986,

**Recalling** the objectives of the OAU Charter and the Cultural Charter for Africa, Recalling that by Resolution AHG/Res.82 (XIII) adopted by the Thirteenth Ordinary Session of the Assembly of Heads of State and Government held in Port Louis (Mauritius) in July 1976 recommended that a Conference of African Ministers of Culture be convened every two years,

**Recalling** the Declaration adopted by the Twenty-first Ordinary Session of the Assembly of Heads of State and Government held in Addis Ababa, in July 1985, on the Cultural Aspects of the Lagos Plan of Action (AHG/Decl.2 (XXI)),

**Convinced** that the success of the Lagos Plan of Action and the Priority Programme for the Economic Recovery of Africa, depends on the analysis of the interactions between culture and other economic and social fields,

**Considering** that the Unity of Africa has its base in the promotion of African languages, media and vehicles of the cultural heritage,

**Having heard** the Report of the Secretary-General on the preparation of the First Conference of African Ministers of Culture CM/1345 (XLIII) and the on-going consultations with the Government of Mauritius:

1. **WELCOMES** the holding of this Conference in Port Louis (Mauritius) within the context of the Tenth Anniversary of the Cultural Charter for Africa and thanks the Government of Mauritius for having offered to host the first Conference of African Ministers of Culture;
2. **URGES** Member States to participate actively in this Conference;



3. **RECOMMENDS** that Member countries, which have not yet ratified the Cultural Charter for Africa should do so during the Conference and on the occasion of the proclamation by the UN General Assembly of the World Cultural Development Decade and **CALLS UPON** Member States to contribute to the Inter-African Cultural Fund;
4. **CALLS UPON** the Conference of African Ministers of Culture to:
  - a) consider ways and means of drawing up a cultural development plan;
  - b) consider and adopt an African Linguistic Plan of Action.

CM/Res.1031 (XLIII)

### **Resolution on the Revision of the African Convention on the Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources**

The Council of Ministers of the Organization of African Unity, meeting in its Forty-third Ordinary Session in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, from 25 February to 4 March 1986,

**Having considered** the report of the Secretary-General on the Revision of the African Convention on the Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources, as contained in document CM/1349 (XLIII),

**Having examined** the report of the Committee of Experts and the draft proposed amendments to the Convention in Document CM/1349 (XLIII), add. III,

**Conscious** of the importance of the preservation of African natural resources as an irreplaceable part of the African heritage,

**Aware** of the ever-growing value of wild fauna and flora from scientific, aesthetic, economic, educational, cultural and recreational points of view,

**Gravely concerned** with the danger of extinction, which threatens some of these irreplaceable resources:

1. **TAKES NOTE** of the Experts' report and the amendments formulated by some Member States;
2. **REQUESTS** the Secretary-General to revise the text of the convention in the light of the amendments submitted by Member States and to ensure the contribution of a great number of Member States to the amendment of the Convention;
3. **THANKS** the Experts and the International Organizations and in particular IUCN, and all those who helped in drafting the amendments to the Convention.

CM/Res.1038 (XLIII)

### **Resolution to pay tribute to Professor Cheikh Anta Diop**

The Council of Ministers of the Organization of African Unity meeting in its Forty-third Ordinary session in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, from 25 February to 4 March 1986,

**Having learnt** with great emotion and deep sorrow the death of Professor Cheikh Anta Diop, which is a cruel loss for Africa and the entire world,

**Aware** of the distinguished role that Professor Cheikh Anta Diop has always played in the assertion of the cultural identity and dignity of the black peoples as well as the historical, political and cultural renaissance of Africa,

**Acknowledging** with gratitude his contribution to the enrichment of the universal scientific heritage,

**Convinced** of the need to immortalize this worthy son of Africa for his invaluable contribution to enhance the prestige of Africa in the world,

1. **PRESENTS** its heart felt condolences to the people, Head of State and Government of Senegal, as well as to the family of Professor Cheikh Anta Diop for the loss of one of the most ardent defenders of the dignity of the peoples of Africa,
2. **PAYS** glowing tribute to Professor Cheikh Anta Diop for the invaluable services he has rendered to mankind particularly in the fields of Philosophy, History, Mathematics, Linguistics, Law and Anthropology,
3. **PAYS** solemn tribute and **EXPRESSES** the profound gratitude of Africa to this exceptional man who devoted his whole life and genius to the glorious struggle for the enrichment of the heritage of mankind and for the advent of the universal civilization.

#### **4.2.18. Resolutions adopted by the Forty-fourth Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers, Addis Ababa, 21<sup>st</sup>-26<sup>th</sup> July 1986**

CM/Res.1074 (XLIV)

### **Resolution on the Establishment of a Conference of African Ministers of Culture**

The Council of Ministers of the Organization of African Unity, meeting in its Forty-fourth Ordinary Session in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, from 21 to 26 July, 1986,

**Recalling** the objectives of the Cultural Charter of Africa,

**Convinced** of the opportuneness to establish within the framework of the Charter of the Organization of African Unity, an organ for consultation between African Ministers of Culture,

**Determined** to participate fully in the efforts made by the OAU to integrate socio-cultural factors into the development process,

**Expressing satisfaction** at the Declaration of the Twenty-first Ordinary Session of the OAU Assembly of Head of State and Government on the Cultural Aspects of the Lagos Plan of Action and the World Decade for Cultural Development:

1. **RECOMMENDS** to the Assembly of Heads of State and Government to convene a meeting once a year or every two years of Ministers of Culture of Member States for the harmonization of the African stand on issues concerning the African Continent in the field of culture;
2. **ADOPTS** the Rules of Procedure attached hereto;
3. **RECOMMENDS** that the OAU be provided with the necessary means to enable it to follow up the decisions adopted, particularly through the appointment of working group composed of members of the Bureau of the Conference, which in between the Sessions must, in consultation with the OAU Secretary-General prepare rationally and effectively the deliberations of the **Conference of Ministers**;
4. **REQUESTS** Member States to take every step for the preparation and success of the World Decade for Cultural Development.

#### **4.2.19. Resolutions adopted by the Forty-eighth Ordinary Session of the Council of Ministers, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia 19<sup>th</sup>-23<sup>rd</sup> 1988**

CM/Res.1166 (XLVIII)

##### **Resolution on Africa and the World Culture Development Decade**

The Council of Ministers of the Organization of African Unity, meeting in its Forty-eighth Ordinary Session, in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, from 19 to 23 May 1988,

**Recalling** its Resolution CM/1074 (XLIV) on the setting up of a Conference of African Ministers of Culture (CAMC) and on the World Cultural Development Decade (1968 - 1977),

**Reaffirming** Declaration AHG/DECL.2 (XXL) adopted by the Twenty-first Ordinary Session of the Assembly of Heads of State and Government of the OAU on the cultural aspects of the Lagos Plan of Action,

**Convinced** that the success of the Lagos Plan of Action and Final Act and Africa's Priority Programme for Economic Recovery (1986 - 1990) and the United Nations Programme of Action for Africa's Economic Recovery and Development calls for the active participation of populations and the taking into consideration of their cultural identity,

**Recalling** Resolution 41/187 adopted on December 8, 1986 by the General Assembly of UNO on the World Cultural Development Decade,

**Having heard** the report of the Secretary-General of the OAU on the Second Conference of African Ministers of Culture (CAMC) held in Ouagadougou from March 21 to 27, 1988:

1. **WELCOMES** the proclamation by the General Assembly of UNO of the World Cultural Development Decade (1988 - 1997);
2. **EXHORTS** Member States to take necessary measures to ensure Africa's successful participation in the Decade's programmes;
3. **RECOMMENDS** to Member State to draw up and implement projects aimed at:
  - taking into consideration the cultural component of development,
  - affirming and enriching Cultural identities,
  - broadening participation in cultural life,
  - promoting inter-African cooperation;
  - guaranteeing freedom of expression, which is a proof of an authentic Cultural development - free movement of cultural goods between African countries,
  - fighting to eliminate apartheid and all forms of racism throughout the world and particularly in South Africa.
4. **TAKES NOTE** of the Resolutions of the Second Conference of African Ministers of Culture;
5. **ADDRESSES** sincere thanks to the Head of State and to the Government and people of Burkina Faso for the fraternal and warm welcome extended to the Second Conference of African Ministers of Culture and for the facilities placed at the disposal of delegates.

#### **4.2.20. Resolutions adopted by the Forty-Ninth Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers, 20<sup>th</sup>-25<sup>th</sup> 1989, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia**

CM/Res.1203 (XLIX)

##### **Resolution on the Draft Framework Cooperation Agreement between the Organization of African Unity (OAU) and the Cultural and Technical Cooperation Agency (CTCA)**

The Council of Ministers of the Organization of African Unity, meeting in its Forty-ninth Ordinary Session in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, from 20 to 25 February, 1989,

**Having considered** and adopted the Report submitted to it by the General Secretariat (Document CM/531 (XLIX)),

**Convinced** of the identical objectives being pursued by the Organization of African Unity (OAU) and the Cultural and Technical Cooperation Agency (CTCA) with regard to cultural development,

Aware of the importance of Education, Culture and Science in development and international cooperation,

**Noting** that some OAU Member States are also members of CTCA:

1. APPROVES the draft Framework Agreement attached to this Resolution;
2. AUTHORIZES the OAU Secretary-General to sign it;
3. REQUESTS him to set up as early as possible the Joint OAU/CTCA Cooperation Commission and to regularly submit to the Council of Ministers the programmes of activities relating to this Agreement.

#### 4.2.21. Resolutions adopted by the Fifty-Second Ordinary Session of the OAU Council of Ministers, 3<sup>rd</sup>-8<sup>th</sup> July 1990, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia

CM/Res.1296 (LII)

##### **Resolution on the Organization of the African cultural Space**

The Council of Ministers of the Organization of African Unity, meeting in its Fifty-second Ordinary Session in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, from 3 to 8 July 1990,

**Recalling** its Resolution CM/Res.1074 (XLIV) on the establishment of the Conference of African Ministers of Culture and the Proclamation of the World Cultural Development Decade (1988 - 1997),

**Reaffirming** Declaration AHG/DECL.2 (XXV) adopted by the Twenty-first Ordinary Session of the OAU Assembly of Heads of State and Government on the cultural aspects of the Lagos Plan of Action,

**Convinced** that the African Economic Community is also based on the movement of cultural goods and services,

**Convinced** that Member States should promote among themselves a plan for mutual self-help, solidarity and dynamic complementarity in order to cope individually and collectively with all cultural development problems,

**Convinced** that the development and promotion of African Languages contribute to the realization of African Unity,

**Having heard** the Report of the OAU Secretary-General on the Third Ordinary Session of the Conference of African Ministers of Culture held in Yaounde, Cameroon, from 14 to 18 July 1990:

1. TAKES NOTE of the Report and Resolutions of the said Conference;
2. URGES Member States to take the necessary measures to establish, within the framework of the African Economic Community, a Common Market for agricultural goods and services;
3. HAILS the initiative taken by the African Ministers of Culture to launch a medium-term African Cultural Development Plan (1991 - 1995);

4. DECIDES to convene in 1992, a joint meeting of African Ministers of Culture and Ministers in-charge of the economic sectors in order to prepare a midterm assessment of the Cultural Development Decade;
5. CALLS ON Member States to ensure the implementation of the Linguistic Plan of Action for Africa, adopted by the OAU in 1987, as soon as possible;
6. EXPRESSES ITS SINCERE THANKS to the Head of State, Government and People of Cameroon for the warm and fraternal welcome extended to the participants of the Third Ordinary Session of the Conference of African Ministers of Culture and for the facilities placed at their disposal.

CM/Res.1303 (LII)

**Resolution on the Situation of the African Bureau for Education Science (EASE)**

The Council of Ministers of the Organization of African Unity, meeting in its Fifty-second Ordinary Session in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, from 3 to 8 July 1990,

**Considering** Resolution CM/Res.1035 (XLIII) on the granting of OAU Specialized Agency Status to the African Bureau for Educational Science (BASE),

**Considering** Resolution CM/Res.7 (XLVI) by which OAU approved the program of Work of BASE,

**Considering** that education is a sine qua non for any political, economic, social and cultural liberation,

**Aware** of the importance of scientific research and international cooperation for development in the field of education,

**Considering** the difficulties encountered by the African Bureau for Educational Science (EASE) regarding its operation and the constant increase in the arrears of contribution of BASE Member State:

1. URGES member states, which have not yet done so, to sign and ratify the BASE Charter;
2. REQUESTS Member States to pay their contributions to the BASE budget as a demonstration of their support for the latter's scientific programme.

**4.2.22. Resolutions adopted by the Fifty-Third Session of the OUA Council of Ministers, 25<sup>th</sup> February – 1<sup>th</sup> March 1991, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia**

CM/Res.1330 (LIII)

**Resolution on the Implementation of Resolution, Cm/Res.1167 (XLVIII) on the Establishment of a Pan-African Linguistic Association**

The Council of Ministers of the Organization of African Unity, meeting in its Fifty-third Ordinary Session in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, from 25 February to 1 March 1991,

**Having considered** the Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Resolution CM/Res.1167 (XLVIII), adopted in May 1988, on the establishment of a Pan- African Linguistic Association,

**Recognizing** the need for establishing a Pan-African Linguistic Association within the framework of the implementation of the Language Plan of Action for Africa, adopted in 1987,

**Convinced** that Africa should liberate itself and unite, not only politically and economically, but also culturally and linguistically:

1. **TAKES NOTE** of the Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of the Resolution adopted in May 1998, on the Establishment of a Pan-African Linguistic Association (Doc. CM/1656 (LIII));
2. **REAFFIRMS ITS COMMITMENT** to the objectives enshrined in the Language Plan of Action for Africa;
3. **REQUESTS** Member States to support in practical and concrete terms, the proposed Establishment of a Pan-African Linguistic Association;
4. **INVITES** the Secretary-General to do everything possible to ensure the establishment of a Pan-African Linguistic Association and to accord special attention to the convening of the First Congress of African linguists by 1993 at the latest.

#### 4.2.23. Resolutions adopted by the Fifty-Sixth Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers, 22<sup>th</sup>-28<sup>th</sup> June 1992, Dakar

CM/Res.1392 (LVI)

##### **Resolution on the International Project of ‘Slave Route’**

The Council of Ministers of the Organization of African Unity, meeting in its Fifty-sixth Ordinary Session in Dakar, Senegal, from 22 to 28 June 1992,

**Recalling** the fundamental principles underlining the establishment of the Organization of African Unity, particularly those relating to peace and solidarity among Peoples and Nations,

**Recalling** its Resolutions CM/Res.1339 (LIV) adopted at its Fifty-fourth Ordinary Session, CM/Res.1373 (LV) adopted at its Fifty-fifth Ordinary Session and CM/Res.1166 (XLVIII),

**Recalling** the major objectives pursued by UNESCO within the context of the World Cultural Development Decade,

**Considering** that the peoples of Africa share with those of the black diaspora (“Afro-Americans”, particularly Caribbean), the same African origin, which establishes family ties among them, the same history of the slave trade with its consequences on the cultural, economic and social development of their respective communities as well as a common desire to promote among themselves a trans-Atlantic cooperation, for a common development taking into account the affinities of their cultural identities,

**Recalling** the conclusions of the deliberations of the various meetings of experts consulted by UNESCO to write the general history of Africa and which recommended among others the establishment of inter-disciplinary historical anthology that will make it possible to:

- Understand the economic, political and ideological consequences of the Slave Trade on Africa and its impact on Societies and Government;
- Determine the demographic consequences of the Slave Trade for the African Continent and assess the gains derived from economies based on the exploitation of slaves.

**Considering** the firm determination of Africa and the black diaspora to unite and cooperate between themselves as expressed by the First Summit of African Heads of State and Afro-American Leaders held in Abidjan from 17 to 19 April 1991, as well as the recommendation of the International Meeting of Experts on “Slave Route” organized by Haiti in PORT-AU-PRINCE from 11 to 13 August 1991, on the convening of an International Symposium in 1992 at the initiative of Benin with a view to assessing the impact of the events of 1492 on Africa and its diaspora and to reaffirm the commitment of peoples of African origin to respect, as far as every human being is concerned, the objectives of freedom and



dignity, as well as defining the mechanisms for promoting cultural and economic development of Africa and its diaspora, Considering that UNESCO has included the “Slave Route” project in the program of activities of the World Cultural Development Decade,

**Convinced** that the issue of reparations can be resolved in a responsible manner only if the nature of the prejudices suffered is determined methodically and scientifically:

1. **EXPRESSES ITS SUPPORT** for the organization in the Republic of Benin, from 5 to 10 December 1992, of a World Conference, which will mark the launching of the Inter-regional “Slave Route” project;
2. **INVITES** Member States to:
  - (a) Support the “Slave Route” project as an inter-cultural project likely to promote a better understanding and appraisal of the consequences of the Slave Trade on contemporary international relations and a better cultural cooperation between Africa and its diaspora as well as its partners, especially those along the Atlantic shores;
  - (b) Participate in the implementation of the inter-regional “Slave Route” project within the context of the World Cultural Development Decade.
3. **APPEALS** to Member States, African in the continent and those of the diaspora as well as all men of goodwill the world over to lend their moral support and to make technical, material and financial contribution to the implementation of the “Slave Route” project;
4. **CALLS ON** the OAU General Secretariat to:
  - (a) Take all necessary steps to sensitize Member States, the continental and inter-regional public opinion on the Organization of the World Commemoration of the “Slave Route” in Benin from 5 to 20 December 1992, as part of the official launching of the “Slave Route” project;
  - (b) Lend moral support to the official launching as well as the implementation of the project.

CM/Res.1411 (LVI)

**Resolution on the Dakar Plan of Action  
for the Promotion of Cultural Industries: Factors of development  
in Africa**

The Council of Ministers of the Organization of African Unity, meeting in its Fifty-sixth Ordinary Session in Dakar, Senegal, from 22 to 28 June 1992,

**Recalling** Resolution CM/Res.1120 (XLVI) of the Forty-sixth Ordinary Session of the Council of Ministers held in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia in July 1987 on the organization of a series of regional seminars on Cultural Industries in Africa, Considering the conclusions and recommendations of the regional seminar organized successively in Conakry (Guinea) in October 1985; Harare

(Zimbabwe) in February 1988; Antananarivo (Madagascar) in November 1989; Nairobi (Kenya) in November 1990, as well as the progress reports adopted by the Sessions of the Conference of African Ministers of Culture,

**Considering** further the conclusions and recommendations of the Experts' Meeting held in Nairobi, Kenya, in January 1992,

**Convinced** that cultural industries foster economic and cultural development and African integration,

**Guided** by the principles of the Treaty Establishing the African Economic Community, adopted by the Assembly of Heads of State and Government in Abuja, Nigeria in June 1991:

1. **TAKES NOTE** of the Report of the Experts;
2. **ADOPTS** the Plan of Action for the promotion of cultural industries known as Dakar Plan of Action, Document CM/1732 (LVI) Rev.1;
3. **RECOMMENDS that** UNESCO incorporate the Dakar Plan of Action into the World Cultural Development Decade Program (1988 - 1997);
4. **EXPRESSES ITS GRATITUDE** to the countries that hosted the Regional Seminars, namely, Guinea, Zimbabwe, Madagascar, Kenya, as well as to UNESCO and other international organizations via UNIDO, WIPO, UNDP, and EEC/ACP, which contributed to the organization and success of the Seminars;
5. **REQUESTS** the Secretary-General to take every necessary step to ensure the implementation of the Dakar Plan of Action.

CM/Res.1418 (LVI)

### **Resolution on the Campaign against the Piracy of Musical, Literacy and Artistic Works**

The Council of Ministers of the Organization of African Unity, meeting in its Fifty-sixth Ordinary Session in Dakar, Senegal, from 22 to 28 June 1992,

**Recalling** the fact that it is the duty of Member States to use the natural and human resources of the Continent to ensure the overall developments of the African peoples in all spheres of human endeavour especially in the field of intellectual creativity,

**Aware** of the need to ensure the promotion and protection of cultural values for the economic and social development of Member States,

**Desirous** of preserving the cultural identity of the African people,

**Concerned** over the protection of Africa's literary and artistic heritage,

**Noting** with satisfaction the scope and volume of production of musical, literary and artistic works in Africa,

**Concerned** however, over the piracy of which such musical, literary and artistic works are subject and the attendant economic, social and moral consequences for African creative producers and the cultural industries,

**Committed** to the campaign against piracy and determined to protect the cultural heritage of the African States:

1. **CALLS ON** Member States to take at national level, the necessary legislative, administrative and other measures with a view to eradicate the piracy of musical, literary and artistic works;
2. **FURTHER CALLS ON** these States that have not yet acceded to the international conventions on the protection of copyrights particularly those of Bern, Rome and Paris to do so;
3. **URGES** Member States to support all activities undertaken by international organizations and institutions involved in protecting copyrights and containing the piracy;
4. **CALLS ON** the Secretary-General to encourage and organize wide-ranging consultations, ministerial and expert levels, to ensure better harmonization of legislative and other measures in the campaign against piracy, in cooperation with the competent international institutions;
5. **FURTHER CALLS ON** the Secretary-General to report on this question to the Council of Ministers as and when appropriate.

CM/Res.1419 (LVI)

### **Institutionalization and Annual Celebration of the African Writers International Day**

The Council of Ministers of the Organization of African Unity, meeting in its Fifty-sixth Ordinary Session in Dakar, Senegal, from 22 to 28 June 1992,

**Recalling** the objectives of the Cultural Charter of Africa,

**Paying tribute** to the prominent role played by writers in the construction of a world of peace, tolerance and freedom,

**Reaffirming**

- The need for cultural dialogue among nations in pursuit of a harmonious mutual development; and
- The unavoidable cultural dimension of Africa's process of integration.

**Aware** of the need to reassess the international trade in books so as to ensure a better circulation, both qualitative and quantitative, of knowledge in order to eradicate illiteracy and eliminate the weakness inherent in the publishing and distribution network in developing countries,

**After having taken cognizance** of Resolution DKR/BN L90/Res.8 adopted by the International Symposium of the Biennium Arts and Letters, which calls for the institutionalization of a Writers' Day:

1. **DECIDES** to institutionalize the African Writers' International Day and **RECOMMENDS** that Member States celebrate it each year in the spirit of this resolution;

2. COMMENDS all those countries, which in keeping with the spirit of the Resolution and pending an awareness campaign within the international community, celebrate the African Writers' International Day each year;
3. CALLS ON the international community to join in the celebration of this Writers' Day;
4. MANDATES the Secretary-General of the OAU to work with the Pan-African Writers Association and UNESCO to ensure the implementation of this resolution, especially relating to the date of the celebration.

#### 4.2.24. Resolutions adopted by the Fifty-Ninth Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, from 31<sup>st</sup> January to 4<sup>th</sup> February, 1994

CM/Res.1495 (LIX)

##### **Resolution on Culture, Education and Development within the framework of the African Economic Community**

The Council of Ministers of the Organization of African Unity, meeting in its Fifty-ninth Ordinary Session in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, from 31 January to 4 February, 1994,

**Recalling** Resolution CM/1074 (XLIV) establishing the Conference of African Ministers of Culture,

**Recalling** Resolution AHG/183 (XXV) of Heads of State and Government instituting the Conference of African Ministers of Education,

**Recalling** Resolution CM/1166 (XLVIII) on Africa and the World Decade for Cultural Development,

**Considering** the African Cultural Charter signed in Port Louis, Mauritius on 9 July 1976,

**Considering** the Treaty Establishing the African Economic Community signed in Abuja, Nigeria, on 3 June 1991,

**Emphasizing** the need to strengthen the primary role of Culture and Education in Africa's development and economic integration,

**Bearing in mind** the Report of the Secretary-General on the Conference of Ministers of Education and Culture and Ministers of Planning, held in Cotonou, Benin, from 23 to 27 August 1993:

1. TAKES NOTE of the initiative of economic sectors and of the Secretary-General in cooperation with UNESCO and ECA to organize, in anticipation of the establishment of the African Economic Community, a Ministerial Conference on Culture and Education as they relate to development;
2. TAKES NOTE of the resolutions, motions and the Declaration of the Conference of Ministers of Culture and Education and Ministers of

Economic Sectors, held in Cotonou, Benin from 23 to 27 August 1993 as contained in Document CM/1814 (LIX);

3. URGES Member States to take all necessary measures to ensure:
  - (a) the implementation of the resolutions of the Ministerial Conference held in Cotonou;
  - (b) Africa's greater participation in the second phase of the World Decade for Cultural Development Decade (1988 - 1997).

#### 4.2.25. Resolutions adopted by the Sixtieth Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers, Tunis, Tunisia, from 6<sup>th</sup> to 11<sup>th</sup> June, 1994

CM/Res/1543 (LX)

##### **Resolution on the Financing Mechanisms and Development Strategies for Cultural Industries, Factor of Pan-African Integration**

The Council of Ministers of the Organization of African Unity meeting in its Sixtieth Ordinary Session in Tunis, Tunisia, from 6 to 11 June, 1994,

**Guided** by the relevant provisions of the Treaty Establishing the African Economic Community adopted by the OAU Assembly of Heads of State and government in Abuja, Nigeria, on 3 June 1991,

**Recalling** Resolution CM/Res.1411 (LVI) adopting the Plan of Action on Cultural Industries, Factor of Development in Africa, known as the Dakar Plan of Action submitted to council in June 1992 in Dakar, Senegal,

**Expressing satisfaction** at the adoption of the Framework Cultural Agreement of the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) by which Member States of this Organization clearly expressed their political will to promote cultural product exchanges as factors of regional and Pan-African integration,

**Desirous to see** this agreement translated into an operation programme,

**Considering** the provisions of resolution AMCED/Res.15/93 on Cooperation between the OAU and African Cultural NGOs adopted by the Ministerial Conference on Education, Culture and Development organized in Cotonou, Benin, in August 1993 by the OAU, ECA and UNESCO,

**Bearing in mind** the relevant recommendations formulated by the International Workshop on the Financing Mechanisms and Development Strategies for Cultural Industries of the ECOWAS Space, held in Dakar, Senegal, from 1 to 4 January 1993, at the initiative of the Senegalese Association for the Promotion of Culture and Cultural Industries (ASEPIC), with the assistance of the Senegalese Government,

**Gratified** that the 27th UNESCO General Assembly approved these recommendations in November 1993 as part of its contribution to the implementation of the Dakar Plan of Action:

1. **NOTES WITH SATISFACTION** the recommendations of the Dakar International Workshop to establish, within a purely Pan-African context;
  - a Regional Fund for the Development of Cultural Industries in West Africa;
  - a Multi-national Company for the Production and Distribution of Cultural products with integrationist vocations;
  - a Technical Support Project for the Promotion of Cultural industries of ECOWAS Member States with a view to boosting promoters' capacities in management, trade policies and professional training;
2. **CONSIDERS** these projects as a cultural and regional contribution to the realization of the African Economic Community especially through the implementation of the Dakar Plan of Action;
3. **RECOMMENDS** that initiatives be jointly undertaken by the OAU and the Permanent Secretariat of the Dakar International Workshop follow-up Committee towards donor institutions (ADB, EU, UNEP, UNIDO, UNESCO, ISESCO, etc) with a view to securing their technical and financial contribution for the implementation of these projects;
4. **CALLS ON** the Member States concerned and interested to take appropriate steps to involve ECOWAS, OAU, ECA and ADB in the feasibility study phase of these projects;
5. **CALLS ON** OAU Member States to take out international patents on their cultural artefacts in order to protect those products and the cultural artisans;
6. **FURTHER CALLS ON** the Cultural Division of ECOWAS, the Cultural Department of SADC, the Senegalese Association for the Promotion of Cultural Industries, the Congolese Company for the Development of Cultural Industries as well as all competent or interested national, regional or Pan-African structures to initiate contacts, exchange their experiences and cooperate actively with the regional economic communities towards the implementation of the OAU Plan of Action on Cultural Industries;
7. **ENCOURAGES** in this regard, the establishment of cultural development units within regional economic communities where such units do not exist pursuant to the relevant provisions of the First and Second Conferences of African Ministers of Culture;
8. **REQUESTS** the OAU Secretary-General to encourage the establishment of structures for the promotion of cultural industries in Member States and to coordinate the activities of all African institutions concerned by the implementation of the Dakar Plan of Action;
9. **COMMENDS** the Government of Senegal and other participants for their invaluable contribution towards the Organization and conclusions of the

Dakar International Workshop as part of the implementation of the Dakar Plan of Action.

CM/Res.1548 (LX)

### **Resolution on Africa Centre in London**

The Council of Ministers of the Organization of African Unity meeting in its Sixtieth Ordinary Session in Tunis, Tunisia, from 6 to 11 June, 1994,

**Having considered** report CM/1824 (LX) Add.8 on the role that the Africa Centre in London has played and continues to play in projecting the image of Africa abroad, especially in Europe,

**Concerned** by the fact that despite Africa's positive achievements in all fields of human endeavour, the continent continues to be viewed in negative terms,

**Observing** that a number of countries and regional groups have set up institutions and organizations in Europe and elsewhere to heighten public awareness and understanding of their societies and cultures;

**Taking** into account the positive contribution that the Africa Centre has made to the cause of Africa and bearing in mind the need to intensify these efforts as expressed in its new programme initiatives of raising its profile and promoting African arts, culture and opinion through appropriate programmes:

1. **WELCOMES** the significant initiatives of the Africa Centre and its invaluable role in projecting a better image of Africa to the rest of the world;
2. **CALLS ON** Member States, African businessmen as well as cultural institutions in Africa to provide all possible assistance to the Africa Centre to enable it attain its objectives;
3. **APPEALS** to the international community, in the light of the purposes and objectives of the World Cultural Development Decade (1988 - 1997), to do all it can to support the Africa Centre in the pursuit of its objectives.

#### **4.2.26. Resolutions adopted by the Sixty-first Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, from 23<sup>rd</sup> to 27<sup>th</sup> January 1995**

CM/Res.1574 (LXI)

### **Resolution on the Celebration of the Centenary of Film Invention**

The Council of Ministers of the Organization of African Unity, meeting in its Sixty-first Ordinary Session in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, from 23 to 27 January 1995,

**Noting** the disappearance of national monopolies and boundaries in the field of information and communication,

**Noting** however, that film constitutes an important part of the Continent's collective memory and that the world film history cannot be written without Africa's specific mark and vision of the world,

**Convinced** also of the need for Africa to chart its own course and portray to its peoples and to the rest of the world, its own image or run the risk of losing its landmarks and identity in the host of pictures flooding the planet,

**Recalling** in this regard the relevant provisions of the African cultural Charter (1976), the Dakar Plan of Action on Cultural Industries in Africa (1992) and Resolution CM/Res.1543 (LX) on financing Mechanisms and cultural Industries Development Strategies, factors of Pan-African Integration (1994),

**Further emphasizing** the need for Africa to contribute to the enrichment of world culture and civilization through all means of expression,

**Considering** that the centenary of the world film invention will be celebrated world-wide in 1995;

1. **PAYS TRIBUTE** to the film inventor for his creativity, **HAILS** the pioneers and the prominent figures of the African Cinema and **PLEDGES** in collaboration with the young generation of film makers, to make greater contribution towards the enrichment of the African audio-visual heritage and world cultures;
2. **REAFFIRMS** its determination to develop the indigenous film and audio-visual production capacities in Africa;
3. **RESOLVES** to guarantee the peoples of Africa, a wider access to their own films through all dissemination channels;
4. **DECIDES** to promote partnership and regional cooperation in the area of film audio-visual production, dissemination and preservation;
5. **CALLS ON** Member States and the bodies concerned to take all necessary measures, on the occasion of the celebration of the film centenary to:
  - a) develop endogenous film and audio-visual production capacities in Africa;
  - b) guarantee the peoples of Africa, a wider access to their own films;
  - c) promote partnership as well as African international cooperation in the area of film audio-visual production, dissemination and preservation on Africa;
6. **DECIDES** to celebrate the Film Centenary with special pomp and pageantry and to proclaim 1995, "A Year of Expression and Cinematographic as well as Audiovisual Production In Africa:"
7. **URGES** all Member States and the OAU, each in its own area of competence, to prepare and implement an appropriate programme for the celebration of the Film Centenary throughout 1995.



#### 4.2.27. Resolutions adopted by the Sixty-Second Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia from the 21<sup>st</sup> to the 23<sup>rd</sup> June, 1995

CM/Res.1606 (LXII)

##### **Resolution on Africa House in Paris**

The Council of Ministers of the Organization of African Unity, meeting in its Sixty-Second Ordinary Session in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia from 21 to 23 June, 1995,

**Having considered** the Report on Africa House in Paris contained in Document CM/1879 (LXII) Add.1,

**Noting** the fact that Africa has continued to be unjustly portrayed in stereotyped uncomplimentary terms in spite of the courageous reforms instituted by African States and the substantial successes scored in all spheres of human endeavour,

**Convinced** that a far-reaching, resolute and concerted action is needed to reverse, wherever necessary, this perception, which is detrimental to Africa and Africans,

**Conscious** of the fact that Africa House in Paris is pursuing the cardinal objective of promoting a better knowledge of a constantly evolving Continent, which is making its mark and churning our inventions even in the face of disasters and other misfortunes by depicting Africa's major actors in the cultural, artistic and economic fields together with their ideas, initiatives and challenges,

**Expressing satisfaction** at the projects already initiated in the area of rehabilitation and projection of Africa's moral and material interests, in the same vein as the Africa Centre in London and other institutions with similar objectives:

1. **WELCOMES** the significant initiative of the Africa Centre and its invaluable role in projecting a better image of Africa to the rest of the world;
2. **CALLS ON** Member States, African businessmen as well as cultural institutions in Africa to provide all possible assistance to the Africa Centre to enable it attain its objectives;
3. **APPEALS** to the international community, in the light of the purposes and objectives of the World Cultural development Decade (1988 - 1997), to do all it can to support the Africa House in the pursuit of its objectives;
4. **REQUESTS** the Secretary-General of OAU to submit periodic reports on the implementation of the "Africa House in Paris" project.

#### **4.2.28. Resolutions adopted by the Sixty-Third Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, from 26<sup>th</sup> to 28<sup>th</sup> February 1996**

CM/Res.1636 (LXIII)

##### **Resolution on the Pan-African Festival of Music (FESPAM)**

The Council of Ministers of the Organization of African Unity, meeting in its Sixty-Third Ordinary Session in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia from 26 to 28 February, 1996,

**Having considered** the Report of the Secretary-General on the preparation of the Pan-African Music Festival (FESPAM 96) scheduled in Brazzaville, The Congo, from 5 to 15 August, 1996 (Doc. CM/1924 (LXIII),

**Recalling the objectives of the Cultural Charter for Africa and the World Decade for Cultural Development (1988- 1997),**

**Recalling also** resolutions CM/Res.117 (IX) and CM/Res. 509 (XXVII) on Pan-African Festivals:

1. **TAKES NOTE** of the above-mentioned report of the Secretary-General;
2. **THANKS** the Government of The Congo for having offered to host that Festival;
3. **CONGRATULATES** the Preparatory Committee on the steps taken to ensure the success of the Festival;
4. **CALLS UPON** all Member States to participate actively in the Festival;
5. **REQUESTS** the Secretary-General, within the framework of cooperation agreements, to take the necessary steps to approach UNESCO, the European Union, ACCT ( Agence de Coopération Culturelle et Technique) as well as other relevant organizations in order to obtain their moral, technical and financial assistance in support of the Festival and to report to the 64<sup>th</sup> Ordinary Session of the Council on the outcome of those consultations.

#### **4.2.29. Decisions and Resolution adopted by the Sixty-Eighth Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers, Ouagadougou, Burkina Faso, 4<sup>th</sup>-7<sup>th</sup> June 1998**

CM/DEC.422 (LXVIII)

##### **Report of the Secretary-General on the outcome of the Stockholm Conference on Cultural Policies and their Implications for Africa, DOC.CM/2078 (LXVIII)**

The Executive Council:

1. **TAKES NOTE** of the Report of the Secretary-General;
2. **ADOPTS** the proposed programme of cultural policy reorientation;

3. RECOMMENDS that all Member States should strengthen their cultural policies while placing premium particularly on development, democracy, peace and inter-African cooperation;
4. REQUESTS the Secretary-General to carry out an evaluation of the status of inter-African cultural cooperation and submit a report to a subsequent session of the Council of Ministers.

**4.2.30. Decisions and Regulations adopted by the Sixty-Ninth Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers and the Fourth Ordinary Session of the African Economic Community (AEC), Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, 22<sup>nd</sup>-23<sup>rd</sup> March 1999**

CM/DEC.440 (LXIX)

**Organization of the Pan-African Music Festival (FESPAM)**

The Executive Council:

RECALLS its Resolutions CM/Res.117 (IX) and CM/Res.509 (XXVII) on Pan-African Festivals;

TAKES NOTE of the request made by the Republic of Congo regarding the preparation of the Second Pan-African Music Festival (FFSPAM), which that country is organizing in August 1999;

CALLS ON Member States to participate actively in the Festival;

REQUESTS the Secretary-General to lend the diplomatic and symbolic financial support of the OAU to the organization of FESPAM.

**4.2.31. Decisions and Regulations adopted by the Seventieth Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers and the Fifth Ordinary Session of the AEC, Algiers, Algeria, 8-10<sup>th</sup> July 1999**

CM/DEC.472 (LXX)

**Decision on the Report of the Secretary-General on Afro-Arab Cooperation, DOC.CM/2120 (LXX)**

The Executive Council:

TAKES NOTE of the Report;

ENDORSES the recommendations in Memorandum CM/Info (Egypt) presented by Egypt and

REQUESTS the General Secretariat to take concrete actions to implement these recommendations in cooperation with the League of Arab States;

REQUESTS the Secretary-General to pursue his contacts with his Arab League counterpart with a view to convening as early as possible the Twelfth Session of the Standing Commission for Afro- Arab Cooperation in Algiers;

FURTHER REQUESTS the Secretary-General to explore the ways and means of allocating OAU's share of resources for the take-off of the activities of the Afro-Arab Cultural Institute;

THANKS the Governments of Burkina Faso and Senegal for the good facilities provided on the occasion of the Second Afro-Arab Business Week and the Fourth Afro-Arab Trade Fair, which made it possible to ensure the success of these events;

DECIDES that (the Director-General should come from)..... , which will host the Headquarters of the Afro-Arab Cultural Institute and the Deputy Director-General should come from .....

CM/DEC.480 (LXX)

**Decision on the Strengthening of OAU/UNESCO Cooperation,  
DOC.CM/2097 (LXX) Add.3**

The Executive Council:

TAKES NOTE of the Report;

CALLS ON Member States to:

- strengthen the measures, already taken by them towards human capacity development, and give their backing to efforts deployed by UNESCO, concerning the International Institute for Capacity-Building in Africa (Addis Ababa, Ethiopia), the Pan-African Network of Human Resources in Education (Pretoria, South Africa), the International Institute for the Education of Young Girls and Women (Ouagadougou, Burkina Faso), International Youth Centre (Lilongwe, Malawi), University of Dar-es-Salaam's Centre of Maintenance (Tanzania) and the Inter-African Cultural Centre (Port-Louis, Mauritius);

REQUESTS the Secretary-General of the OAU and the Director- General 'of UNESCO to:

- take necessary steps to review, in order to strengthen, the Cooperation Agreement signed. Between the OAU and UNESCO in 1968, focussing inter-alia, on pooling their expertise in the service of Member States, and continue developing consultation mechanisms geared to implementation of common projects;
- pursue initiatives aimed at strengthening the efforts invested by Member States, regional organizations and the international community to promote an environment of peace and stability for the development of Africa, and sensitize public opinion to recognize the right to peace as a fundamental right of the human person.

REQUESTS the Secretary-General to present a report on OAU/UNESCO cooperation in consultation with the Director-General of UNESCO, to its Seventy-second Ordinary Session.

**4.2.32. Decisions and Regulations adopted by the Seventy-Second Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers and Seventh Ordinary Session of the AEC, Lome, Togo, 6<sup>th</sup>-8<sup>th</sup> July, 2000**

CM/Dec.536 (LXXII) Rev.1

**Decision on the Afro-Arab Cultural Institute,  
DOC.CM/2176 (LXXII)**

The Executive Council:

1. TAKES NOTE of the Report of the Secretary-General on the Afro-Arab Cultural Institute;
2. CONFIRMS the provisions of its resolution CM/Res.994 (XLII) adopted in Addis Ababa July 1985 by which Council adopted the statutes of the Afro-Arab Cultural Institute;
3. ENDORSES the agreement concluded between the Organization of African Unity and the League of Arab States, by which the headquarters and the post of Deputy director-General are allotted to OAU Member States while the post of Director General is to be filled by the Member States of the League of Arab States;
4. DECIDES that the Republic of Mali should host the headquarters of this Institute and that the post of Deputy Director General should be filled by Chad;
5. URGES the Secretary-General to release the OAU share to the budget for the launching activities of the Institute, it being understood that the issue of financing the regular budget of the Institute will be resolved by the Executive Board;
6. ALSO URGES the Secretary General of the OAU to enter into consultation with the Secretary-General of the League of Arab States with a view to convening, as soon as possible, a meeting of the Executive Board of the Institute;
7. REQUESTS the Secretary-General to field a mission to inspect the premises and facilities offered by the country hosting the Headquarters with a view to authorizing the commencement of the activities of the Institute;
8. ALSO REQUESTS the Secretary-General to report to the Seventy-third Ordinary Session of the Council of Ministers on the measures taken in this respect.

**4.2.33. Decisions adopted by the Seventy-Fourth Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers and Ninth Ordinary Session of the AEC, Lusaka, Zambia, 5<sup>th</sup>-8<sup>th</sup> July, 2001**

CM/Dec.33 (LXXIV)

**Decision on the Establishment of the African Academy of Languages**

The Executive Council:

1. TAKES NOTE of the report;
2. CONGRATULATES His Excellency, Mr. Alpha Oumar KONARE, President of the Republic of Mali for the initiative he took in proposing the establishment of the African Academy of Languages as a factor of development and mutual understanding, which could contribute to building and consolidating peace and African renaissance;
3. ENDORSES the idea of establishing such an institution and REQUESTS that the General Secretariat deploy all efforts to set up and launch activities of the Academy;
4. INVITES all Member States, the civil society as well as the entire African and international scientific communities concerned to actively participate in the Academy's activities;
5. APPEALS to all Africa's development partners to provide the necessary financial and technical support for the establishment and implementation of the Academy's activities.

CM/Dec.44 (LXXIV)

**Decision on Intellectual Property, Genetic and Biological Resources, Traditional Knowledge and Folklore in Africa**

The Executive Council:

1. COMMENDS the Secretary General on his initiative and efforts in developing the draft African Model Law on the Protection of the Rights of Local Communities, Farmers and Breeders and for the Regulation of access to Biological Resources, as well as the draft African Model Law on biosafety and an Africa-wide Bio-Safety System;
2. SUPPORTS the convening of the proposed experts meetings intended to further examine the draft model laws within the framework of the African common positions on intellectual property, generally, and the Trips Agreement in particular;  
and  
URGES MEMBER STATES TO:
  - 1) Participate effectively in the two on-going processes of developing model laws and to use these models as a basis for finalizing their

national legislations by adapting their provisions to the national context and within the framework of the WTO negotiations, whilst maintaining, as much as possible, the principle of uniformity of national laws of integrating African economies;

- II) Examine ways and means of raising awareness about the protection of genetic resources, indigenous knowledge and folklore, taking into account the need to protect the rights of local communities;
- III) Identify, catalogue, record and document the genetic and biological resources and traditional knowledge, including expressing of folklore held by their communities, within the framework of national laws;
- IV) Exchange information and experiences and continue, within the framework of the OAU, with the search for joint solutions to problems of common concern, and with the efforts aimed at developing common positions, policies and strategies in relation to these issues.

#### **4.2.34. Decisions adopted by the Seventy-Sixth Ordinary Session of the OUA Council of Ministers and Eleventh Ordinary Session of the AEC, Durban, South Africa, 28<sup>th</sup> June – 6<sup>th</sup> July 2002**

CM/Dec. 683 (LXXVI)

##### **Decision on Introducing Kiswahili as a Working Language of the African Union**

Council:

1. **RECALLS** Article 25 of the Constitutive Act of the African Union (AU) on the working languages of the African Union providing for, if possible, the use of African languages;
2. **ALSO RECALLS** Rule 15 of the Rules of Procedure of the Executive Council;
3. **FURTHER RECALLS** Resolution CMAC/16 (i) on the use of Kiswahili as one of the African Languages in OAU meetings, adopted by the First Conference of African Ministers of Culture in 1986 in Port-Louis, Mauritius, and approved by the Council of Ministers of the OAU;
4. **REQUESTS** the General Secretariat to put in place appropriate arrangements to operationalise the decision to adopt Kiswahili as one of the working languages of the African Union as soon as possible.

#### 4.2.35. Decisions adopted by the Third Ordinary Session of the Executive Council for the African Union, Maputo, Mozambique, 4<sup>th</sup>-8<sup>th</sup> July 2003

EX/CL/Dec.69 (III)

##### **Decision on the Establishment of an African Audiovisual and Cinema Commission**

###### **The Executive Council:**

1. TAKES NOTE of the report;
2. URGES Member States and the private sector to implement the relevant provisions of the Dakar Plan of Action on Cultural Industries as adopted by the OAU Assembly of Heads of State and Government meeting in July 1992 in Dakar, Senegal;
3. REQUESTS the Commission of the African Union to take appropriate steps, in conjunction with the Pan-African Federation of Film-makers, FEPACI, URTNA, MASA, FESPACO and all stakeholders to hold consultations and conduct preliminary studies with a view to establishing an African Commission on the Audiovisual and Cinema as well as a Fund to promote the cinema industry and television programmes in Africa;
4. FURTHER REQUESTS the Commission to ensure that the statutes of these structures facilitate the participation of the African Union, the RECs, African Governments, the private sector and the civil society in the activities of these structures.

EX/CL/54 (III)

##### **Revitalization of Afro-Arab Cooperation**

###### **The Executive Council:**

1. TAKES NOTE of the Report;
2. **On the Revitalization of Afro-Arab Cooperation**
  - a) REAFFIRMS ITS COMMITMENTS to the revitalization and further enhancement of Afro-Arab Cooperation;
  - b) COMMENDS the African Union Commission and the General Secretariat of the League of Arab States for the important initiatives taken towards revitalization of Afro-Arab Cooperation, and for the successful outcome of their First Meeting that took place in Cairo, Egypt, from 22 to 24 January 2003;
  - c) URGES the African Union Commission and the General Secretariat of the League of Arab States for the early convening of the Second Meeting of Independent Experts for a final decision to be made at the next Ordinary Session of the Executive Council;



- d) CALLS UPON the Independent Experts to put forward concrete and practicable recommendations for revitalizing the cooperation;
  - e) REQUESTS the two Organizations to forward the outcome of the two Meetings of Experts for endorsement and follow up by the Thirteenth Session of the Standing Commission for Afro-Arab Cooperation;
3. **On the Afro-Arab Cultural Institute:**
- a) EXPRESSES once again its gratitude to the Government of the Republic of Mali for hosting the Institute;
  - b) EXPRESSES APPRECIATION to Chad, Kenya, Malawi, Senegal and Tunisia for serving on the Executive Committee of the Institute;
  - c) REQUESTS the Governments of Burkina Faso and the Republic of Zimbabwe to forward early the names of their representatives to the Academic Board of the Institute;
  - d) CALLS for the early convening of the Meeting of the Academic Board of the Institute;
  - e) URGES the Institute to start implementation of agreed upon programmes for the interests of the peoples and Governments of African and Arab Countries;
  - f) APPEALS to all countries, bilateral and multilateral agencies to provide technical and financial assistance to the Institute to enable it effectively run its programmes.

#### 4.2.36. Decisions adopted by the Eighth Ordinary Session of the Assembly of the African Union, Khartoum, 16<sup>th</sup>-21<sup>st</sup> January 2006

EX.CL/Dec.244 (VIII)

##### **Decision on the Report of the First AU Session of the Conference of African Ministers of Culture (CAMC1), DOC. EX.CL/223 (VIII)**

The Executive Council:

1. TAKES NOTE of the Report;
2. REAFFIRMS the role of culture in promoting holistic and sustainable development;
3. **ENDORSES:**
  - a. The Nairobi Declaration on CULTURE, INTEGRATION AND AFRICAN RENAISSANCE;
  - b. The Nairobi Plan of Action for the Promotion of Cultural Industries for Africa's development as adopted in principle by Ministers of Culture
  - c. The African Position Paper on the State of World Heritage in Africa and the proposal for the creation of an African World Heritage Fund;

4. ENCOURAGES the effort of Algeria to re-launch the implementation of the Ouagadougou resolution on the revival of the Great African Museum in Algeria in the spirit of African solidarity;
5. REQUESTS the Commission to follow-up and report to the Executive Council on the implementation of the Nairobi Declaration on “CULTURE, INTEGRATION AND AFRICAN RENAISSANCE”.

EX.CL/ Dec.245 (VIII)

**Decision on the Language Plan of Action for Africa,  
DOC. EX.CL/223 (VIII)**

The Executive Council:

1. TAKES NOTE of the Report on the Language Plan of Action for Africa;
2. UNDERLINES the importance of African languages in the promotion of social justice and sustainable development;
3. RECOGNIZES that the promotion of African languages, especially those that transcend national frontiers, is a vital factor in advancing the cause of African integration;
4. COMMENDS the Commission and the Conference of African Ministers of Culture for updating the Language Plan of Action for Africa and CALLS FOR its implementation at national, sub-regional and continental levels;
5. REQUESTS the Academy of African Languages (ACALAN), based in Bamako, Mali, to operationalize the Action Plan and facilitate its implementation;
6. ALSO REQUESTS the Commission to coordinate, follow up and report on activities towards the implementation of the Action Plan;
7. ENCOURAGES UNESCO and other relevant partners to continue to work closely with the Commission and ACALAN in the process of implementing the Plan of Action.

EX.CL/Dec.246 (VIII)

**Decision on the Declaration 2006 as The Year of African Languages,  
DOC. EX.CL/223 (VIII)**

The Executive Council:

1. RECALLS the adoption of the Language Plan of Action for Africa in 1986 and revised in 2005;
2. TAKES NOTE of the Nairobi Declaration on Culture, Integration and African Renaissance adopted by the 1st Session of the AU Conference of Ministers of Culture held in December 2005 in Nairobi, Kenya;
3. RECOGNIZES the role of African Languages in the socio-economic and cultural development as well as in the political integration of the Continent;

4. DECIDES to recommend to the Assembly that 2006 be declared as the Year of African Languages;
5. ENCOURAGES all Member States to establish language promotion structures at national level and to participate in activities planned for the Year;
6. REQUESTS the Commission to coordinate such activities in collaboration with UNESCO and other relevant partners.

EX.CL/Dec.265 (VIII)

**Decision on the Revised Charter for The Cultural Renaissance of Africa, DOC. EX.CL/223 (VIII)**

The Executive Council:

1. TAKES NOTE of the Report on the Revised Charter for the Cultural Renaissance of Africa;
2. APPROVES the revised Charter for the Cultural Renaissance of Africa, as recommended by the 1st Session of AU Conference of Ministers of Culture;
3. RECOMMENDS the revised Charter to the Assembly for adoption;
4. REQUESTS the Commission to follow-up the signing and ratification of the revised Charter.

EX.CL/Dec.266 (VIII)

**Decision on the Establishment of a Pan-African Cultural Institute, DOC. EX.CL/223 (VIII)**

The Executive Council:

1. TAKES NOTE of the Report on the Establishment of a Pan-African Cultural Institute;
2. ALSO TAKES NOTE of the Commission's proposal for the establishment of a Pan-African Cultural Institute (PACI);
3. WELCOMES the offer by the Government of Algeria to sponsor the feasibility study of the Pan-African Cultural Institute;
4. REQUESTS the PRC to look into the details of the proposal, including the financial implications, and submit its recommendations thereon.

EX.CL/Dec.267 (VIII)

**Decision on the Convening of the 1st AU Pan-African Cultural Congress in 2006 in Nairobi, Kenya, DOC. EX.CL/223 (VIII)**

The Executive Council:

1. TAKES NOTE of the Report on the Convening of the 1st AU Pan-African Cultural Congress in 2006, in Nairobi, Kenya;

2. **WELCOMES** the Commission's proposal to convene the 1st AU Pan-African Cultural Congress in Nairobi, Kenya;
3. **ALSO WELCOMES** the offer by the Government of the Republic of Kenya to host the Pan-African Cultural Congress;
4. **REQUESTS** the Commission to ensure the preparations for the Congress and to report on its outcome to the policy organs.

EX.CL/Dec.268 (VIII)

**Decision on the Statutes of the African Academy of Languages (ACALAN), DOC. EX.CL/223 (VIII)**

The Executive Council:

1. **TAKES NOTE** of the Report;
2. **RECALLS** Decision CM/Dec.613 (LXXIV) on the Establishment of the African Academy of Languages (ACALAN) adopted by the Council of Ministers of the OAU in Lusaka, Zambia, in July 2001;
3. **APPROVES** the Draft Statutes for the establishment of the African Academy of Languages (ACALAN) as an AU Specialized Office to be located in Bamako, Republic of Mali;
4. **COMMENDS** the Government of the Republic of Mali for hosting the ACALAN;
5. **RECOMMENDS** the Draft Statutes to the Assembly for adoption;
6. **REQUESTS** the Commission to follow-up on the establishment and overall activities of ACALAN;
7. **CALLS UPON UNESCO** and other relevant partners to support and cooperate with the Commission in promoting the activities of ACALAN.

EX.CL/Dec.275 (VIII)

**Decision on the Proposal to Establish an African Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (AFESCO)**

The Executive Council:

**TAKES NOTE** of the proposal made by the Sudan, and at its request **DECIDES** to refer the proposal to the Assembly for its direct consideration.

**4.2.37. Decisions and Declarations adopted by the Tenth Ordinary Session of the Assembly of the African Union, Addis Ababa, 25<sup>th</sup>-26<sup>th</sup> January 2007**

EX.CL/Dec.328 (X)

**Decision on the Pan-African Cultural Congress (PACC),**

DOC. EX.CL/317 (X)

**The Executive Council:**

1. **TAKES NOTE** of the Report and the Consensus Statement of the First Pan-African Cultural Congress of the African Union (PACC) held in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia in November 2006;
2. **COMMENDS** the Commission for organizing the Congress and for creating an appropriate forum for cultural practitioners, experts, researchers, policy-makers, civil society organizations in the field of culture;
3. **WELCOMES** the theme of the Congress “*Culture, Integration, and African Renaissance*” which captures the general direction the continent and its people should take to meet the demands of the 21st century;
4. **ENDORSES** the recommendations contained in the Consensus of the Congress and in particular the proposal to convene PACC once every three (3) years and to organize a Pan-African Cultural Festival every year, the venue of which should be based on the principle of rotation in the different regions and capitals of Member States of the Union;
5. **REAFFIRMS** its commitment to the promotion of dialogue and exchange of views, ideas, experiences and best practices in the field of African culture;
6. **ALSO REAFFIRMS** its determination towards the protection, promotion, and use of Africa’s tangible and intangible cultural heritage since it is the link between the past, the present and the future of Africa;
7. **REQUESTS** the Chairperson of the Commission to follow up with the implementation of this Decision and the convening of PACC as provided in Paragraph 4 above;
8. **ALSO URGES** the United Nations Education, Science and Culture Organization (UNESCO), the Regional Economic Communities and other partners to provide necessary support to the Commission in its effort to institutionalize PACC and organize the subsequent sessions.



**Bibliography on Cultural Policies and Cultural  
Development in Africa (1960–2009)**  
(Documents available in unesco and OCPA)





This bibliography constitutes a first step towards mapping the documentary resources available in the various institutions relating to cultural policies and cultural development in Africa.

It was established on the basis of the data available from UNESCO as well as on the OCPA web site. The documents preceded by \* are accessible in full text version on the OCPA web site at <http://www.ocpanet.org/activities> or <http://www.ocpanet.org/resources>.

The action plans, agreements, charters, conventions, declarations, recommendations and protocols concerning culture, adopted under the auspices of UNESCO, solely or jointly with other International Organizations are available in the database UNESDOC/UNESBIB (<http://unesdoc.unesco.org/ulis/>).

- ABDELKAFI, J. *Culture, Tourisme et Développement: Le cas de la Tunisie*, UNESCO, Paris, janv. 1996, 82p.
- ABDUL-HAK, SELIM, *Protection of historical buildings: Libyan Arab Republic - (mission)* 3 November-15 December 1974, 1975, 29 p., FMR/SHC/OPS/75/108; PP/1973-74/3.421.5/Technical report
- ABEBE, B., *Culture sans développement ou développement sans culture - le dilemme éthiopien et sa solution*, Commission mondiale de la culture et du développement, 9<sup>e</sup> réunion, Afrique du Sud, 27 juillet - 2 août, 1995, 8p., CCD/IX/95/INF.6
- ABOU, SALIM, *L'identité culturelle: relations interethniques et problèmes d'acculturation*, L'Harmattan, 1995
- Accord culturel cadre pour la Communauté économique des États de l'Afrique de l'Ouest*, CEDEAO, 1987, 7 p.
- ACHOURI, A., *Le rôle de la langue arabe dans l'affirmation de l'identité culturelle - les expériences d'arabisation, (manuscrit)*, UNESCO, 1979, 38 p.
- Actes du colloque international sur les statistiques culturelles*; Montréal, 21-23 octobre 2002, UNESCO, 2003; 526 p.
- \* *Achievements of the Federal Ministry of Culture and Tourism from June 1999 - to Date*, Ministry of Culture and Tourism, Federal Government of Nigeria, [http://www.nopa.net/cgi-bin/frame-writer.pl?http://www.nopa.net/Culture\\_and\\_Tourism/messages/1.shtml](http://www.nopa.net/cgi-bin/frame-writer.pl?http://www.nopa.net/Culture_and_Tourism/messages/1.shtml)
- \* *Action Area 6: Culture - Priority Programme 23: Cultural Renaissance*, in Volume 3: 2004-2007 « Plan of Action - Programmes to Speed up Integration of the Continent, Strategic Plan of the Commission of the African Union, July 2004 » / *Axe 6: Culture - Programme prioritaire 23: Renaissance culturelle*, dans Volume 3: Plan d'actions 2004-2007, Le plan stratégique de la Commission de l'Union Africaine, Juillet 2004
- \* *Additional Protocol to the Multilateral Convention for the Avoidance of Double Taxation of Copyright Royalties*, Madrid, 13 November 1979
- ADOTEVI, S.S., *Intégrations, cultures et développement en Afrique*, Commission mondiale de la culture et du développement, 4<sup>e</sup> réunion, Paris, 30 juin - 2 juillet 1994, 14p., CCD-IV/94/REG/INF.25.
- African Charter on Human and People's Rights* (Banjul, 1981)
- African Conference on Film Cooperation* (Maputo, Mozambique, 1977) – Documents of, Maputo, Instituto Nacional de Cinema, 1977, 134 p.
- African Convention on the Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources* (2003),
- African Itinerant College for Culture and Development/ Collège itinérant africain, AICCD/CIACD, Dakar, 2000, 55 p.*
- African Itinerant College for Culture and Développement*, Studies and reports of the Unit of Cultural Research and Management, N°3, UNESCO, 1999, 34p. (Français)
- Africa Regional Programme 2004-2007/ Programme régional Afrique 2004-2007*, UNESCO, World Heritage Committee, 19 May 2003, 15 p., WHC.03/27.COM/INF.20C, ENG, FRE
- \* *Agreement for facilitating the International Circulation of Visual and Auditory Materials of an Educational, Scientific and Cultural Character*, Beirut, 12 August 1948
- AITHNARD, MATHIAS KOKOU, *Le Musée et le développement socio-économique, Regional Seminar on a Better Adaptation of Museums to the Needs of the Modern World*, Bangui, 1976 UNESCO, 1976, 6 p., SHC.76/CONF.706/4; SHC.76/CONF.706/COL.3
- ALEXANDER, NEVILLE, *Linguistic diversity in South Africa and the challenges of the African Renaissance* 35 p.
- Mainstreaming Principles of Cultural Diversity and Intercultural Dialogue in Policies for Sustainable Development*; Meeting of experts, Final communiqué / *Pour une intégration des principes de la diversité culturelle et du dialogue interculturel dans les politiques du développement durable*, Réunion d'experts, Communiqué final, CLT/CPD/2007/PI/40. Paris; 2007, 32 p.
- Meeting of the Scientific Committee in charge of the preparation of the 1st Euro-African Campus of Cultural Co-operation, Maputo, 8 – 10 April 2008, Final report*, OCPA – Interarts Foundation, 30 p.
- ALTWAIJRI, ABDULAZIZ, *La culture arabe et les autres cultures*, ISESCO (<http://www.unesco.org.ma/pub/FR/Arabculture/arabiculture.htm>)

- ALTWAIJRI, ABDULAZIZ, *La mondialisation et la vie culturelle dans le Monde islamique*, ISESCO (<http://www.isesco.org.ma/pub/R/Globalisation/globalisation.htm>)
- ALTWAIJRI, ABDULAZIZ OTHMAN, *Rôle de l'ISESCO dans le développement de la Culture Arabo-islamique*, ISESCO  
<http://www.isesco.org.ma/pub/FR/cultarabislam/page5.htm>
- AMOUSSOU, G., *Monographie sur la politique culturelle de la République populaire du Bénin*, 1985, Cotonou, s.n., 1985 (?), 225 p.
- ANACLETI, ODHIAMBO, *Cultural emancipation as a means of economic development in East and Central Africa*, Cultures: dialogue between the peoples of the world N° 33, UNESCO, 1983, p. 26-45, illus. (English, French, Spanish)
- ANDRADE, MARIO DE, *Communication for cultural decolonization in Africa*, Cultures: dialogue between the peoples of the world, VIII, 3, 1982, p. 15-25, illus., La Communication pour une décolonisation culturelle en Afrique; La Comunicación para una descolonización cultural en África, UNESCO serial article
- ANDRADE, MARIO DE, *Hacia la elaboración de una política cultural: República de Guinea Ecuatorial - (misión)*, Promoción de las políticas culturales, UNESCO, 1983, 14 p., illus., FMR/CLT/CD/83/150; RP/1981-1983/4/3.5/01/Informe técnico
- ANDRADE, M. DE, *La problématique culturelle des États émergeant des luttes de libération nationale (manuscrit)*, UNESCO, 1981, 45 p.
- ANFRAY, F., *Preservation and presentation of the cultural heritage: Eritrea - (mission)*, UNESCO, 1994, (88 p.), illus. FMR/CLT/CH/94/113; RP/1994-1995/IIA.III/Technical report
- L'Animateur culturel et le développement intégré* - Séminaire pour les animateurs culturels organisé par l'Institut culturel africain (1975), Dakar, Institut culturel africain et mauricien, 1975, 121 p.
- L'Approche culturelle de la prévention et du traitement du VIH/SIDA: actes de l'atelier sous-régional pour l'Afrique de l'ouest et centrale*, Dakar, Sénégal, 6-8 août 2001, Studies and reports: special series (of the Cultural Policies for Development Unit) N°14, 2002, 206 p., CLT.2002/WS/1
- L'Approche culturelle de la prévention et du traitement du VIH/SIDA: colloque régional; allocutions et communications*, Fès, Royaume du Maroc, 30 mai-2 juin 2001, Studies and reports: special series (of the Cultural Policies for Development Unit) N°13, UNESCO, 2002, 139 p., CLT/CPD/CAD/2003/87
- APRONTI, E., O., *Formulation of a national cultural policy: Lesotho - (mission)*, Strategies, methods and means in regard to cultural policies, UNESCO, 1986, 19 p., FMR/CLT/CD/86/112; PP/1984-1985/XI.4.3/Technical report
- APRONTI, ERIC O., *National cultural policy: the Gambia - (mission)*, International cultural cooperation, UNESCO, 1985, 35 p., FMR/CLT/CD/85/159; PP/1984-1985/XI/4.5/Technical report
- APRONTI, ERIC O., *Politique culturelle nationale: Guinée Bissau - (mission)*, Elaboration et mise en oeuvre des politiques culturelles; 1986; 37 p.; FMR/CLT/CD/86/116; RP/1984-1985/XI.4.3/Rapport technique.
- Arabia Plan*, UNESCO, 1999, 4p.
- ARAB WOMEN SOLIDARITY, *Field study on the participation of Egyptian women in cultural activities*, UNESCO, 1987, 103 p.
- ARHIN, K., *Intra-African cultural cooperation/Joint studies: regional cultural cooperation and exchange*. 12 Sept. 1986. 15 p. /Coopération culturelle intra-africaine/Etudes conjointes: coopération et échanges régionaux dans le domaine culturel/ P6/WS/29.
- ARIZPE, L. (ed.), *The Cultural Dimension of global change: An Anthropological Approach*. UNESCO, Collection Culture et Développement, Paris, 1996, 259p.
- Artisanat et tradition orale*, Doc. SHC 75/WS/13, Paris, UNESCO, 1975, 94 p. /Développement culturel: dossier documentaire no 5/.
- Les Assises de l'Afrique, le développement social: les priorités de l'Afrique, Rapport final*, UNESCO, 1995, 24p. (Audience Africa)
- Avant-projet de convention sur la protection de la diversité des contenus culturels et des expressions artistiques*, UNESCO, juillet 2004.

- AYANDELE, E. A., *The Cultural Babylonian captivity of the educated elite*, UNESCO-Africa: six-monthly journal of the Dakar Regional Office, N°6, 1993, UNESCO Regional Office for Education in Africa (Senegal), p. 70-75, illus., (English, French )
- BACHIR DIAGNE, S., *Présentation synthétique de la Culture du développement*, Commission mondiale de la culture et du développement, 4<sup>e</sup> réunion, Paris, 30 juin - 2 juillet 1994, 5p., CCD-IV/94/REG/INF.10.
- BALOGUN, O., *The Role of television and film in contemporary African cultural perspective*, UNESCO, 1977; 20 p.; CC.77/WS/3.
- BALOGUN, O., *Traditional arts and cultural development in Africa*, UNESCO, Cultures II, 3, 1975, p. 145-173
- BALOGUN, O., TIDJANI-SERPOS, N., *Assistance à l'Institut Culturel Africain; mission d'évaluation*. UNDP, Paris, 1990, 55p., CEU.E.33; RAF/87/144/ICA.
- BALOGUN, O., *Traditional arts and cultural development in Africa*, UNESCO, Cultures II, 3, 1975, p. 145-173
- BARHAM, MARINA; BOUKROUH, MAKHLOUF; HAJJALI, HANANE and EL HUSSEINY, BASMA, *Guide to Cultural Management: Building Knowledge and Developing Human Capacity*, Mawred (Culture resource), Cairo, 2006.
- BARROUX, JEAN; MORO, ROBERT; NUGUE, CHARLES, *Assistance aux manufactures sénégalaises des arts décoratifs et/la promotion de la ville de Thiès en tant que Centre des industries culturelles: Sénégal - (mission). Étude préliminaire*, UNESCO, 1982, 129 p., illus., FMR/CLT/CD/82/219(UNDP); UNDP/SEN/81/004/Rapport technique
- BARROUX, JEAN, *Régionalisation de l'Ecole nationale d'art et manufacture de Libreville; étude préliminaire: Institut culturel africain - (mission)*, UNESCO, 1983, 74 p., FMR/CLT/CD/83/222(UNDP); UNDP/RAF/82/045/Rapport technique
- BASTI, R., *Réflexions sur le problème de la participation à la vie culturelle*, UNESCO, 1979, 69 p.
- BEHNAM, D., *Culture et développement en Afrique du Nord et au Moyen Orient: élaboration et utilisation des indicateurs culturels dans l'intégration de la culture dans le développement*, UNESCO, Paris, 1992, 55, SHS.93/WS/4
- BELARBI, ALI; DESROCHE, HENRI, *Changement culturel et développement en Tunisie: genèse sociologique de l'acculturation en Tunisie*, Ecole des hautes études en sciences sociales (Tunisie), Tunis, Ecole des hautes études en sciences sociales, 1980, 296 p.
- \* *Berne Convention for the Protection of Literary and Artistic Works*, Berne, 28 September 1979
- BERRIANE, M. *Tourisme, Culture et Développement: Le Cas du Maroc*, Rapport final, Faculté des Lettres et des Sciences Humaines (Rabat), Université de Tours, UNESCO, Paris, Déc. 1994, 61p.
- BERRIANE, M. *Tourisme, Culture et Développement dans la région arabe*, UNESCO, 1999, 75p. (English)
- \* *Bibliography of publications and documents on cultural policies, cultural development and on issues of culture and development interaction, produced by UNESCO or with its support: Introduction, 1960 - 1989 (35 p.) and 1990 - 2001 (37 p.)*.
- BOAFO, S.T.K., *Les Composantes culturelles des programmes de formation aux métiers du journalisme et de la communication: le cas des pays africains anglophones. (Study on the cultural coponents of journalism and communication educational programmes: the case of english-speaking african countries)*, UNESCO, Paris, 1990, 49p., CC-90/WS/9.
- BONGO, EL HADJ OMAR, *Réalités gabonaises: culture et développement*, Libreville, Multipress, 1983, 159 p., illus.
- Book development in Africa; problems and perspectives* (Meeting of Experts on Book Development in Africa, Accra, 1968), Reports and papers on mass communication N°56, Paris, UNESCO, 1969, 37 p.
- \* *Botswana National Policy on Culture*, Ministry of Labour and Home Affairs, Department of Culture and Youth, October 2001, 42 p.
- BOUCHENAKI, M., *Préservation du patrimoine et développement*, Secteur de la Culture, janvier 1994, Commission Mondiale de la Culture et du Développement, Task Force Contributions, 15p. CCD/TASK/94/INF.1.

- BOUNAIRA, AMMAR, *Adaptation culturelle à la périphérie d'Alger*, UNESCO, 1991, 9 p., CC.91/CONF.602
- Cadre stratégique décennal de la Francophonie*, adopté par la X<sup>e</sup> Conférence des chefs d'État et de gouvernement des pays ayant le français en partage, Ouagadougou, Burkina Faso 26-27 novembre 2004, Extrait concernant la culture, 13 p.
- BOYLAN, PATRICK J., *Museums: targets or instruments of cultural policies? / Les Musées: cibles ou instruments des politiques culturelles?* Museum international; LVIII(58), 4 / 232, Publ: 2006; p. 8-12.
- Brussels Declaration by artists and cultural professionals and entrepreneurs*, International conference on Culture and Creativity as Vectors for Development / *Déclaration de Bruxelles des artistes, des professionnels et des entrepreneurs de la culture* - Les artistes, professionnels et entrepreneurs de la culture réunis à Bruxelles dans le cadre du Colloque Culture et création facteurs de développement, Brussels, EU – ACP, 2009, 5 p.
- CAMARA, THIEDEL; DEVILLERS, PIERRE; SOW, ISMAILA AMADOU, *Transformations sociales et dynamique culturelle: République du Mali* - (mission), UNESCO, 1985, 73 p., illus., FMR/CLT/CD/85/184; RP/1984-1985/XI.4.1/Rapport technique
- CANUTE, T., *Participation à la vie culturelle et au développement en Afrique de l'Est avec référence spéciale à la Tanzanie*, Commission Mondiale de la Culture et du Développement, 4<sup>e</sup> réunion, Paris, 30 juin - 2 juillet 1994, 8p., CCD-IV/94/REG/INF.21.
- CARCELES-BREIS, G., *Proposals for an Empirical Investigation into the Multidimensional Nature of Development: The Case for Elaborating Socio-Cultural Indicators for a Deeper Understanding of Human Background and Conditions in a Changing World*, UNESCO, Paris, 1994, 66p., CLT/DEC/CD/94/13, CLT-94/WS/18.
- CARCELES-BREIS, G., *Towards a Framework of Socio-Cultural Indicators for the Development Process*, UNESCO, Paris, 1993, 31p., SHS-93/WS.3.
- CARLOS, JEROME, *Le Rôle des grands moyens d'information "radio et télévision" en faveur de la participation populaire à la vie culturelle au Sénégal*, UNESCO, 1980, 33 p., CC.80/WS/27
- CEA (COMMISSION ECONOMIQUE POUR L'AFRIQUE), *Pour une meilleure compréhension du lien entre la culture et le développement*, Commission Mondiale de la Culture et du Développement, 4<sup>e</sup> réunion, Paris, 30 juin - 2 juillet 1994, 11p., CCD-IV/94/REG/INF.7.
- Centre International des Civilisations Bantu (CICIBA): Régional Afrique - (mission). Résultats et recommandations du projet*, UNESCO, 1992, 84 p., FMR/CLT/CID/92/215(PNUD); PNUD/RAF/87/150/Rapport final
- Changement et continuité: Principes et instruments pour l'approche culturelle du Développement*, UNESCO/Publisud, 1999, 343p. (English: Change in Continuity)
- Charte de l'Unité culturelle arabe*, ratifiée le 25 mai 1964, lors de sa 41<sup>ème</sup> session ordinaire, tenue au Caire, par le Conseil de la Ligue des États Arabes, 1964, 13 p.
- Charter for the Cultural Renaissance of Africa*, (En français: Charte pour la renaissance culturelle de l'Afrique), African Union, 9 p., Adopted by the first session of the AU Conference of ministers of culture (Nairobi, 13 – 14 December 2005) and endorsed by the AU Assembly of Heads of State in its 6<sup>th</sup> ordinary session, Khartoum, 23 – 24 January 2006)
- CHASLE, RAYMOND, *Coopération culturelle Nord/Sud-Sud/Sud; une évaluation critique, ou, Si le monde doit être sauvé* (62 p. in various pagings). (Reports and studies (of the Division of cultural development and artistic creation) CD/CP/87/1; CC87/WS/1.
- CHASLE, RAYMOND, *Coopération culturelle entre les Etats ACP et la CEE - Rapport et résolutions*, Assemblée consultative ACP-CEE, 1982, 58 p.
- Comité du Patrimoine mondial, rapport du suivi périodique de la Convention du patrimoine mondiale, Région Afrique*, UNESCO, 2002, 78 p.
- Conference of African Union Ministers of Culture / Conférence des ministres de la culture de l'UA 1st Ordinary Session, Nairobi, 2005.*
- *Introductory Report of the African Union Commission on Previous Sessions of the Conference of African Ministers of Culture and Programmes of the Commission / Rapport introductif de la Commission de l'UA sur les précédentes sessions de la Conférence des ministres africains de la culture et les programmes de la Commission*, 12 p.

- *First Session of the African Union Conference of Ministers of Culture – Report of the Meeting of Government Experts / Première session ordinaire de la Conférence des ministres de la culture de l’UA – Rapport des experts gouvernementaux*, 16 p.
  - *First Ordinary Session of the African Union Conference of Ministers of Culture – Final Draft Report of the Meeting of Ministers / Première session ordinaire de la Conférence des ministres de la culture de l’UA – Rapport de la conférence des ministres de la culture de l’UA*, 16 p.
  - *Nairobi Declaration on Culture, Integration and African Renaissance / Déclaration de Nairobi sur la culture, l’intégration et la renaissance africaine*, 6 p.
- 2<sup>nd</sup> Session / 2e session ordinaire (Algiers, 2008)*
- *Report of the First Pan African Cultural Congress / rapport du premier Congrès culturel panafricain (AU/UA, Addis Ababa, 2006)*, 20 p.
  - *Draft Report of the Experts Meeting / Rapport de la réunion des experts*, 14 p.
  - *Plan d’action sur les industries culturelles et créatives en Afrique / Action Plan on Cultural and creative Industries in Africa*, 24 p.
- La 1ère Conférence des ministres responsables des Affaires culturelles dans les pays arabes, Résolutions et recommandations*, ALECSO, Amman, 1976, , 26 p.
- Consultation régionale sur la formation des professionnels du développement culturel en Afrique - Projet de rapport*, UNESCO, CRAC, UA, OCPA, Nairobi, 2002, 7 p.
- Creative Economy Report 2008: The challenge of assessing the creative economy towards informed policy-making / Rapport sur l’économie créative 2008: Le défi de l’évaluation de l’économie créative et de l’élaboration de politiques responsables*, UNCTAD, Geneva, 357 p.
- Culture and Human Development: A Policy Discussion Paper*, Commonwealth Foundation, 2007, 4 p.
- Cultural Indicators of Human Development in Africa*, International Seminar. Maputo, 3-5 March 2004, Pre-Forum for the International Congress on Cultural Rights and Human Development, Forum Barcelona 2004, August 2004, Organised by Observatory of Cultural Policies in Africa (OCPA), Interarts and UNESCO, Final report, OCPA – Interarts, 38 p.
- Cultural industries in Southern Africa – Report of the Sub-Regional Expert’s Meeting, on Cultural Industries in Africa*, OAU, Harare, 1988, Institute of African Studies, University of Zambia, Lusaka, 1988, 251 p.
- Cultural Policies: Plan of Action and Medium Term Strategy for 2006 – 2010*, OCPA, Maputo, 43 p.
- Education and culture in Africa’s quest for development – Preliminary contribution / Rôles de l’éducation et de la culture dans les efforts de l’Afrique en faveur du développement – contribution préliminaire*, UNESCO, UA, Addis Abeba, 2004, 13 p.
- Experts’ Meeting on the Audiovisual Services: Improving Participation of Developing Countries - Final Report / Réunion d’experts sur les services audiovisuels: améliorer la participation des pays en développement - Rapport final*, UNCTAD/CNUCED-UNESCO, Genève, 2002, 14 p.
- First Meeting of Coalitions and Cultural Professional Organizations from African member countries of the Commonwealth – The Johannesburg Declaration*, Commonwealth Foundation, 2007, 2 p.
- First Meeting of Experts for the Preparation of the Pan African Cultural Congress, Final Report*, OAU, Nairobi, 2002, 50 p.
- Formation des professionnels du développement culturel en Afrique, Etude régionale des tendances et des besoins – Projet de rapport*, CRAC-Lomé/UNESCO, 2002, 65 p.
- 15th General Assembly of States Parties to the Convention concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage - Presentation of the African Position Paper / Quinzième assemblée générale des Etats parties à la Convention concernant la protection du patrimoine mondial, culturel et naturel – Présentation de l’Exposé de la position de l’Afrique*, Paris, UNESCO, 2005, 16 p.
- Guidelines for the Design and Evaluation of National Cultural Policies in Africa*, OCPA, Maputo, April 2008, 22 p.
- Indicateurs culturels du développement: vers une perspective africaine, Document stratégique / Cultural Indicators of Human Development: Towards an African Perspective, Strategy Document*, (Also in Portuguese), OCPA, Maputo, 2004, 8 p.

- Intra-african Cultural Fund - Statutes*, OAU, Addis Ababa, 1982, 14 p.
- Islamic Declaration on Cultural Diversity / Déclaration islamique sur la diversité culturelle*, UNESCO, Algiers, 2004, 16 p.
- CHENCHABI, RACHID *L'Influence des politiques culturelles et de la communication sur les styles du développement*, Doc. STY 9, janvier 1981, 144 p., /Reports and studies for the study of development/.
- CLAXTON, M., *Culture and Development: a study*. UNESCO, Paris, 1994, 62p. CLT/DEC/PRO.94/01.
- CLAYSON, ALISON, *Voices, values and development: reinventing Africa South of the Sahara*, UNESCO, 1997, 96 p., illus., maps
- CLERGERIE, B., *Dimension culturelle et processus de décision dans les entreprises et les projets de développement*, Commission Mondiale de la Culture et du Développement, 3<sup>e</sup> réunion, Costa Rica, 22 - 26 février 1994, 40p., CCD III/94/INF.9 (a).
- Colloque national sur la politique culturelle* (Kigali, 1980), Actes, Kigali, Ministère de l'éducation nationale, 1980, 201 p., (Education et culture, nos. 7&8). Incl. bibl.
- Colloque sur la science et la culture comme base du développement africain organisé par l'OUA* (Libreville, 1981), Projet du rapport final, Addis Ababa, OAU, 1981, 19 p., (COL/LIB/81/OAU/DFT.RAP/RPT)
- Colloque sur le thème: culture et développement; actes du colloque*, 1975, Festival culturel national gabonais. Ministère de la culture et des arts, Libreville, Secrétariat d'état à la culture et aux arts, 1975, 80 p., illus.
- Commonwealth African Programme on the Arts, Report of the Commonwealth African Conference on the Arts (Nicosia, 1980), Commonwealth Institute (UK). Commonwealth Arts Organisation, London, Commonwealth Arts Organisation, 1980, (35 p. in various pagings)
- La 3e Conférence des ministres responsables des Affaires culturelles dans les pays arabes/Third Conference of Ministers Responsible for Cultural Affairs in the Arab Countries*, Rapport final, Baghdad, 2-5 Novembre 1981, ALESCO, 1981, 40 p.
- Conférence mondiale sur les politiques culturelles*. UNESCO, Mexico, 26 juillet 6 août 1982.
- Documents de travail
- *Ordre du jour provisoire annoté*, UNESCO, Doc. CLT82/MONDIACULT/1 Add. Paris, 26 avril 1982, 12 p.
  - *Problèmes et perspectives*, Doc. CLT 82/MONDIACULT/3 Paris, 21 juin, 1982, 53 p. + Annexes I II.:
- Documents d'information
- *État et tendances des politiques culturelles des États membres d'Afrique* UNESCO, CLT 82/MONDIACULT REF. 1/AFR. Paris, 21 juin 1982, 132 p.
  - *État et tendances des politiques culturelles des États membres arabes* UNESCO, CLT 82 MONDIACULT/ REF.1/ARB. Paris, UNESCO, 21 juin 1982, 72 p.
  - *Répertoire thématique des recommandations des conférences intergouvernementales sur les politiques culturelles* convoquées par l'UNESCO ou préparées avec sa collaboration depuis 1970 CLT 82 /MONDIACULT/REF. 2, Paris, UNESCO, 2 juillet 1982, 56 p.
  - *Rapport final* (comprend également la Déclaration de Mexico sur les politiques culturelles) Doc. CLT/MD/1 Paris, UNESCO, novembre 1982, 211 p.
- Conférence intergouvernementale sur les aspects institutionnels, administratifs et financiers des politiques culturelles*. Venise, 24 août-2 septembre 1970. Rapport final Doc. SHC/MD/13. Paris, UNESCO, 1970, 76 p.
- Conférence intergouvernementale sur les politiques culturelles en Afrique*. Accra, 27 octobre-novembre, UNESCO, 1975.
- *Problèmes et perspectives* SHC/AFRICACULT/3 Paris, UNESCO, 1975, 84 p.
  - *Cultural policies in African members States État et tendances* SHC/AFRICACULT/4, Paris, UNESCO, 26 September 1975, 139 p.
  - *Rapport final* Paris, UNESCO, 1976, 107 p., SHC/MD/29

\* *Conférence internationale sur le dialogue interculturel et la culture de la paix en Afrique centrale et dans la région des Grands Lacs, Libreville, Gabon, 18-20 novembre 2003, Rapport général*, 30 p. et *Déclaration de Libreville*, 6 p.

*Conference of Ministers of Culture of the OAU*

- *First Conference of Ministers of Culture of the OAU*, Port Louis, 1986
  - *Réunion des experts africains chargés de la préparation de la première conférence des ministres africains de la culture*, OUA, 1986, 27p.
  - *Première conférence des ministres africains de la culture- élaboration d'un plan de développement culturel*, OUA, 1986, 49 p.
  - *Projet de résolutions pour la première conférence des ministres africains de la culture*, OUA, 1986, 27 p.
- *Second Conference of Ministers of Culture of the OAU*, Ouagadougou, 1988
- *Third Conference of Ministers of Culture of the OAU*, Yaoundé, 1990
  - *Résolutions et motions de la Conférence des ministres africains de la Culture*, OUA, 1990, 18 p
  - *Rapport du secrétaire général sur la 3e session ordinaire de la conférence des ministres africains de la culture*, OUA, 1990, 29 p.
- *Conférence ministérielle de l'OUA sur "culture, éducation et développement" - Rapport général de la réunion des experts*, OUA, 1993, 32 p.

*Congrès mondial du livre* Londres, 7 11 juin 1982. 1. Recommandation générale 2. Déclaration de Londres: Vers une société de la lecture Doc. COM 82/CONF.401/Rec Paris, UNESCO, 17 juin 1982, 12 p.

\* *Consultation des Organisations Non Gouvernementales en vue de la préparation de la deuxième Conférence mondiale sur les politiques culturelles*. Paris, UNESCO, 22 24 septembre 1981 Doc. CC 81/WS/33 Paris, UNESCO, 1981, 5 p.

*Consultation of experts on the preservation and the development of crafts in the contemporary world*, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, 1984.

*Final report*. Aug. 1984. (48 p. in various pagings). (Reports and studies (of the Division of Cultural Development and Artistic Creation) ;<sup>2</sup> CREA n° 17) (eng; also in fre).

*Study on the preservation and the development of utilitarian and creative handicrafts in the contemporary world*. ANQUETIL, JACQUES. 19 July 1984. 62 p. (Reports and studies (of the Division of Cultural Development and Artistic Creation); CREA n° 16) (eng; also in fre).

\* *Consultations de l'Union africaine en vue de l'élaboration d'un programme culturel*, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, mars 2004

- \* *Rapport final du groupe de travail sur « les frontières, la conscience africaine et le patrimoine culturel »*, 30 p.
- \* *Rapport final du groupe de travail sur « Résidence académique, maisons d'Afrique, et conférence des ministres africains de la culture »*, 13 p

*Consultation panafricaine sur les politiques culturelles pour le développement. Rapport final*. Organisée par l'UNESCO et l'OUA en collaboration avec le Gouvernement Togolais, les Fondations Rockefeller et Ford, etc. Lomé (Togo), 10-13 février, 1988, UNESCO, OUA, Lomé, 1998, 43p. 26 C/127

*Contribution à l'étude des fondements culturels d'un Nouvel ordre international; une approche inter-régionale*, Colloque sur les rencontres entre les communautés culturelles de l'Afrique, de l'Europe et du Monde Arabe, Avignon, 1982, Paris, Commission française pour l'UNESCO, 1982, 141 p., illus.

\* Contribution by the Agence internationale de la Francophonie to the reflection on a draft international legal instrument on cultural diversity:

- *Draft International Legal Instrument on Cultural Diversity - Cultural Diversity is Threatened*, position paper, 4 p., A selection of documents on cultural diversity identified in ten sources of information, including Francophonie, UNESCO, WTO, Europe, AU, Group ACP and Espaces linguistiques partenaires
- \* *Projet d'instrument juridique international sur la diversité culturelle - La diversité culturelle est menacée*, un argumentaire, 4 Une sélection de documents identifiée en



provenance de dix sources documentaires (Francophonie, UNESCO, OMC, Europe, UA, Groupe ACP, Espaces linguistiques partenaires, RIPC, société civile et études), <http://www.agence.francophonie.org/diversiteculturelle/recueil.cfm>

- \* *Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage*, Paris, 16 November 1972
- \* *Convention for the Protection of Cultural Property in the Event of Armed Conflict*, The Hague, 14 May 1954
- \* *Convention for the Protection of Producers of Phonograms against Unauthorized Duplication of their Phonograms*, Geneva, 29 October 1971
- \* *Convention for the Safeguarding of the Intangible Cultural Heritage*, MISC/2003/CLT/CH/14, Paris, France, October 2003/\* *Convention pour la sauvegarde du patrimoine culturel immatériel*, MISC/2003/CLT/CH/14, Paris, France, octobre 2003, 19 p.
- Convention on the Means of Prohibiting and Preventing the Illicit Import, Export and Transfer of Ownership of Cultural Property*, Paris, 14 November 1970
- \* *Convention on the Protection of the Underwater Cultural Heritage*, Paris, 2 November 2001
- The Coordination of education policies and plans with those in the fields of science, technology, culture and communication: a survey of experiences in countries of the Arab Region*, Reports and studies (on educational policy and planning), C.115, ed. By KOTITE, PHYLLIS, (Algeria; Bahrain; Egypt; Iraq; Jordan; Kuwait; Libyan Arab Jamahiriya; Morocco; Yemen; Saudi Arabia; Syrian AR; Tunisia; Yemen), ED.86/WS/97, UNESCO, 1986, 71 p.
- \* *Creative South Africa - A Strategy for Realising the Potential of the Cultural Industries*, A Report to the Department of Arts, Culture, Science and Technology (DACST) by the Cultural Strategy Group, November 1998, 52 p.
- CREWDSON, R., ANFRAY, E., *The Need for legislation for the safeguarding of the cultural heritage of Eritrea - (mission)*, UNESCO, 1995, 40 p., illus., FMR/CLT/CH/95/106; RP/1994-1995/IIA.III/Technical report
- CUDJOE, S.D., *The Museum and socio-economic development*, UNESCO, 1973, 7 p., Regional Seminar on the Role and Development of Museums in Africa, Lagos, 1973, SHC.73/CONF.706/2(B)
- A Cultural Approach to HIV/AIDS Prevention and Care*, Country Reports, No. 1 Uganda's Experience; No. 2 Zimbabwe's Experience; No. 3 South Africa's Experience; No. 4 Angola's Experience; No. 5 Malawi's Experience; 1999; UNESCO,
- A Cultural Approach to HIV/AIDS Prevention and Care*, Proceedings of the Kampala International Conference, 2001. UNESCO, *A Cultural Approach to HIV/AIDS Prevention and Care*, Proceedings of the Nairobi International Conference, 2001. UNESCO,
- A Cultural Approach to HIV/AIDS Prevention and Care*, Regional Workshop in Zimbabwe, 24-28 May, 1999. UNESCO
- Cultural Charter for Africa*, OAU, Addis Ababa, 1976., 16 p. (En français Charte culturelle de l'Afrique)
- The Cultural dimension of development in Africa: decision-making, participation, enterprises / La Dimension culturelle du développement en Afrique: décision, participation, entreprises* Regional Seminar on the Cultural Dimension of Development in Africa / Séminaire régional sur la dimension culturelle du développement en Afrique, Abidjan, 1992, contributions by M'Bokolo, E., Kouassigan, S., Dia, M., Pisani, E., Paris, UNESCO, 1993, 106 p., illus. (English, French), CLT.93/WS/5
- The Cultural dimension of development: towards a practical approach/La Dimension culturelle du développement: vers une approche pratique*, Culture and Development; UNESCO, 1995, 229 p.; CLT.96/WS/2(chi).
- Cultural Industries for Development in Africa: Dakar Plan of Action, Final report of the Meeting of Experts on Cultural Industries in Africa* organized by OAU and UNESCO, with the support of UNDP, ACI and the EEC/ACP Cultural and Social Foundation, 20-24 January, 1992, Nairobi (Kenya), *DAKAR PLAN OF ACTION* adopted by the OAU Summit of the Heads of State and Government held in Dakar in June 1992; *Plan D'action de Dakar sur les Industries culturelles*

- pour le développement de l'Afrique. Projet Pilote. Inventaire du Potentiel audiovisuel des pays de l'Afrique de L'Ouest. Rapport Final*, UNESCO, Paris, 1997, 81p., CLT/CIC/CRM/98/01
- Cultural policy for Nigeria*, Government of Nigeria, 1988, 20 p.
- Culture and Creativity in a globalized World*, Annotated agenda and Final Report, Round table of Ministers of Culture, 2 November, 1999. (Français) UNESCO,
- Culture and development in Africa: proceedings of an international conference held at the World Bank International Conference on Culture and Development in Sub-Saharan Africa*, Washington, 1992, ed. SERAGELDIN, ISMAIL; TABOROFF, JUNE, Washington, World Bank, 1994, 568 p., illus., maps, English/ French, World Decade for Cultural Development, 1988-1997
- La culture arabe contemporaine*, UNESCO, 1973
- La culture, clé du développement* Paris, UNESCO et Fonds international pour la promotion de la culture, 1983, 195 p.
- Culture, commerce et mondialisation, questions et réponses*, UNESCO, avril 2000.
- La culture compte: Vers de Nouvelles Stratégies pour la Culture dans le Développement Durable*, UNESCO, Florence, 1999. (English)
- Culture dimensions to appropriate management and sustainable development in Africa: seminar report 1997* ed. IGUISI, OSARUMWENSE, Euro-African Management Consult (Netherlands), 1st African Seminar on Culture Dimensions to Appropriate Management and Sustainable Development in Africa, Kampala 1995, 1997, (117 p. in various pagings) CLT.97/WS/7
- Culture, Gender and Development for Eastern and Southern African English Speaking Countries*. Technical Report of the Sensitization Workshop Jointly Organized by the Ministry of Information and Culture of the Federal Democrats Republic of Ethiopia and the African Itinerant college for Culture and Development, 8-11 April, 1997, UNESCO, Paris, 1998, 215p.
- Culture in Namibia - an Overview*, Windhoek, 1991, 147 p.
- La Culture, la communication, l'éducation et la science et la technique dans les stratégies de développement en Afrique au Sud du Sahara: bilan et perspectives*, DIOUF, M., Studies and documents on Major Programme I, N°17, 1988, (93 p.), BEP.88/WS/9; BEP/GPI/17
- Culture, Population and Poverty Eradication for Eastern and Southern Africa*. Kampala-Uganda, 2-5 April, 1997. Final Report ont he Sub-Regional Workshop., UNESCO, Paris, 1997, 77p.
- \* *Dakar Declaration on the Promotion of ACP Cultures and Cultural Industries, Déclaration de Dakar sur la promotion des cultures et des industries culturelles ACP*, ACP/83/006/03 [Final], 10 p. and *Dakar Plan of Action on the Promotion of ACP Cultures and Cultural Industries, Plan d'action de Dakar pour la promotion des cultures et des industries culturelles*, 6 p., ACP/83/010/03 [Final], First Meeting of ACP Ministers for Culture, ACP/83/010/03 [Final], Première réunion des ministres ACP de la culture, Dakar, Sénégal, juin 2003,
- D'ALMEIDA, Francisco et ALLEMAN, Marie Lise en collaboration avec MIEGE, Bernard et WALLON, Dominique: *Les industries culturelles des pays du sud: enjeux du projet de convention internationale sur la diversité culturelle*, Rapport d'étude établi pour le compte de l'Agence Intergouvernementale de la Francophonie et du Haut Conseil de la Francophonie, Paris, août 2004, 90 p.
- DANDJINO, P., *Feasibility Study of a Network for Cultural Information in Southern Africa*, Restricted technical report, Methodological framework, regional strategies and training, Africa, 1995.
- Déclaration de Aman adoptée par la 1<sup>e</sup> Conférence des ministres arabes de la Culture*, 1976, 5 p.
- Déclaration de Beyrouth*, adoptée par la IX<sup>e</sup> Conférence des chefs d'États et de gouvernements des pays ayant le français en partage, Beyrouth, 20 octobre 2002, 7 p.
- Déclaration de Cotonou*, Adoptée par la III<sup>e</sup> Conférence ministérielle sur la Culture de l'Organisation internationale de la francophonie – Cotonou, Bénin, 15 juin 2001, 4 p
- \* *Declaration of the Principles of International Cultural Co-operation*, Paris, 04 November 1966 / *Déclaration des principes de la coopération culturelle internationale* MC/67/M.41/F Paris, UNESCO, 1967, 11 p./
- Déclaration de Yamoussoukro sur la paix dans l'esprit des hommes*, Commission Mondiale de la Culture et du Développement, 4<sup>e</sup> réunion, Paris, 30 juin - 2 juillet 1994, 3p., CCD-IV/94/REG/REF.3.

- \* *Declaration of the Heads of State and Government of the Organization of African Unity on the Cultural Aspects in the Lagos Plan of Action*, Organization of African Unity, Twenty-first Ordinary Session, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, July, 1985, 3 p.
- \* *Declaration of the Information Seminar on the Iron Roads in Africa*, Addis-Ababa, 11 April 2000
- DESJEUX, DOMINIQUE; TAPONIER, SOPHIE; CAMACHO, MARTINE; DE BEAUREGARD, NATHALIE; MANONCOURT, HORTHENSE, *Le Sens de l'autre: stratégies, réseaux et cultures en situation interculturelle*, Institut culturel africain (Sénégal), Paris, UNESCO; Dakar, ICA, 1991, 169 p.
- Development Plan and Donors' Conference for the Great Zimbabwe National Monument* - (mission). Project findings and recommendations, 1993, UNESCO, (123 p.), illus., maps, FMR/CLT/CH/93/205(UNDP); UNDP/ZIM/88/028/Terminal report
- DIA, M., *Développement et valeurs culturelles en Afrique subsaharienne*, Finances & Développement, décembre 1991, Commission Mondiale de la Culture et du Développement, 4<sup>e</sup> réunion, Paris, 30 juin - 2 juillet 1994, 4p., CCD-IV/94/REG/INF.5.
- DIA, M., *Lessons of Experience and Best Practices for Institutional Capacity Building in Africa: The AM90s Research Program*, Commission Mondiale de la Culture et du Développement, 9<sup>e</sup> réunion, Afrique du Sud, 27 juillet - 2 août 1995, 11p., CCD-IX/95/INF.3.
- DIA, M., *Pratiques de gestion autochtones: leçons pour la gestion de l'Afrique dans les années 90*, Commission Mondiale de la Culture et du Développement, 4<sup>e</sup> réunion, Paris, 30 juin - 2 juillet 1994, 16p., CCD-IV/94/REG/INF.6.
- DIAGNE, PATHE, *L'Ouest africain culturel*, (Rapports et études pour l'étude du développement), UNESCO, 1984, (143 p. in various pagings), SS.84/WS/2
- DIALLO, F., *L'avenir des industries culturelles en Afrique*, Commission Mondiale de la Culture et du Développement, 4<sup>e</sup> réunion, Paris, 30 juin - 2 juillet 1994, 10p., CCD-IV/94/REG/INF.15.
- Le Dialogue entre la culture arabe et les autres cultures*, ALECSO, Tunis 1999
- Les différents aspects de la culture islamique 2. L'individu et la société en islam*, Dir; A. BOUHDIBA, Edition UNESCO, 1994
- La Dimension culturelle du développement* (Séminaire international sur la dimension culturelle du développement, Dakar, 1983), Institut culturel africain (Sénégal). Centre régional de recherche et de documentation pour le développement culturel, Dakar. Centre régional de recherche et de documentation pour le développement culturel, ICA, 1983, 94 p
- DIOUF, M., *La culture, la communication, l'éducation, la science et la technique dans les stratégies de développement en Afrique au Sud du Sahara: bilan et perspectives*. March 1988. 93 p. (Studies and documents on Major Programme I; 17) BEP 88/WS/9; BEP/GPI/17.
- Données quantitatives par pays sur l'éducation, la science et la technique, la culture et la communication: Afrique*. GALTUNG, JOHAN; BECK, CHRISTIAN; JAASTAD, JOHANNES. Aug. 1979. 294 p. (Current surveys and research in statistics; CSR.O.1) (fre).
- Les droits culturels en tant que droits de l'homme* Paris, UNESCO, 1970, 129 p. /Politiques culturelles études et documents n° 3. Cf. Réunion d'experts sur les droits culturels en tant que droits de l'homme/.
- Education and cultural development: policies and practices in the Africa region*, UNESCO-Africa: six-monthly journal of the Dakar Regional Office, N°6, 1993, UNESCO Regional Office for Education in Africa (Senegal), p. 81-90, illus. (English, French)
- EL DERWY, S., *Tourisme, Culture, Développement: Egypt*. Final Report, UNESCO, Cairo, 59p.
- EL-KADHI, N., *The role of audio-visual means in the cultural development of the Arab states (manuscript)*, UNESCO, 1979, 62 p.
- ELKHANGI, A. R., *L'identité culturelle arabe (manuscrit)*, UNESCO, 1979, 38 p.
- EL-KHATIB, F., *Culture and development in Egypt*, International and Inter-agency, UNESCO, Seoul, Forum on Culture and Development, 1993, 33 p., SHS.93/CONF.009/4; SHS.93/CONF.009/LD.3
- English speaking West African states: development strategies in the fields of education, science, culture and communication*. DAVIDSON, OGUNLADE R. June 1988. 99 p. (Studies and documents on Major Programme I; 22) (eng). "Study drawn up in the framework of the regional study

- programme in Africa; research co-ordinated by Prof. Makhtar Diouf (IFAN and University of Dakar)". Incl. bibl. BEP/GPI/22; BEP 88/WS/15.
- Essais sur le développement culturel*, ZAJACZKOWSKI, A., PIGANIIOL, P., RICHERI, G., Institut culturel africain, Dakar, Nouvelles éditions africaines, 1985, 162 p.
- Establishment of the SADC Culture Trust Fund, Second Draft, SADC, 2001, 26 p.*
- Etudes de faisabilité d'un centre pilote de formation des personnels de l'action culturelle*, I: Programme de formation, Institut culturel africain (ICA, Dakar, Sénégal), Institut culturel africain et mauricien, Dakar, 1976, 58 p.
- Evaluation prospective des politiques culturelles en Afrique*. ICA Information. Revue de l'Institut culturel africain – n° 14 1982, p. 4 12.
- Experts' meeting on cultural cooperation between the Arab States and their participation in international cooperation*. Bagdad, 5 10 November 1979 Working document Doc. CC 79/WS/125 Paris, UNESCO, 4 October 1979, 28 p.
- Expert Meeting on the Affirmation of Cultural Identity and Development of National Awareness in Contemporary Africa*, Final report (Brazzaville, 1978, (20 p. in various pagings), UNESCO, 1978, CC.78/WS/27 79s0994 [eng-1mf]
- Experts' Meeting on the Establishment of a Data Bank for Culture in Southern African Development Community Member States* (Lusaka, 1995): Final report, UNESCO, 1995, 37 p., CLT.95/WS/10; CLT/DEC/CD/95/04
- FABRIZIO, CLAUDE, *Cultural policy: Sudan - (mission)* 14 November 1972 - 12 January 1973, UNESCO, 1973, 16 p., 2919/RMO.RD/CLT
- FABRIZIO, CLAUDE, *ICA-CRAC: L'évaluation générale de l'institution et de ses organes opérationnels, Rapport de mission*, UNESCO, 1982, 35 p.
- FABRIZIO, C., *Evaluation of the experimental phase of the African Itinerant College for Culture and Development*, Jan.1996-Dec. 1997, Studies and reports of the Unit of Cultural Research and Management, UNESCO, 1999, 41p.
- FABRIZIO, CLAUDE, *A State-of-the-Art Review of Socio-cultural Factors and Demographic Behaviour in Africa*, Working Document, UNESCO, 1996, 52 p.
- FAIVRE D'ARCIER, BERNARD, *Politique culturelle: Côte d'Ivoire - (mission)* 26 Dec. 1977-18 Jan. 1978 Promotion des politiques culturelles, UNESCO, 1978, 58 p., FMR/CC/CD/78/126; RP/1977-78/4.131.1/Rapport technique
- FAIVRE D'ARCIER, BERNARD, *Politique culturelle: République populaire du Bénin - (mission)* 14 août-3 septembre 1975, UNESCO, 1976, 67 p., FMR/CC/CD/76/117; RP/1975-76/3.321.7/Rapport technique
- Famille, enfant et développement en Afrique* Paris, UNESCO, 1988. 211 p., illus., 24 cm (fre). Incl. bibl.
- FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization), *Alimentation, modes de production, culture et développement en Afrique*, Commission Mondiale de la Culture et du Développement, 4<sup>e</sup> réunion, Paris, 30 juin - 2 juillet 1994, 13p., CCD-IV/94/REG/INF.18.
- Festival culturel national gabonais; Libreville; 1st; 1974; *Colloque sur le thème: culture et développement*; actes du colloque, Libreville, Secrétariat d'état à la culture et aux arts, 1975; 80 p., illus.
- \* *Final declaration of the World Congress on the Status of the Artist*, Paris, 20 June 1997
- \* *Final Recommendation of the UNESCO/WIPO African Regional Consultation on the Protection of Expressions of Folklore*, Pretoria, 25 March 1999
- Final report of the Pan-African Colloquium on the Living and Working Conditions of the Artist, Brazzaville, 20-23 July 1994/Rapport final du Colloque panafricain sur les conditions de vie et de travail de l'artiste*, Brazzaville, 20-23 juillet 1994, Copyright bulletin; XXVIII, 4, p. 14-24.
- First African Seminar on Culture Dimensions to Appropriate Management in Africa*. Economic Policy Research Centre Makerere University, Kampala-Uganda, 14-16 December, 1995, Euro-African Management Consult, Paris, 1997, 109p., CLT-97/WS/7.
- \* *Florence Agreement on the Importation of educational, scientific and cultural materials*, Florence, 17 June 1950

- La fonction culturelle de l'information en Afrique*. Dakar, Nouvelles éditions africaines, 1985. 224 p. (fre). "Published with the financial assistance of UNESCO" / Institut culturel africain (Sénégal) / International Seminar on Culture and Communication or the Cultural Dimension of Information in Africa, Accra, 1981/.
- La formation de nouveaux animateurs culturels*, IFAC (Tunisie), 1979 p. 26 p.
- \* *Formation des professionnels de développement culturel en Afrique, Consultation régionale*, Nairobi, Kenya, décembre 2002, *Rapport final*, UNESCO/CRAC/OCPA, 7 p.
- Forward-looking Approaches and Innovative Strategies to Promote the Development of Africa in the Twenty-first Century: International Seminar*, UNESCO, Paris, 8-9 November 2001; final report, recommendations, UNESCO, 2002, 51 p. (English, French), *Approches prospectives et stratégies novatrices en faveur du développement de l'Afrique au XXI<sup>e</sup> siècle: Séminaire international*, UNESCO, Paris, 8-9 novembre 2001, rapport final, recommandations, AFR.2002/WS/1
- The Futures of cultures - Future-oriented studies*, Masini, Eleonora Barbieri, Paris, UNESCO, 1994, 167 p.
- GAGRO, BOZIDAR, *Centre d'études, de recherches et de documentation sur le développement culturel: République Populaire du Congo - (mission)* 12 janvier-16 février 1977, UNESCO, 1977, 47 p., FMR/CC/CD/77/308; PP/1975-76/3.321/7/Rapport technique
- GAGRO, BOZIDAR, *Organization of a National Centre for Cultural Studies and Documentation: The People's Republic of Mozambique - (mission)*, Preservation, interpretation, presentation and promotion of cultural values, UNESCO, 1980, 31 p., FMR/CC/CS/80/303; RP/1979-1980/4/1/2/02/Technical report
- GARCIA, ORLANDO, *Institut national de la culture: République du Cap Vert - (mission)*, Coopération avec les États membres en matière de développement culturel, UNESCO, 1980, 32 p., illus. FMR/CC/CD/80/137; PP/1977-78/4.131.5/Rapport technique
- GAUDIN, BERNARD, *Les Projets de développement et les facteurs socioculturels en milieu rural Africa in La Culture: clef du développement*, UNESCO, 1983, p. 33-60, illus.
- GHALIOUN, B., *Politique et développement culturels dans le monde arabe* (manuscrit), UNESCO, 1979, 67 p.
- GIRY, C., *Guide d'évaluation des besoins culturels d'une population*, UNESCO, Paris, 1991, 13p., CLT/DEC/CP, CLT-91/WS/5
- GNALI, AIMÉE, *Education, culture, communication*, Educafrica 11, UNESCO Regional Office for Education in Africa, BREDIA, Dakar, 1984, p. 37-42
- GODONOU, A., *Musées et développement en Afrique*, février 1995, Commission Mondiale de la Culture et du Développement, Contributions à la CMCD, 10p., CCD/CONT/95/INF.10.
- GOUIEDO, L., *Proposals for a Set of Cultural Indicators*, ECE/UNESCO session de travail sur les statistiques culturelles, Paris, 26-28 avril 1993, Commission Mondiale de la Culture et du Développement, 2<sup>e</sup> réunion, Stockholm, 17 - 19 mars 1993, 29p., CCD II/93/REG/INF.7.
- GOULD, J., *Savoir local, culture et développement rural en Zambie: l'exemple de la province de Luapula*, Commission Mondiale de la Culture et du Développement, 4<sup>e</sup> réunion, Paris, 30 juin - 2 juillet 1994, 13p., CCD-IV/94/REG/INF.23.
- GRANDGUILLAUME, G., *Arabisation et politique linguistique au Maghreb*, Paris, Maisonneuve et Larose, 1983, 214 p.
- GRIFFIN, K., *Culture, Human Development and Economic Growth*, UNESCO, UNRISD, Paris, 1997, 17p.
- Groupe de réflexion en vue de la préparation de la deuxième Conférence mondiale sur les politiques culturelles* Paris, UNESCO, 15-19 décembre 1980.
- Document de référence: Claude Fabrizio: *réflexion sur l'évolution de la notion de la culture et des concepts liés au développement culturel et aux politiques culturelles depuis 1970* Doc. CC 80/WS/57. Paris, UNESCO, 19 novembre 1980, 25 p.
  - *Rapport final* Doc. CC 81/WS/1 Paris, UNESCO, 1981, 6 p. + Annexes, i-iv.
- Groupe de réflexion en vue de la Préparation de la deuxième Conférence mondiale sur les politiques culturelles*. Paris, UNESCO, 22-25 juin 1981.

- Document de référence: FABRIZIO, C., *Essai d'analyse de la problématique culturelle mondiale et esquisse d'une prospective mondiale du développement culturel* Doc. CC 81/615/REF Paris, UNESCO, 10 juin 1981, 48 p.
  - *Rapport final* Doc. CC 81/WS/26 Paris, UNESCO, 1er septembre 1981, 8 p. + Annexes I II.
- GUEGANE, JACQUES B., *Coopération en matière de culture: Communauté économique de l'Afrique de l'Ouest - (mission)*, Contribution aux activités des États membres en faveur d'une plus large participation des populations à la vie culturelle; 1980; 47 p.; FMR/CC/CS/80/156; PP/1979-80/4/3/5/08/Rapport technique.
- Guidelines for the establishment of statistics on culture and mass communication.* FANSTEN, M., NISSEL, M., 6 Mar. 1972. (47 p. in various pagings). (eng). Based on two studies prepared by M. Fansten and M. Nissel. Annex: Proposed definitions on films, cinema, radio and television COM 72/CONF.28/4.
- \* *Guide to Pan-African Cultural Markets, Professional Networks and Resource Institutions*, pre-publication version; Cultural Engineering LLC, African Marketplace Inc. and International Music Council; May 2003, [http://www.culturalengineering.com/uploadfiles/AMP\\_CE%20GUIDE.pdf](http://www.culturalengineering.com/uploadfiles/AMP_CE%20GUIDE.pdf)
- GUINCHAT, CLAIRE, *Centre d'études, de recherche et de documentation sur le développement culturel: République gabonaise - (mission)* 7 juin-16 juillet 1976, UNESCO, 1976, (32 p. in various pagings), FMR/CC/CD/76/173; RP/1975-76/3.321.5/Rapport technique
- L'Harmonisation des politiques culturelles africaines: Actes des conférences de Libreville et de Freetown/Harmonization of African Cultural Policies, Proceedings of the Libreville(1974) and Freetown(1975) Conferences*, Nouvelles Editions Africaines pour le compte de l'ICAM, Dakar, 200 p
- HENRY, PAUL MARC; KOSSOU, BASILE T., *La Dimension culturelle du développement; une étude conjointe CEE/UNESCO*, 1985, Paris, UNESCO; Lomé, Nouvelles éditions africaines, 1985, 171 p.
- HOLDEN, MICHAEL, *National Cultural Centre, Dar es Salaam*, UNESCO, 1989, 94 p.
- HOUNTONDJI, P., *Culture et développement en Afrique: modes de vie, modes de pensée et formes d'organisation sociale*, Commission Mondiale de la Culture et du Développement, 4<sup>e</sup> réunion, Paris, 30 juin - 2 juillet 1994, 6p., CCD-IV/94/REG/INF.9.
- HOUPHOUËT-BOIGNY, FELIX, *Propos sur la culture: extraits de discours, 1959-1980*, Abidjan, Ministère des affaires culturelles, 1980, 24 p., illus.
- HUYSENTRUYT, M. E., *Cultural centres: Ethiopia - (mission)* 21 September-20 October 1976, Publ: 1977; (29 p. in various pagings), illus., plans; FMR/CC/CD/77/153; RP/1975-76/3.321.7/Technical report.
- HYVERT, G., *Rova d'Antananarivo - Rova d'Ambohimanga; préservation, restauration et mise en valeur: Madagascar - (mission)* Protection des sites, des monuments et des biens culturels, 1994, (85 p.), illus., UNESCO, FMR/CLT/CH/94/112; RP/1994-1995/III.1.1/Technical report
- Human development report, 2004: cultural liberty in today's diverse world/Rapport mondial sur le développement humain, 2004: la liberté culturelle dans un monde diversifié*, UNDP, 2004; 285 p., illus., maps. [http://hdr.undp.org/reports/global/2004/pdf/hdr04\\_complete.pdf](http://hdr.undp.org/reports/global/2004/pdf/hdr04_complete.pdf)
- Identité culturelle et conscience nationale en Tunisie*; actes du colloque de Tunis (1974), Université de Tunis. Centre d'études et de recherches économiques et sociales, 1974, 291 p.
- The implementation of the World Decade for Cultural Development in Nigeria*, Final Report, June 1987 - December 1997, National Committee of the WDCD in Nigeria, 1997, 208p.
- Les industries culturelles des pays du Sud: Enjeux du Projet de convention internationale sur la diversité culturelle*, Rapport d'étude établi pour le compte de l'Agence Intergouvernementale de la Francophonie et du Haut Conseil de la Francophonie, août 2004, Paris, 87 p.
- Les industries culturelles un enjeu pour l'avenir de la culture* Paris, UNESCO, 1982, 214 p.
- Institut culturel africain. Conseil scientifique; Dakar; 1976; *Etudes de factibilité d'un centre pilote de formation des personnels de l'action culturelle*, I: Programme de formation; UNESCO-sponsored programmes and publications, 58 p.
- Institut culturel africain: Résultats et recommandations du projet*, UNESCO, PNUD, Paris, 1995, 58p., FMR/CLT/DEC/95/213

- Institut des peuples noirs: Burkina Faso - (mission). Résultats et recommandations du projet, UNESCO, 1998, 22 p., FMR/CLT/CH/98/207(PNUD); PNUD/BKF/89/010/Rapport final Une interaction Afrique-Europe, 1998-2001, un suivi de la Décennie mondiale du développement culturel, Lettre d'information du projet Culture de Quartier, 1998.*
- Intergovernmental Conference on Cultural Policies for Development organized by UNESCO, Stockholm, 28 March-2 April 1998/Final Report: Stockholm Plan of Action on Cultural Policies for Development, /Conférence intergouvernementale sur les politiques culturelles pour le développement, Rapport final, Stockholm, 1998, UNESCO, 117p.*
- \* *Intergovernmental Conference on Language Policies in Africa, Harare, Zimbabwe, 17-21 March 1997, Language Policies in Africa, Final Report, 121 p.*
- \* *The International Convention for the Protection of Performers, Producers of Phonograms and Broadcasting Organizations, Rome, 26 October 1961*
- \* *International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, adopted and opened for signature, ratification, and accession by UN Général Assembly Resolution 2200 A (XXI) on 16 December 1966, entered into force on 3 January 1976 in accordance with article 27, 9 p.*
- International Information System on Cultural Development, CDS/ISIS Model Data Base. UNESCO, Paris, 1994, 190p. PGI-93/WS/16.*
- International Meeting of Experts on the Use of Cultural Indicators in Development Policies, Cairo, UNESCO, Final report, 1993, 31 p.*
- \* *International Seminar on Cultural Indicators of Human Development in Africa*
- Maputo, Mozambique, 2-5 March 2004, OCPA, Interarts Foundation, UNESCO, *Final Report*, 38 p.
- International Seminar on Culture and Communication or the Cultural Dimension of Information in Africa; Accra; 1981/ La Fonction culturelle de l'information en Afrique, UNESCO-sponsored programmes and publications, 1985; 224 p.*
- International Seminar on Culture and Development. World Decade for Cultural Development 1988-1997. Harare (Zimbabwe) 18-23 May, 1994, UNESCO, Paris, 1994, 106p.*
- International Seminar on Programmes and Methods for the training of cultural development Personnel, Dakar, 1983. Final report. Dakar, African Cultural Institute, 1983. 47 p. (eng; also in fre). /Institut culturel africain/ (Sénégal).*
- International thesaurus of cultural development, Thésaurus international du développement culturel. Prepared by/Préparé par Jean VIET, Paris, UNESCO, 1980, 498p. International thesaurus of cultural development Sub Saharan Africa. Paris, UNESCO, 1985. 609 p. (same text in eng, fre). Institut culturel africain (Sénégal). Centre régional de recherche et de documentation pour le développement culturel / Thésaurus international du développement culturel; Afrique sub-saharienne Introduction to African culture ((SOW, ALPHA IBRÂHÎM; BALOGUN, OLA; AGUESSY, HONORAT; DIAGNE, PATHÉ), UNESCO, 1979; 184 p*
- Introductory Report of the African Union Commission on Previous Sessions of the Conference of African Ministers of Culture and Programmes of the Commission. (1<sup>ST</sup> Session of the African Union Conference of Ministers of Culture (10-14 December 2005 Nairobi, Kenya), 46 p. (E/F/Ar/Por)*
- Inventaire du potentiel audiovisuel des pays de l'Afrique de l'Ouest. Plan d'Action de Dakar sur les industries culturelles pour le développement de l'Afrique; Projet Pilote. Etude des opportunités de renforcement de l'intégration économique de l'Afrique de l'Ouest par les industries culturelles, fév, UNESCO, OUA 1997, 70p. CLT/CIC/CRM/98/01*
- IRELE, FRANCIS ABIOLA, *Etude sectorielle pour l'élaboration d'un programme intégré d'éducation socioculturelle et d'information économique pour le renforcement de la démocratie dans les zones rurales du Bénin, (Eng), UNESCO, 1999, 77 p.*
- KABOU, AXELLE, *Planning educational approaches to social change: an essay on the cultural aspect of development, UNESCO-Africa: six-monthly journal of the Dakar Regional Office N°9 1994, UNESCO Regional Office for Education in Africa (Senegal), p. 62-69*
- KAMBA, A. S., *Tolerance - Africa's Response to the Challenges of Pluralism and Diversity, présenté à la Conférence internationale sur la démocratie et la tolérance, Seoul, Corée, septembre 1994, Commission Mondiale de la Culture et du Développement, 9<sup>e</sup> réunion, Afrique du Sud, 27 juillet - 2 août 1995, 16p., CCD-IX/95/INF.5.*

- KAMBEIDOU, S., *Rapport de mission sur l'assistance au Gouvernement de la République de Guinée en matière de politique culturelle et de formation d'animateurs culturels*, UNESCO, 1986, 56 p.
- KANE, O., *Coopération culturelle interafricaine - Etude conjointe sur le développement culturel et le problème de communication concernant la promotion de langue* (manuscrit), UNESCO, 1979, 47 p.
- KATOKE, ISRAEL K., *Culture and development*, Educafrica N°7, 1981, UNESCO Regional Office for Education in Africa (Senegal), Dakar, Regional Office for Education in Africa, 1981, p. 123-140
- KELLERMAN, L., *La Dimension culturelle du développement, bibliographie sélective et annotée*, vol. I, UNESCO, l'Harmattan, Paris, 1986, 350p., CC.87/WS/17
- KELLERMAN, L., *La Dimension culturelle du développement, bibliographie sélective et annotée 1985-1990*, vol. II, UNESCO, l'Harmattan, Paris, 1991, 496p., CLT.91/WS/4
- KELLERMANN, L., *La place de l'éducation des adultes dans les stratégies et projets de développement culturel*. Bibliographie sélective et annotée UNESCO, 1987, 443 20 p. CC 89/WS/23.
- KEREVER, ANDRE, *Education artistique: République malgache - (mission)* 25 décembre 1968 - 20 janvier 1969, UNESCO, 15 p.,
- KHOURY-DAGHER, N., *Africa's cultural revival*, UNESCO sources, N°101, 1998, 11p.
- KIETHEGA, J. B., *La politique culturelle au Burkina Faso*, Commission Mondiale de la Culture et du Développement, 4<sup>e</sup> réunion, Paris, 30 juin - 2 juillet 1994, 24p., CCD-IV/94/REG/INF.24.
- KLITGAARD, R., *Taking Culture into Account: From Let's to How*, proceedings of the international conference «Culture and Development in Africa», Washington, 2-3 avril 1992, Commission Mondiale de la Culture et du Développement, 2<sup>e</sup> réunion, Stockholm, 17 - 19 mars 1993, 46p., CCD II/93/DOC.8.
- KONARE, A. O., *Cultural cooperation among developing countries*, 16 oct. 1986, 22 p. (eng), (*La coopération culturelle entre les pays en voie de développement*)
- KONARE, A. O., *Cultural policies in West Africa*. 1983. p. 108 122, illus. (Cultures: dialogue between the peoples of the world; 33) (eng; also in fre, spa). / Politiques culturelles en Afrique occidentale / Políticas culturales en Africa occidental.
- KOSSOU, BASILE, T., *La Dimension culturelle du développement en vue d'intégrer les facteurs socio-culturels dans le plan d'action de Lagos*. Organisation de l'unité africaine - (mission), Stratégies, méthodes et moyens en matière de politiques culturelles, UNESCO/OAU, 1985, 62 p., FMR/CLT/CD/85/160; RP/1984-1985/XI/4.3/Rapport technique
- KOSSOU, BASILE, T., *La Dimension culturelle du développement: recherche sur les pesanteurs socio-culturelles comme blocages des réalisations économiques: Régional Afrique*, Union douanière et économique d'Afrique centrale (UDEAC) - (mission), UNESCO, 1986, (79 p.), FMR/CC/CD/86/155; PP/1984-85/XI.4.5/Rapport technique
- KOSSOU, BASILE, T., *L'Elaboration d'un projet d'accord culturel cadre à l'intention des États membres de la Communauté économique des États de l'Afrique de l'Ouest - (mission)*, Élaboration et mise en oeuvre des politiques culturelles, UNESCO, 1985, 43 p., FMR/CLT/CD/85/136; RP/1984-85/XI/4.3/Rapport technique
- KOSSOU, B. T., *La formation des personnels du développement culturel en Afrique*, UNESCO/ICA, 1981, 53 p.
- KOSSOU, B.T., *Rapport sur la prise en compte de la dimension culturelle du développement dans la convention ACP-CEE*, UNESCO, 1984, 93 p.
- KOULEU, CHINDJI, F., *Le Rôle de la radio nationale en faveur de la participation populaire à la vie culturelle au Cameroun*, UNESCO, 1980, (79 p. in various pagings), CC.80/WS/25
- KOVÁCS, M., *Les politiques culturelles dans un monde en changement*, Secteur de la Culture, Commission Mondiale de la Culture et du Développement, 3<sup>e</sup> réunion, Costa Rica, 22 - 26 février 1994, 18p., CCD III/94/SEC.3. (English)
- KOVÁCS, MÁTÉ (ed.), *Compendium of reference documents for cultural policies in Africa; Recueil de documents de référence pour les politiques culturelles en Afrique*; UNESCO-sponsored programmes and publications, Published in co-operation with UNESCO, the Organisation



- internationale de la Francophonie and the Swiss Commission for UNESCO, Observatory of Cultural Policies in Africa, Maputo, 2006; 395 p.
- LABIB, T., *Rapport introductif au Séminaire sur la dépendance du Tiers-Monde - dimension culturelle de la dépendance du Tiers-Monde: l'exemple du monde arabe*, UNESCO, 1977, 20 p.
- LAKOUE, E. D., *Etude en vue de la création en Côte d'Ivoire d'un Fonds national d'aide à la Culture*, UNESCO, 1988, 36 p.
- LANG, J., WIKSTROM, J. E., SENGHOR, L. S., *Comparing cultural policies in various countries: extracts from interviews with Jack Lang., Jan Erik Wikstrom and Leopold Sedar Senghor*. 1983. p. 67 80, illus. (Cultures: dialogue between the peoples of the world; 33) (eng.; also in fre, spa). /Comparaison entre les politiques culturelles de différents pays: extraits d'interviews de Jack Lang, Jan Erik Wikstrom et Leopold Sedar Senghor / Comparación entre políticas culturales de distintos países: extractos de entrevistas con Jack Lang, Jan Erik Wikstrom y Leopold Sedar Senghor.
- Language Plan of Action for Africa (Addis Ababa, 1986)*
- LARFAOUI, O., *Expériences liées d'action culturelles et d'éducation permanente dans les lieux de production en milieu rural en Algérie*, UNESCO, 1979, 100 p.
- Lecture by AMADOU-MAHTAR M'BOW, Director-General of UNESCO, at the University of Sokoto, Nigeria: «*Cultural heritage, education and development*», UNESCO, 1984, 4 p., DG/84/7
- Lesotho National Cultural Policy Framework*, MINISTRY OF CULTURE, TOURISM AND SPORTS, Maseru, Lesotho, 45 p. (UNESCO Participation Programme)
- LIBIOULLE, A., *Développement des industries culturelles endogènes en Afrique: conférence panafricaine dans la perspective d'un Marché Commun Culturel Africain*, UNESCO, Paris, 1991, 49p., WS/CLT/DEC/04, CLT/91/WS/8,
- Literacy: reading the word and the world*, 1987, FREIRE, P., MACEDO, D., London, Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1987, 184 p., case studies; Guinea Bissau; Cape Verde; Sao Tome and Principe
- MALEK, H., *La politique du développement et la culture dans les pays en développement In: La culture, clé du développement*, 1983, p. 61 99.
- MARTIN, G., *East African states: development strategies in the fields of education, science, culture and communication*. June 1988. 78 p. (Studies and documents on Major Programme I; 23) (eng). Incl. bibl. BEP/GPI/23, BEP 88/WS/17.
- MATUSSE, R. e TINGA, F., *Proposta de Política Cultural da Republica de Moçambique*, 1993, 24 p.
- MAZRUI, A., *Le développement dans un contexte multiculturel: tendances et tensions*, Commission Mondiale de la Culture et du Développement, 4<sup>e</sup> réunion, Paris, 30 juin - 2 juillet 1994, 6p., CCD-IV/94/REG/REF.1.
- M'BOKOLO, E., *Conférence nationale sur la culture: Mozambique - (mission report)*, UNESCO, 1993, 31 p., FMR/CLT/DEC/93/111; PP/1992-1993/III/Rapport technique
- M'BOKOLO, E., *Culture et développement en Afrique*, Commission Mondiale de la Culture et du Développement, 4<sup>e</sup> réunion, Paris, 30 juin - 2 juillet 1994, 16p., CCD-IV/94/REG/INF.3.
- M'BOKOLO, E., *Réflexions sur la situation et les perspectives africaines de la culture et du développement*, Commission Mondiale de la Culture et du Développement, 4<sup>e</sup> réunion, Paris, 30 juin - 2 juillet 1994, 18p., CCD-IV/94/REG/INF.4.
- M'BOKOLO, E., *Réflexions sur la situation et les perspectives africaines*, Commission Mondiale de la Culture et du Développement, 3<sup>e</sup> réunion, Costa Rica, 22 - 26 février 1994, 19p., CCD III/94/INF.7.
- M'BOKOLO, E., KOUASSIGAN, S., DIA, M., PISANI, E., *The Cultural dimension of development in Africa: decision-making, participation, enterprises*, UNESCO, Paris, 1993, 106p., CLT.93/WS/5
- Meeting between Members of National Liberation Movements in Southern Africa and Leaders of Youth Organizations; Algiers; 1975; KAYUZA, M.G., *Strategies and priorities of national liberation movements in Southern Africa in the fields of education and culture*, (12 p. in various pagings); ED.75/CONF.624/3; ED.75/CONF.624/COL.4.
- Meeting of Experts on the Impact of Tradition on the Development of Africa Today*, Yaoundé, 1980, Final report, 10 p., CC.80/CONF.624/COL.7

- Meeting of experts on cultural statistics in Africa*. Nairobi, 7-12 May 1974:  
*Final report*, UNESCO, 1974, (7 p. in various pagings), SHC.74/CONF.613/5  
*Statistical material relating to cultural development in Africa*, 19 P. (eng; also in fre). Includes bibliographical references SHC 74/CONF.613/3.
- Meeting of Experts on Problems of Cultural Policies in Africa*, Dakar, 6-10 October 1969: final report/Réunion d'experts sur les problèmes des politiques culturelles en Afrique, Dakar, 6-10 octobre 1969: rapport final, UNESCO, 24 Nov. 1969, (22 p. in various pagings), SHC/CONF.40/3
- Meeting of Experts on a Definition of a Strategy for the Promotion of African Languages*, Conakry; 1981; Final report, 1982; 38 p.; CC.81/CONF.603; CC.81/CONF.603/COL.7.
- Meeting of Experts on the Impact of Tradition on the Development of Africa Today*, Yaoundé; UNESCO, 1980; Final report, 10 p.; CC.80/CONF.624/COL.7.
- Meeting of Experts on the Preparation of a Plan of Action for the Promotion of the Performing Arts*, Yaoundé, 1990, Final report, Reports and studies (of the Section for the Promotion of Arts), (9 p. in various pagings), (English, French), UNESCO, 1990, CLT/ACR/90/23
- Meeting of Experts on the Promotion of African Languages in Central and East Africa as Media of Culture and Lifelong Education*, Dar-es-Salaam, 15-21 December 1971: final report/Réunion d'experts sur la promotion des langues africaines en Afrique centrale et en Afrique orientale comme instruments de culture et d'éducation permanente, Dar es-Salam, 15-21 décembre 1971: rapport final, UNESCO, 1972; (39 p. in various pagings); SHC.71/CONF.18/13.
- MEFE, GUY-MARC TONY, *Droit d'auteur et droits voisins – Guide d'initiation pour l'Afrique francophone*. Editions Interlignes / P@ges / Scène d'Ebène, Yaoundé, 2005, 68 p.
- MEFE, GUY-MARC TONY, *Guide d'initiation au métier de MANAGER en carrière artistique en Afrique*, Editions Scène d'Ebène, 2003.
- Observatory of Cultural Policies in Africa/ Observatoire des politiques culturelles en Afrique* (Dossier OCPA), OCPA, Maputo/Zagreb, 2004, 55 p.
- Pour un plan culturel africain – Contribution aux débats sur les enjeux culturels de l'intégration africaine – version préliminaire*, UA, Addis Abeba, 2005, 13 p.
- Première conférence des intellectuels africains et de la diaspora – Rapport*, UA, Dakar, 2004, 44 p.
- Preparatory Experts Meeting on the First Pan African Cultural Congress and Conference of African Cultural Ministers – Final Report / Comité consultatif sur la préparation du Premier congrès culturel panafricain et de la Conférence des ministres africains de la culture – Rapport final*, AU, Addis Ababa, 2005, 12 p.
- Programme de formation pour les conseillers d'action culturelle, Institut culturel africain/Centre régional d'action culturelle*, (ICA/CRAC, Lomé, Togo), Dakar, 1980, 15 p.
- Programmes and methods for training cultural development personnel - Final report of the International Seminar / Les programmes et les méthodes de formation des personnels du développement culturel - Rapport final du séminaire international*, ICA/UNESCO, Dakar, 1983, 49 p.
- Proposal for the establishment of an Institute for African culture and international understanding at the Olusegun Obasanjo Presidential Library in Abeokuta, Ogun State, Nigeria, as a category 2 centre under the auspices of UNESCO / Proposition concernant la création, à la Bibliothèque présidentielle Olusegun Obasanjo d'Abeokuta, dans l'Etat d'Ogun (Nigeria), d'un Institut pour la culture africaine et la compréhension internationale, en tant que centre de catégorie 2, placé sous l'égide de l'UNESCO*, UNESCO. Executive Board; 177th; 2007 5 p.; 177 EX/69.
- Putting Culture First – Commonwealth Perspectives on culture and development*, Commonwealth Foundation, London, 2008, 68 p.
- Recommandations de la Table Ronde d'Alger sur „Le renforcement des partenariats entre les institutions panafricaines et l'Union Africaine*, organisée dans le cadre de la Deuxième session ordinaire de la Conférence des ministres de la culture de l'UA / *Recommendations of the Algiers Round Table on „Strengthening Partnerships between the Pan-African Cultural Institutions and the African Union*”, organized in the framework of the Second (17 – 18 October 2008), Second Ordinary Session of the Conference of Ministers (Alger, Algérie, 19-23 octobre 2008), Commission de l'Union africaine, 3 p.

- Regional consultation on Cultural Industries in Africa - Final Report / Consultation régionale sur les industries culturelles en Afrique - rapport final*, UNESCO, Cotonou, 2000, 18 p.
- Report on the State of Conservation of the World Heritage in Africa*, UNESCO, World Heritage Committee, 2002, 52 p.
- Réunion d'experts sur les services audiovisuels: améliorer la participation des pays en développement - document de travail préparé par le Secrétariat de l'UNESCO*, CNUCED-UNESCO, Genève, 2002, 20 p.
- Rôle de l'ISESCO dans la promotion du dialogue entre les civilisations / ISESCO's Role in the Promotion of Dialogue among Civilizations, ISESCO, 2008, 18 p.
- MENSAH, GEORGES AISSE; FAIVRE D'ARCIER, BERNARD, *Rapport de la mission d'évaluation du projet PNUD « Assistance à l'Institut culturel africain (RAF/82/045) »*, UNESCO, 1987, (65 p. in various pagings)
- MERCER, COLIN: *Towards Cultural Citizenship: Tools for Cultural Policy and Development*, The Bank of Sweden Trecentenary Foundation, SIDA, Gidlunds Förlag, Hedemora, 2000, 196 p.
- MESTER DE PARAJD, G., *Protection du patrimoine culturel et naturel: Cap-Vert - (mission), Coopération technique internationale et activités de préinvestissement*, UNESCO, 1984, 63 p., illus., FMR/CLT/CH/84/163; RP/1981-1983/4/7.6/04/Rapport technique
- \* Meeting of the Task Force on Cultural Indicators of Human Development in Africa, OCPA, Interarts Foundation, UNESCO, Maputo, Mozambique, 6-7 August 2004: *Cultural Indicators: An African View, strategic document*, Maputo, Mozambique, August 2004 (E,F,S, Catalan and Swahili), 9 p.
- MEYER-BISCH, P., *Les droits culturels: Projet de déclaration*, UNESCO, Ed. Universitaires Fribourg, 1998, 49 p.
- The Mexico City Declaration on cultural Policies*. 1983. p. 189 196. (Cultures dialogue between the peoples of the world; 33) (eng; also in fre, spa). Déclaration de Mexico sur les politiques culturelles /Declaración de Mexico sobre las políticas culturales.
- Ministry of Information and Culture of the Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia and African Itinerant College for Culre and Development (AICCD, IDEP, Dakar) *Culture, Gender and Development for Eastern and Southern African English Speaking Countries. Technical Report of the Sensitization Workshop. Synthetic Report; 8-11 April, 1997*, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia., UNESCO, Addis Abeba, 1998, 192p., CLT-98/WS/1
- MOATASSIME, AHMED, *Cultural pluralism and education in the Maghreb/Pluralisme culturel et éducation au Maghreb*, Prospects: quarterly review of education; XXII, 2, 1992; p. 171-184.
- MOECKLI, JEAN-MARIE, *Développement culturel, Cap Vert*, UNESCO, 1981, 30 p.
- MOECKLI, JEAN MARIE; NUGUE, CHARLES, *Formation des personnels du développement culturel: Côte d'Ivoire - (mission), Programme de rénovation de l'éducation* Abidjan/Bouaké, UNESCO, 1980, 46 p., illus., FMR/CC/ED/OPS/80/211(UNDP); UNDP/IVC/76/002/Rapport technique
- MOECKLI, JEAN-MARIE, *La politique culturelle du Bénin, Rapport*, UNESCO, 1976, 31 p.
- MOECKLI, JEAN MARIE, *Politique culturelle: République Togolaise - (mission) 27 février-2 avril 1976*, UNESCO, 1976, (52 p. in various pagings), MR/CC/CD/76/136; PP/1975-76/3.321.7/Rapport technique
- MOECKLI, JEAN MARIE, *Politique culturelle: Zaïre - (mission) 16 juillet-7 septembre 1974*, UNESCO, 1975, (37 p. in various pagings), 3135/RMO.RD/CLT
- MOGAPI, K., *Instruments and methods for planning and programing cult dev in the context of the overall national development plan in Botswana (manuscript)*, UNESCO, 1983, 54 p.
- MOULINIER, P., *Guide de la formation des personnels du développement culturel*, UNESCO, Paris, 1992, 155p., CLT/DEC/CP/006, CLT/92/WS/7
- MOULINIER, PIERRE, *The Training of cultural administrators (La Formation des administrateurs culturels; La Formación de administradores culturales)*, Cultural development: documentary dossier N° 28-29, UNESCO, 1984, 119 p., (Teaching methods; training courses; Europe; North America; Asia; Arab States; Africa; Latin America; Caribbean), CLT.83/WS/22

- MOULINIER, P., *Programme de l'UNESCO en matière de développement culturel: présentation des travaux réalisés depuis 1960*, UNESCO, Paris, 1990, 101p., CC-90/WS/8
- \* *Mozambique Cultural Policy and Implementation Strategy*, Council of Ministers, Resolution No. 12/97, Boletín da República, June 1997, 12 p. (Available in Portuguese only.)
- MUBARUKA CHIBANGUKA, *Cultural identity as a basis of education for development*, Educafrica 8, 1982, UNESCO Regional Office for Education in Africa (Senegal), Dakar, Regional Office for Education in Africa, 1982,
- MUCHELENG'ANGA, CHITAKU G., *Culture and development: the Zambia experience*, International and Inter-agency Forum on Culture and Development Seoul 1993, UNESCO, 1993, 19 p.
- \* *The Multilateral Convention for the Avoidance of Double Taxation of Copyright Royalties*, Madrid, 13 December 1979
- MULUSA, THOMAS, *Pluralistic education in sub-Saharan Africa: an overview/Une Éducation pluraliste en Afrique subsaharienne: un état de la question*, Prospects: quarterly review of education; XXII, 2, 1992; p. 159-170.
- MUTAL, SYLVIO; KONARE, ALPHA OUMAR, *Projet régional: formation des muséologues dans les pays africains* (expression française) - Niamey, Niger (Projet RAF/80/014/PNUD); évaluation externe, synthèse exécutive, UNESCO, 1988, 2 v., illus.
- MVUNGI, MARTHA, *Interactions entre éducation, culture et communication dans le développement socio-économique de la Tanzanie*, Educafrica 11, UNESCO Regional Office for Education in Africa, BREDA, Dakar, 1984, p. 151-167
- NACIF, Y., *Culture et communication dans le monde arabe à l'horizon*, 2000. July 1983. 122 p. (Studies and documents on Major Programme I; 27), BEP/GPI/27; BEP 88/WS.19.
- Nairobi Plan of Action for Cultural Industries in Africa*, African Union, 46 p., (En français: Plan d'action de Nairobi pour le développement des industries culturelles), Adopted by the first session of the AU Conference of ministers of culture (Nairobi, 13 – 14 December 2005; It is supposed to be submitted for endorsement by the AU Assembly of Heads of State in July 2006)
- National Conference on Education, Science and Culture*, Port Louis, 1981, University of Mauritius, Mauritius. Ministry of Education, Unmole, H., Port Louis, University of Mauritius, 1985, 662 p.
- National Seminar on Statistics of Culture and Communication in Zimbabwe*, Harare, 1985. Background paper. Mar. 1985. 14 p. (eng), ST 85/WS/4.
- NDAGALA, D. K., *Instruments and methods for planning and programing cult dev in the context of the overall national development plan in Tanzania*, UNESCO, 1983, 31 p.
- NDIAYE, M. P. A., *Les plus values économiques des investissements dans le domaine culturel, exemple du projet de création d'un centre inter-états de promotion de l'artisanat d'art et du tourisme culturel*, 1983, 47 p.
- N'DIAYE, PAPA GUEYE, *Cultural development in Africa: evolution, experiences and prospects, Cultural development; some regional experiences*, UNESCO, 1981, p. 1-69, Cultural development: some regional experiences, Paris, UNESCO, 1981, 477 p.
- NECHIFOR, I. *Culture, développement économique et tiers monde*, UNESCO, Paris, 1998, 81P. clt-98/ws/7, clt/cic/crm/98/033. (English)
- NETTLEFORD, REX, *UNESCO Mission to Seychelles to advise on the Indian Ocean University and National Cultural Policy*, UNESCO, 1994, 35 p.
- NGUGI WA MIRII, *Draft Report of a Survey on Training Needs for Cultural Personnel in East, Central and Southern Africa*, UNESCO, 1980, 130 p.
- NJOCK, BOT BA, *Instruments et méthodes de planification et de programmation du développement culturel, Cameroun*, UNESCO, 1983, 58 p.
- Notre diversité créatrice*. Rapport de la Commission mondiale de la culture et du développement, UNESCO, Paris, 1996, 317p.
- NUGUE, CHARLES, *Formation artistique et formation des personnels de l'action culturelle; maisons de la culture: Algérie - (mission)*, Aide aux États membres pour le développement culturel, UNESCO, 1980, 90 p., FMR/CC/CD/80/119; RP/PP/1977-78/4.131.5/Rapport technique
- NUGUE, CH., *Politique culturelle*, Haute Volta, Rapport de mission, UNESCO, 1975, 20 p.

- NUGUE, CH., *Politique culturelle, Résultats et recommandations du projet*, Haute Volta, Rapport de mission, UNESCO, 1975, 17 p.
- NUGUE, CH., *Réseau de maisons de culture et Centre national audiovisuel: Maroc - (mission)*, Elaboration et mise en oeuvre des politiques culturelles, UNESCO, 1985, 54 p., FMR/CLT/CD/85/130; RP/1984-1985/XI.4.3/Rapport technique
- NUGUE, CH., *Sauvegarde du patrimoine culturel national: Tchad - (mission)*, Formulation des politiques culturelles, UNESCO, 1985, 39 p., FMR/CLT/CD/85/167; RP/1984-1985/XI/4.3/Rapport technique
- NUGUE, CH., *Structures et programmes de formation artistique et culturelle: République centrafricaine - (mission)*, Formation des personnels de développement culturel, UNESCO, 1984, 40 p., FMR/CLT/CD/84/146; RP/1981-1983/4/3.5/03/Rapport technique
- NYANG, S. S., *Conséquences culturelles du développement en Afrique*, Commission Mondiale de la Culture et du Développement, 4<sup>e</sup> réunion, Paris, 30 juin - 2 juillet 1994, 10p., CCD-IV/94/REG/REF.2
- OBANYA, P., *Education, culture et développement: politiques et stratégies coordonnées. La situation dans la région Afrique*, Commission Mondiale de la Culture et du Développement, 4<sup>e</sup> réunion, Paris, 30 juin - 2 juillet 1994, 16p., CCD-IV/94/REG/SEC.1.
- The Observatory of Cultural Policies in Africa (OCPA)*, Culturelink, Zagreb, 55 p. (Français)
- O'CALLAGHAN, MARION, *Namibia: the effects of apartheid on culture and education*, Paris, UNESCO, 1977, 169 p.
- \* *OCPA News*, bimonthly electronic newsletter of the Observatory of Cultural Policies in Africa published since July 2002.
- \* *OCPA Steering Committee Meeting*, Maputo, Mozambique, 1-2 March 2004, *Final Report* includes working documents such as the Programme and Agenda, the Activity Report for May 2002-March 2004, the Work Plan and Budget for 2003 and 2004, the Preliminary Programme for 2005 and Medium Term Priorities, 36 p.
- OGOT, BETHWELL ALLAN, *Elaboration of a programme for the International Centre for the Bantu Civilizations*, pt. 2: Gabon - (mission), UNESCO, Connaissance des cultures et promotions des valeurs culturelles, 1983, 42 p., FMR/CLT/CS/83/103(PROV.); PP/1981-1983/4/12/01/Technical report
- OUA (Organisation de l'Unité Africaine), *Culture and développement: le point de vue de l'Afrique*, Commission Mondiale de la Culture et du Développement, 9<sup>e</sup> réunion, Afrique du Sud, 27 juillet - 2 août 1995, 41p., CCD-IX/95/INF.4.
- Our creative diversity: report of the World Commission on Culture and Development/Notre diversité créatrice: rapport de la Commission mondiale de la culture et du développement*, UNESCO, 1995; 302 p. <http://unesdoc.UNESCO.org/images/0010/001016/101651e.pdf>
- Our Creative Diversity: Nigeria's Reaction to the report of the World Commission on Culture and Development*, Nigerian National Commission to UNESCO, Abuja, 1996, 86p
- Pan-African Consultation on Cultural Policies for Development organized by UNESCO and OAU, Lome, Togo, 10-13 February 1998*
- Final Report*, UNESCO, Gamsberg Macmillan, Windhoek, 2000, 60 p.
- Consultation panafricaine: évaluation sommaire des initiatives de l'OUA - M. DIOUF*, 1998, 13 p.
- Perspectives africaines sur la gestion de la culture - L. MBUYAMBA*, 1998, 3p.
- Textes fondateurs des politiques culturelles africaines - extraits de discours de chefs d'états - M. Diouf*, 1998, 48 p.
- \* *Pan African Cultural Manifesto*, (Algiers, 1969)
- \* *Pan African Seminar on the Problems and Prospects of the Use of African Languages in Education*, Accra, Ghana, 1996 (*ADEA Newsletter* Vol.8 No.4 / October-December 1996), *Report, Séminaire panafricain sur les problèmes et perspectives de l'utilisation des langues africaines dans les systèmes éducatifs*, Accra, Ghana, 1996 (*Lettre d'information de l'ADEA* Volume 8, Numéro 4 / octobre-décembre 96), *Rapport*,
- Peek, Philip M.; Yankah, Kwesi, African folklore: an encyclopedia*, 2004, 593 p., *illus., maps*.
- PHILLIPS, CHARLES E., *Towards a cultural development policy: Malawi - (mission)*, UNESCO, 1982, 37 p., FMR/CLT/CD/82/208(UNDP); UNDP/MLW/81/004/Technical report

- PIGANIOL, PIERRE, RICHERI, GIUSEPPE, ZAJACZKOWSKI, ANDRZEJ *Essais sur le développement culturel*/Dakar, Nouvelles. Editions Africaines, 1985, 162 p., Institut culturel africain (ICA, Dakar).
- Plan Global pour la culture arabe, présent et avenir*, ALECSO, 1985, 135 p.
- Planification et évaluation de l'action culturelle et de la politique culturelle nationale: Rwanda* - RENARD, J., (Rapport de mission), UNESCO, 1988, 38 p., FMR/CC/CSP/88/127; PP/1986-1987/XI.4.4/Rapport technique
- Plans nationaux et développement culturel: quelques éléments d'information*, Doc. SHC 76/WS/8 Paris, UNESCO, 1976, 30 p. (Guyana, Inde, Iran, Kenya, Liban, Malaisie, Ouganda, Somalie, Syrie, Thaïlande, Togo, Trinidad et Cuba).
- Politique culturelle: Haute-Volta* - (mission) 18 janvier-17 février 1975. Résultats et recommandations du projet, UNESCO, 1975, (15 p. in various pagings) FMR/SHC/CD/75/107; RP/PP/1973-74/3.321.6/Rapport final
- Politiques culturelles: études et documents*. Paris, UNESCO. Monographies publiées entre 1969 et 1987: *Cultural Policies: Studies and Documents*. Paris, UNESCO. Monographs published between 1969 and 1987:
- Aspects de la politique culturelle de l'Algérie*, par, Paris, UNESCO, 1978, 57 p., illus. SID AHMED BAGHLI
- Aspects de la politique culturelle au Togo*, par K.M. AITHNARD, 1975, 109 p.
- Cultural policy in Egypt*, WAHBA, MAGDI, Paris, UNESCO, 1972, 95 p., charts, tables
- Cultural policy in Kenya*, by NDETI, KIVUTO, Paris, UNESCO Press, 1975, 70 p., illus., map
- Cultural policy in Liberia*, by BEST, KENNETH Y., Paris, UNESCO, 1974, 59 p., illus.
- Cultural policy in Nigeria*, by FASUYI, T.A., Paris, UNESCO, 1973, 63 p., illus., tables
- Cultural policy in Sierra Leone* by ABRAHAM, ARTHUR, Paris, UNESCO, 1978, 75 p., illus., maps, Studies and documents on cultural policies
- The Cultural situation in socialist Ethiopia* by ESHETE, ALEME, Studies and documents on cultural policies, Paris, UNESCO, 1982, 56 p., illus. (English, French), La Situation culturelle en Ethiopie socialiste
- Cultural policy in the Sudan* by ABDEL HAI, MOHAMED, Studies and documents on cultural policies, Paris, UNESCO, 1982, 43 p., illus. (English, Arabic)
- The Cultural policy of the United Republic of Tanzania, Studies and documents on cultural policies, by MBUGHUNI, L.A., Paris, UNESCO Press, 1974, 72 p., illus.
- La politique culturelle au Ghana*, par Ministère de l'Education et de la Culture. Division de la culture, 1975, 53 p.
- La politique culturelle au Maroc*, par MOHAMMED BEN BACHIR et NAJIB MOULAY MOHAMMED, 1981, 50 p.
- La politique culturelle au Sénégal*, par MAMDOU SEYNI M'BENGUE, 1973, 65 p.
- La politique culturelle de la République de Guinée*, 1979, 92 p.
- La politique culturelle en République du Zaïre*, par BOKONGA EKANGA BOTOMBELE, 1975, 123 p.
- La politique culturelle en République Unie du Cameroun*, par J.C. BAHOKEN et E. ATANGANA, 1975, 83 p.
- La politique culturelle en Tunisie*, 1970, 56 p.
- Pour ou contre les droits culturels?*, Les Droits de l'Homme en perspective, UNESCO, 1998, 333 p. (English)
- Préparation intellectuelle de la conférence pan-africaine sur la culture et le développement en Afrique*, Réunion d'experts, Lomé, 1-2 juin 2000, UNESCO, OUA, CRAC, 2001.
- Preparatory Meetings of the Observatory of Cultural Policies in Africa*, organized jointly by UNESCO, OAU/AU and the Ford Foundation
- *Preparatory Consultative Meeting to the Expert's Conference on an Observatory of Cultural Policies in Africa*, Kinshasa, 14 August 2000), Final Report, 9 p.
  - *Regional Experts Meeting on the Ovservatory of Cultural Policies in Africa*. Pretoria Republic of South Africa, 29 – 30 January 2001, Final Report, 28 p.
  - *Launching Meeting of the Observatory of Cultural Policies in Africa*, Cape Town, 7 – 8 May 2001, Final Report, 13 p.

- *Task Force Meeting of the Observatory of Cultural Policies in Africa* – OCPA (Maputo, Mozambique, 30-31<sup>st</sup> May 2002), Final Report, 12 p.
- Prevention in museums in Africa* (phase III): Regional Africa - (mission); UNESCO, 11 June 2002, 17 p., FMR/CLT/CH/02/231 (FIT); FIT/507/RAF/73/Final report
- Proceedings of Botswana Preparatory Seminar for the Stockholm Intergovernmental Conference*, National Institute Of Development Research And Documentation University of Botswana, Gaborone, 1998, 73 p.
- Production de livres et lecture dans le monde arabe*, UNESCO, 1982
- Programmes and methods for training cultural development personnel - Final report of the International Seminar*, ICA, 1983, 48 p.
- Programme de recherche: action sur le développement économiques et culturel des femmes du Togo*, UNFT/UNESCO, Paris, 1991, 86p. CLT-91/WS-7, CLT/CPWS/002.
- Projet régional africain de recherche transdisciplinaire sur la dimension culturelle du développement, Dakar, Centre régional de recherche et de documentation pour le développement culturel, ICA, 1983
- \* *Protocol to the Agreement on the Importation of Educational, Scientific and Cultural Material*, Nairobi, 01 January 1976
- \* *Protocols of the Universal Copyright Convention*, Paris, 24 July 1971
- \* *Protocol to the 1954 Hague Convention for the Protection of Cultural Property in the Event of Armed Conflict*, The Hague, 14 May 1954
- Quel théâtre pour le développement en Afrique?*, Stage-séminaire interafricain de théâtre (Abidjan 1978), Institut culturel africain (Senegal), Dakar, Nouvelles éditions africaines, 1985, 149 p.
- RAISON, D., *Action culturelle: République de Haute Volta* - (mission), Promotion des politiques culturelles, UNESCO, 1984, 35 p., FMR/CLT/C/84/135; RP/1981-1983/4/3.5/01/Rapport technique
- RAISON, D., *Politique culturelle, infrastructure, administration de l'action culturelle, industrie cinématographique*, Haute Volta, Rapport de mission, UNESCO, 1983, 58 p.
- Rapport de la République tunisienne pour la réunion d'experts gouvernementaux sur les politiques culturelles dans les pays arabes*, UNESCO, 1981, 75 p.
- Rapport du Directeur général sur la Conférence intergouvernementale sur les politiques culturelles en Afrique*. Accra, 27 octobre 6 novembre 1975 Doc. 19 C/107 Conférence générale, dix neuvième session, Nairobi, 1976 Paris, UNESCO, 30 septembre 1976, 6 P.
- Rapport sur la politique culturelle, Algérie*, Ministère de l'information. Direction de la documentation et des publications, Alger, Ministère de l'information, 1982, 100 p., (FLN. Comité central, 5th session, 1982)
- Recommandation concernant la normalisation internationale des statistiques relatives au financement public des activités culturelles*. Adoptée par la Conférence générale à sa vingtième session à Belgrade le 27 octobre 1980 Paris, UNESCO, 1981.
- Recommandation concernant les moyens les plus efficaces de rendre les musées accessibles à tous* Paris, UNESCO, 14 décembre 1960.
- \* *Recommendation Concerning International Competitions in Architecture and Town Planning*, New Delhi, 05 December 1956
- \* *Recommendation Concerning the International Exchange of Cultural Property*, Nairobi, 26 November 1976
- Recommandation concerning the International Standardization of Statistics relating to Book Production and Periodicals* adopted by the Général Conference at its thirteenth session, Paris, 19 November 1964. 1981. (Section V:33.1.; 12 p.) (UNESCO's standard setting instruments)/ *Recommandation concernant la normalisation internationale des statistiques de l'édition de livres et de périodique*, adoptée par la Conférence générale à sa treizième session, Paris, 19 novembre 1996
- \* *Recommendation Concerning the Most Effective Means of Rendering Museums Accessible to Everyone*, Paris, 15 December 1960
- Recommendation Concerning the Participation in and Contribution to Cultural Life by the People at Large* | *Recommandation concernant la participation et la contribution des masses populaires*

- à la vie culturelle. Adoptée par la Conférence générale à sa dix neuvième session, Nairobi, 26 novembre 1976. Paris, UNESCO, 1977, 120 p. + Annexes 64 p. /Voir aussi: version provisoire Action visant à assurer.
- \* *Recommendation concerning the Preservation of Cultural Property Endangered by Public or Private Works*, Paris, 20 November 1968
  - \* *Recommendation concerning the Protection, at National Level, of the Cultural and Natural Heritage*, Paris, 16 November 1968
  - \* *Recommendation concerning the Safeguarding and Contemporary Role of Historic Areas*, Nairobi, 26 November 1976
  - \* *Recommendation concerning the Safeguarding of the Beauty and Character of Landscapes and Site*, Paris, 12 December 1952
- Recommendation Concerning The Status of the Artist / Recommendation relative à la condition de l'artiste*. Adoptée par la Conférence générale à sa vingt et unième session. Belgrade, 27 octobre 1980 Paris., UNESCO 1980, 79 p.
- \* *Recommendation for the Safeguarding and Preservation of Moving Images*, Belgrade, 28 October 1980
  - \* *Recommendations of the Colloquium Towards Cultural Pluralism*, Paris, 30 January 1999
  - \* *Recommendations of the International Conference on Interreligious Dialogue in Tashkent*, Tashkent, 16 September 2000
  - \* *Recommendations of the Intergovernmental Conference on Cultural Policies in Europe*, Helsinki, 28 June 1972
  - \* *Recommendations of UNESCO/WIPO Regional Consultation on the Protection of Expressions of Folklore in the Arab States in Tunis*, Tunis, 27 May 1999
  - \* *Recommendation on International Principles Applicable to Archaeological Excavation*, New Delhi, 05 December 1956
  - \* *Recommendation on Participation by the People at Large in Cultural Life and their Contribution to it*, Nairobi, 30 November 1976
  - \* *The Recommendation on the Legal Protection of Translators and Translations and the Practical Means to Improve the Status of Translators*, Nairobi, 30 November 1976
  - \* *Recommendation on the Means of Prohibiting and Preventing the Illicit Import, Export and Transfer of Ownership of Cultural Property*, Paris, 19 November 1964
  - \* *The Recommendation on the Safeguarding of Traditional Culture and Folklore*, Paris, 16 November 1989
- Recommandation sur le développement de l'éducation des adultes*. Adoptée par la Conférence générale à sa dix neuvième session, Nairobi, 26 novembre 1976 Paris, UNESCO, 1977, 120 p. + Annexes, 64 p.
- Recommendations and conventions concerning heritage, tangible and intangible (Paris, 2003)*
- Recommendations de la Conférence sur la Coopération Culturelle entre les pays arabes entre eux et avec les pays étrangers*, ALECSO, 1981, 9 p.
- Réflexions préalables sur les politiques culturelles* Paris, UNESCO, 1969, 52 p. /Politiques culturelles: études et documents n° 1/Voir aussi: Table ronde sur les politiques culturelles/.
- Regional Conference on Arts Education*; Port Elizabeth, South Africa; UNESCO, 2001, 48 p *South Africa*
- Regional Experts Meeting on the Observatory of Cultural Policies in Africa*, Pretoria, Republic of South Africa, UNESCO, OAU, Ford Foundation, 29-30 January, 2001. Final Report
- Régionalisation de l'Ecole nationale d'art et manufacture de Libreville*  
BARROUX, J., 1983, 75 p.
- Regional Seminar on the Cultural Dimension of Development in Africa*; Abidjan; 1992; M'BOKOLO, ELIKIA; KOUASSIGAN, SYLVIE; DIA, MAMADOU; PISANI, EDGAR, *The Cultural dimension of development in Africa: decision-making, participation, enterprises/La Dimension culturelle du développement en Afrique: décision, participation, entreprises*, UNESCO, 1993; 106 p., illus.; CLT.93/WS/5.
- Regional Seminar on the Role and Development of Museums in Arab States*, Cairo, 1974, Final report, Egyptian National Commission for UNESCO; Egypt. Ministry of Culture.



- Egyptian Antiquities Organization, 1975, (9 p. in various pagings) English/French, SHC.74/CONF.708/COL.3
- Regional Seminar on Statistics of Culture and Mass Communication in Africa*, Addis Ababa, 1972.
- RENARD, JACQUES, *Politique culturelle: République Centrafricaine-* (mission) - Aide aux États membres pour le développement culturel, UNESCO, 1979, (44 p. in various pagings), FMR/CC/CD/79/176; PP/1977-78/4.131.5/Rapport technique
- Report of the Director-General on the Intergovernmental Conference on Cultural Policies in Africa* (AFRICACULT, Accra, Ghana, 27 October-6 November 1975), Doc. 19 C/107, UNESCO. Général Conference; 19th session, Nairobi, 1976, 7 p.
- Résolutions et recommandations de la 1<sup>e</sup> Conférence des ministres responsables des Affaires culturelles dans les pays arabes*, Amman, ALECSO, 1976, 33 p.
- Réunion d'experts préparatoire de la conférence panafricaine sur la culture et le développement*, organisée par l'UNESCO, l'OUA et le CRAC, Lomé, Togo, Mai 2000
- *Rapport du Secrétaire général de l'OUA sur les conclusions de la Conférence Intergouvernementale de Stockholm sur les Politiques culturelles et leurs implications*, 6 p.
  - *Intellectual preparation of the Panafrikan Conference on culture and Development in Africa: Annotated Agenda*, 14 p.
  - *Projet de rapport final*, 15 p.
  - *Integrating Cultural Approach in Development Strategies*", 6 p.
  - *Bilan, expériences de gestion et centralité de la question culturelle*", 5 p.
  - *Bilan-problèmes et priorités d'action à la lumière du Plan d'action de Stockholm*, 10 p.
  - *Global Review, Problems and Perspectives*", 7 p.
  - *Introductory note to the integration of the cultural approach in the development strategies*, AICCD, 11 p.
- New Roles of Cultural Policies and African Cultural Integration*, 5 p.
- Réunion d'experts sur l'affirmation de l'identité culturelle et la formation de la conscience nationale dans l'Afrique contemporaine* (Brazzaville, 1978), UNESCO, 1981 (English, French, Spanish)
- Réunion sur les données qualitatives et quantitatives relatives à l'artisanat*, Niamey; 1986; Rapport final, /*Reports and studies (of the Division of Cultural Development and Artistic Creation)*; CREA no. 38
- Réunion sur la documentation culturelle en Afrique*. Dakar, 27-29 janvier 1981. Rapport final Paris, UNESCO, s.d., 5 p. + Annexes I-III.
- RÉSEAU UNESCO INTER RIVES (R.E.U.N.I.R.). *La Méditerranée: une et plurielle*. Casablanca, 1-3 octobre, 1994. UNESCO Paris, 1995, 88p.
- Rôle et pouvoirs de la culture dans le développement et le changement social: l'Europe et l'Afrique*. Rapports et études (de La Division du développement culturel et de la création artistique), 1984, Institut européen des hautes études internationales (France), UNESCO, 71 p., CD/CP/84/No.5; CLT.85/WS/3
- ROUCHARD, FRANÇOIS, *Le Théâtre National algérien: Algérie -* (mission), Stimulation à la créativité artistique, UNESCO, 1980, 71 p., FMR/CC/CS/80/178; RP/1979-80/4/3/6/04/Rapport technique
- Round Table on Culture, Tourism, Development: Crucial Issues for the XX<sup>e</sup> Century; Paris; 1996; proceedings of a round table/Culture, tourisme, développement, les enjeux du XX<sup>e</sup> siècle: actes de la table ronde*, UNESCO, 1997; 77 p.; CLT.97/WS/2; CLT/DEC/SEC.1997.
- SAFIR, N., *Les migrations internationales: un nouvel enjeu dans les relations entre culture et développement*, mars 1995, Commission Mondiale de la Culture et du Développement, Contributions à la CMCD, 11p., CCD/CONT/95/INF.20.
- SAFIR, N., *Culture et développement dans le monde arabe: enjeux et perspectives*, mars 1995, Commission Mondiale de la Culture et du Développement, Contributions à la CMCD, 12 p., CCD/CONT/95/INF.21.
- SAGNIA, B. K., *Le Collège itinérant sur culture et développement*, Brochure pour les bailleurs de fonds, CIACD, janvier, 1997.

- SAGNIA, B. K., *Le Collège itinérant africain sur culture et développement*, document d'information, CIACD, avril 1997.
- SAGNIA, B. K., *Le Collège Itinérant Africain pour la Culture et le Développement. Séminaire de conscientisation sur les dimensions culturelles du Développement en Afrique*. Dakar, 27-30 octobre 1997, IDEP, CIACD, UNESCO, Dakar, 1997, 27.
- SAGNIA, B. K., *The Cultural dimension of development in Africa: introductory note to the work of the fifth committee, "Democratization in everyday life and development: the culture of peace; the cultural dimension of development"*, Audience Africa, UNESCO, 1995, 12 p., BRX.95/CONF.006/6bis; BRX.95/CONF.006/LD/8BIS
- SAGNIA, B. K., *Etablissement d'un collège itinérant africain, sur culture et développement*, projet, décembre 1994.
- SALEMBERE, A., *Les industries culturelles, l'artisanat et le statut des créateurs en Afrique*, Commission Mondiale de la Culture et du Développement, 4<sup>e</sup> réunion, Paris, 30 juin - 2 juillet 1994, 6p., CCD-IV/94/REG/INF.20.
- SANDHAL, JETTE, *The Interpretation of cultural policy by and for museums; a museum as an embodiment of cultural policies? / Le Musée peut-il être une incarnation de la politique culturelle?* Museum international; LVIII(58), 4 / 232, Publ: 2006; p. 29-35, illus.
- Séminaire régional arabe de formation à l'administration des affaires culturelles - Rapport final*, (Tunis, 1982) – organisé par l'UNESCO et l'IFAC, 1982, 50 p.
- Séminaire de formation "Culture, développement et coopération internationale" pour les pays francophones d'Afrique occidentale Casa África, Las Palmas, Grande Canarie, 17-21 décembre 2007*, organisé par l'Agence espagnole de coopération internationale (AECI), Casa África (Las Palmas) et l'Observatoire des politiques culturelles en Afrique (OCPA) dans le cadre du programme ACERCA (Programa de Capacitación de la AECI para el desarrollo en el sector cultural), Rapport final, OCPA, 30 p.
- Seminar on Culture, Development and Euro-African Co-operation*, organized jointly by the Observatory of Cultural Policies in Africa and the Interarts Foundation in co-operation with the Agencia Española de Cooperación Internacional, Maputo, 19-21 April 2007, Final Report, OCPA, 43 p;
- Sesión de formación en política y gestión cultural para países lusófonos de África* Madrid, 4-7 de abril de 2006, organizada en el marco del Programa ACERCA (Programa de Capacitación de la AECI para el desarrollo en el sector cultural) en colaboración por la Agencia Española de Cooperación Internacional (AECI), el Observatorio de políticas culturales en Africa (OCPA) y la la Fundación Interarts (Barcelona), Proyecto de informe final, OCPA, 25 p.
- Sub-regional Workshop on Culture, Population and Poverty Eradication for Eastern and Southern Africa - Final Report with resolutions and recommendations* (UNESCO, AICCD, WDCD, IDEP, Makerere University, Kampala, 1997), UNESCO, 1997, 90 p.
- SARR, SAMBA, *Les stratégies de prise en compte de la dimension culturelle des projets de développement au Sénégal*, UNESCO, 1994, 22 p.
- SCHAFFER, D. PAUL, Cultural development: Sierra Leone - (mission) 12 September-8 October 1976, UNESCO, 1977, 33 p., FMR/CC/CD/77/157; PP/1975-76/3.321.7/Technical report
- \* *Second Protocol to the 1954 Hague Convention for the Protection of Cultural Property in the Event of Armed Conflict*, The Hague, 26 March 1999
- Selected and Annotated Bibliography on Cultural Industries in Third World Countries*. 1988. (103 p.). (Reports and studies (of the Division of Cultural Development and Artistic Creation)) / MEDIACULT Institute (Austria) / *Bibliographie choisie et annotée concernant les industries culturelles des pays du tiers monde* CC/CSP/CP/09; CC 88/WS/21.
- Séminaire de sensibilisation des planificateurs des pays francophones de la Communauté économique des États d'Afrique Centrale (CEEAC) et des Grands Lacs sur la dimension culturelle du développement, Rapport final, UNESCO/ICA*, 1988, 19 p.
- Séminaire de sensibilisation des responsables des organisations d'intégration économique sur la dimension culturelle du développement (Abidjan, 1989), Rapport*, UNESCO, 1990, 54 p., Reports and studies (of the Section for Cultural Policies and Studies on Cultural Development), CLT/DEC/CP; CLT.90/WS/11

- Séminaire international sur la dimension culturelle du développement*, 1983, Institut culturel africain (Sénégal). Centre régional de recherche et de documentation pour le développement culturel, CREDEC/ICA, Dakar, 1983, 94 p.
- Séminaire national de sensibilisation des cadres de développement sur la prise en compte de la dimension culturelle dans le développement*, Lomé, Togo, UNESCO, 1996, 86 p.
- Séminaire national sur l'action culturelle décentralisée* (1979), Ministère de l'information et de la culture, Sous-direction de la documentation et des publications, Alger, Ministère de l'information et de la culture, 1980, 68 p., Plurilingue (arabe, français), (Ministère de l'information. Dossiers documentaires, no. 29)
- Séminaire national sur les statistiques de la culture et de la communication en Tunisie*, Hammamet, Tunisie, 1984. Rapport final. Déc. 1984. 27 p. (fre). / Tunisie. Ministère des affaires culturelles. Centre d'études et de documentation sur le développement culturel ST 85/WS/1.
- Séminaire pour les animateurs culturels; Dakar; 1975; L'Animateur culturel et le développement intégré, ICAM, Dakar, 121 p.
- Séminaire régional arabe de formation à l'administration des affaires culturelles*. Tunis, 16-26 mars 1-82. Rapport final Tunis, Institut de formation des animateurs culturels, 1982, 49 p.
- Séminaire régional de formation à l'administration des affaires culturelles*. Lomé/Togo/3 14 novembre 1980. Rapport final UNESCO/Institut culturel africain, 1980, 105 p.
- \* *Séminaire régional pour l'Afrique de l'Ouest et l'Afrique Centrale sur la Convention de 2001 pour la sauvegarde du patrimoine culturel subaquatique*, Dakar, Sénégal, 10-12 juin 2004 (MS Word document, 46 kB), Rapport de synthèse, 8 p.
- \* *Séminaire régional pour l'Afrique de l'Ouest et l'Afrique du Centre sur la Convention de l'UNESCO pour la sauvegarde du patrimoine culturel immatériel*, Dakar, Sénégal, 8-10 juin 2004, Rapport général, 13 p.
- \* *Séminaire sur la lutte contre la piraterie des œuvres musicales en Afrique*, Festival Panafricain de musique, Commissariat général, Brazzaville, Congo, juillet 2004, 4 p.
- Séminaire régional sur le développement d'un système d'échange d'informations culturelles en Afrique*, UNESCO/ICA, 1991, 16 p.
- Séminaire sur les aspects culturels des échanges économiques dans les relations internationales: l'exemple de la convention ACP/CEE; Séminaire à l'intention des conseillers économiques des ambassades africaines en Belgique*, (Bruxelles, 1983), Rapport final, Institut culturel africain (ICA, Sénégal), Dakar, Direction du Programme d'action culturelle, 1983, (48 p. in various pagings)
- Séminaire sur les industries culturelles, République centrafricaine*, 1997, 114 p.
- Seminar on the incorporation of the cultural dimension in the project for the integrated local development of the Commune of Djerba-Midoun/Séminaire sur la prise en compte de la dimension culturelle dans le projet de développement local intégré dans la commune de Djerba-Midoun* Djerba Midoun, Tunisia, 1988. Proceedings. 1988. 86 p. (Reports and studies (of the Division of Cultural Development)) (eng; also in fre). / Institut supérieur d'animation culturelle (Tunisie) CO/CSP/CP/10; CC 88/WS/22.
- SERAGELDIN, MARTIN-BROWN (ed.), *Culture in Sustainable Development: Investing in Cultural and Natural Endowments*, UNESCO, WORLD BANK, Washington, 1999.
- SERAGELDIN I., TABOROFF, J (ed.), *Culture and Development in Africa. Proceedings of an International Conference held at the World Bank, April 2 and 3 1992*. Volumes 1 and 2, Banque mondiale, Washington, 1994, 568p.
- SINDZINGRE, A. N., *Heurs et malheurs de la notion de culture dans les études sur le développement en Afrique*, Commission Mondiale de la Culture et du Développement, 4<sup>e</sup> réunion, Paris, 30 juin - 2 juillet 1994, 22p., CCD-IV/94/REG/INE.12.
- Slave routes: Inter-regional - (mission)*; 2 Apr. 2003, 20 p., FMR/CLT/ICP/03/209(FIT); FIT/534/INT/4070/Final report
- SORGHO, J.G., *Le Rôle des grands moyens d'information en faveur de la participation populaire à la vie culturelle en Haute-Volta*, UNESCO, 1980, 35 p., CC.80/WS/27
- SOUBA, M., *Mémoire sociologique et précurseur du marché panafricain des arts et de la culture*, UNESCO, Paris, 1994, 91p., CLT/DEC/CD/94/7, CLT-94/WS/4,

- South Western Indian Ocean region: present status of future-oriented reflection*, Studies and documents on Major Programme I, N°34, UNESCO, 1988, Bheenick, Rundheersing, 149 p. (Educational policy; science policy; cultural policy; economic and social development in Comoros; Madagascar; Mauritius; Seychelles; Indian Ocean region), BEP/GPI/34; BEP.88/WS/26
- SOW, I. A., *Dynamique culturelle et transformations sociales: coopératives agricoles d'anciens émigrés en France*. Somankidi, Coura, Sobokou et Lani-Mody: Mali - (mission), UNESCO, 1987, 70 p. FMR/CC/CD/87/115; RP/1984-1985/XI.4.1/Rapport technique
- SOW, A. I., *Langues, cultures et développement en Afrique*, Commission Mondiale de la Culture et du Développement, 4<sup>e</sup> réunion, Paris, 30 juin - 2 juillet 1994, 6p., CCD-IV/94/REG/INF.13.
- SOYINKA, W., *Culture, mémoire et développement*, Commission Mondiale de la Culture et du Développement, 4<sup>e</sup> réunion, Paris, 30 juin - 2 juillet 1994, 10p., CCD-IV/94/REG/INF.19.
- SSENTONGO, CAROLYN L., Femmes, culture et développement, UNESCO-Africa: six-monthly journal of the UNESCO Regional Office for Education (Dakar, BREDA), N°13, 1996, p. 113-121
- STEFANI, A., *Formation de cadres et d'animateurs culturels*, Cap Vert, UNESCO, 1981, 74 p.
- Sub-regional Seminar on Statistics of Culture and Communication in Africa*, Nairobi, 1984. Secretariat background paper. July 1984. 26 p. (eng) ST 84/CONF.701/2; ST 84/CONF.701/COL.1.
- Sub-regional Workshop on Culture, Gender and Development for Eastern and Southern African English Speaking Countries; Addis Ababa; 1997; *Technical report of the Sensitization Workshop on Culture, Gender and Development for Eastern and Southern African English Speaking Countries, 8-11 April 1997, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia/Rapport technique du séminaire de sensibilisation sur la culture, genre et développement dans les pays anglophones d'Afrique orientale et australe, 8-11 avril 1997, Addis-Abéba, Ethiopie*, UNESCO, 1998; (215 p. in various pagings); CLT.98/WS/1.
- Symposium on Audio-visual Media and Oral Traditions in Africa*; Dakar; 1972; African oral tradition; selection and formulation of some themes, Cultural development: documentary dossier N°3, UNESCO, 1974; 137 p.; SHC.74/WS/38.
- Symposium on the Elaboration and Promotion of Indicators of Ethnic and Cultural Minorities; Ottawa; 1982; DIOUF, MAKHTAR, *L'Élaboration des indicateurs des minorités ethniques et culturelles en Mauritanie*, 57 p., maps; SS.82/CONF.815/07; SS.82/CONF.815/COL.6.
- Symposium on the Problems of Education in the Mother Tongue in a Sub-region of Africa*; Dakar; 1976; Working paper, UNESCO, 1976, 16 p.; ED.76/CONF.813/2; ED.76/CONF.813/COL.1.
- Symposium on the Elaboration of a Ten-Year Plan for the Preservation and Promotion of the Performing Arts and Music in Africa and Asia* (Paris, 1977) Information document, 1977, 8 p. (in various pagings), CC.77/CONF.802/2; NKETIA, J.H. KWABENA, *Development programmes for music and the performing arts of Africa*, UNESCO, 1977, 19 p. (Symposium on the Elaboration of a Ten-Year Plan for the Preservation and Promotion of the Performing Arts and Music in Africa and Asia - 1977) - CC.77/CONF.802/COL.3
- Symposium sur les politiques, les stratégies et les expériences de financement de la Culture en Afrique*, OUA, Abidjan, Juin 2000,
- Rapport final*, 129 p.
- Rapport introductif du secrétariat général de l'OUA/Introductory Report of the Général Secretariat of OUA*, 29 p.
- Spécificités et enjeux économiques de la culture*, DOMINIQUE SAGOT-DUVAUROUX, 17 p.
- Les enjeux politiques de la Culture*, E. MBOKOLO, 19 p.
- Cultural Enterprise Development in Africa - the Ford Foundation Institutional Prospective*, 9 p.
- Culture et développement: le financement de la Culture en Afrique*, M. KOVÁCS, 16 p.
- Sources, possibilités et expériences de l'UNESCO en matière de financement de la Culture*, 29 p.
- Le mécénat d'entreprise: une alternative aux problèmes de financement de la Culture en Afrique*, 9 p.
- Cultures africaines et développement - Mais quelle culture financer?*, 6 p.
- Alternative sources of financing culture in Africa*, AICCD, 8 p.
- The needs of cultural financing in Africa*, AICCD, 6 p.
- Communication de la délégation du ministre de la culture du Congo*, 12 p

- Communication sur le financement de la Culture au Sénégal*, 6 p.
- Allocution prononcée par MR. J. MURKIMBIRI*, dir. De la Culture et des Arts, délégué du Rwanda, Ministère de la jeunesse, des sports et de la culture, 6 p.
- Arts Sponsorship: A South African Perspective*, N. DANBY, 7 p.
- Financing culture in Zimbabwe*, S.J. CHIFUNYISE, 8 p.
- Bénin - Ministère de la Culture et de la Communication - Financement de la Culture*, C. GANSARE, 16 p.
- The Challenge of the Century, Position Paper*, FEDERAL MINISTRY OF CULTURE AND TOURISM OF NIGERIA, 6 p.
- Le Marché des Arts du spectacle africain (MASA): un projet culturel de développement économique et socio-culturel pour l'Afrique*, 8 p.
- Nouvelles expériences et stratégies de financement du CRAC*, 22 p.
- Présentation du FESPAD*, 6 p.
- Festival Panafricain de musique - Budget exercice 2000*, FESPAM, 2000, 7 p.
- Communauté Urbaine de Douala*, 8 p.
- Rapport sur le Fonds culturel inter-africain, Report on the Inter-African Cultural Fund*, OUA, 12 p.
- Sous-comité chargé de la révision des statuts du fonds culturel inter-africain/ Sub-Committee Responsible for Revising the Statutes of the Inter-African Cultural Fund*, OUA, 23 p.
- Statuts du Fond culturel inter-africain*, OUA, 2000, 9 p.
- Table-ronde sur les politiques culturelles*. Monaco, 18-22 décembre 1967. Rapport final Doc. SHC/CS/188/19 Paris, UNESCO, 7 mai 1968, 50 p. (Voir aussi: Réflexion préalable sur les politiques culturelles).
- TAGGER, J., *Directory of Institutions Engaged in Research on the Cultural Dimension of Development*, UNESCO, Paris, 1989, 184p.
- The Arterial Conference - Vitalising African Cultural Assets*, Conference Report, Goree Island, Senegal, 2007, 28 p.
- TCHEBWA, MANDA, *African Musics - New Stakes, New Challenges/ Musiques africaines - Nouveaux enjeux, nouveaux défis*, OCPA / UNESCO Editions, Maputo/Paris, 2005, 128 p.
- Tshwane Declaration - Standard Setting for Tourism Development of Heritage Resources of Significance*, 1997, 4 p.
- TOURE, A., *Culture de la minorité, développement de la majorité*, Commission Mondiale de la Culture et du Développement, 4<sup>e</sup> réunion, Paris, 30 juin - 2 juillet 1994, 5p., CCD-IV/94/REG/INF.11.
- Tradition and development in Africa today, Introduction to African culture 8*, Meeting of Experts on the Impact of Tradition on the Development of Africa Today, Yaoundé, 1980, Paris, UNESCO, 1990, 136 p. (English/French)
- Training needs assessment study on cultural approach to development in Africa, UN African Institute for Economic Development and Planning; African Itinerant College for Culture and Development, Studies and reports of the Section of Cultural Research and Management 11, UNESCO, 1998, 106 p., English/French, CLT.99/WS/12
- UNESCO Universal Declaration on Cultural Diversity* (Paris, 2001)
- \* *UNESCO/WIPO African Regional Consultation on the Protection of Expressions of Folklore*, Pretoria, 1999, *Report and Final Recommendation*, [http://www.UNESCO.org/culture/copyright/folklore/html\\_eng/pretoria.shtml](http://www.UNESCO.org/culture/copyright/folklore/html_eng/pretoria.shtml)
- \* *Unidroit Convention on Stolen or Illegally Exported Cultural Objects*, Rome, 24 June 1995
- \* *The Universal Copyright Convention* (Revised), Paris, 24 July 1971
- Universal Declaration of Human Rights* (UN, 1948)
- UREVBU, A.O., *Culture and Technology. A study on the 1997 theme*. World Decade for Cultural Development 1988-1997, UNESCO, Paris, 1997, 89p., CLT/DEC/PRO-1997.
- VÁSÁHELYI, P., *L'informatisation du travail de l'Institut culturel africain et la mise en place d'une banque de données et d'un réseau d'échanges d'informations culturelles en Afrique (manuscrit)*, UNESCO/ICA, 1991, 49 p.
- VENCATACHELLUM, I., *Centre inter-États de promotion de l'artisanat et du tourisme culturel*, Abomey: étude prospective préliminaire: Afrique, Institut culturel africain

- (mission), 1981, 99 p., FMR/CC/CD/81/246(UNDP); UNDP/RAF/76/006/Rapport technique
- VENCATACHELLUM, I., *La formation des personnels du développement culturel en Afrique: cahier pédagogique*. 1987. 103 p CC/CD/CP/87/04; CC 87/WS/27.
- \* *White Paper on Arts, Culture and Heritage - All Our Legacies, Our Common Future*, Department of Arts, Culture, Science and Technology, Pretoria, South Africa, 4 June 1996, 32 p.
- Women and peace in Africa: case studies on traditional conflict resolution practice/Les Femmes et la paix en Afrique: études de cas sur les pratiques traditionnelles de résolution des conflits*, UNESCO, 2003; 127 p.; SHS.2003/WS/38
- Workshop on Culture, Population and Poverty Eradication for Eastern and Southern Africa organized by UNESCO, AICCD, WDCD, IDEP, MAKERERE University, Kampala., Final Report UNESCO*, 1998, 77p, CLT-98/WS/3.
- \* *Workshop on Culture and Development in the Programme of Action of the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD)*, Abidjan, Côte d'Ivoire, September 2003, *Draft Final Report* L'Atelier sur la culture et le développement dans le programme d'action du Nouveau partenariat pour le développement de l'Afrique (NEPAD), Abidjan, Côte d'Ivoire, septembre 2003, *Projet de rapport final*, 46 p.
- Workshop on Curriculum Development on Culture and Development: synthetic report*. Bamedia, Cameroon, 1998, Développement culturel, UNESCO, Paris, 1998, 32p., CLT.98/WS/2
- \* *Workshop on the Development of the Music Industry in Africa*, Sponsored by the World Bank and the Policy Sciences Center, Inc., Washington, D.C., June 2001, *Summary*, [http://www.worldbank.org/research/trade/africa\\_music2.htm](http://www.worldbank.org/research/trade/africa_music2.htm)
- Workshop: Towards an International Network of Observatories on Cultural Policies*, organized by UNESCO with the support of the Swedish National Commission for UNESCO and Canadian heritage, Final Report, Hanover, 19-20 September, 2000, *UNESCO, 2000*
- World Conference on Cultural Policies* (MONDIACULT, Mexico City, 1982)
- Final report*, UNESCO, 1982, 236 p. in various pagings, English and Arabic; Chinese; French; Russian; Spanish, CLT/MD/1
- Mexico City Declaration on Cultural Policies Situation and trends in cultural policy in African Member States*, 1982, 130 p. MONDIACULT, Mexico City, 1982, CLT.82/MONDIACULT/REF.1/-AFR; CLT.82/CONF.205/COL.5
- World Black and African Festival of Arts and Culture; *Symposium on Black Civilization and Education*; Lagos; Lagos; 2nd; 1977;
- \* *World Culture Report 1998 - Culture, Creativity and Markets*, UNESCO, 1998, 488 p., illus.
- \* *World Culture Report 2000 - Cultural Diversity, Conflict and Pluralism*, UNESCO, 2000, 432 p., <http://www.UNESCO.org/culture/worldreport/>
- WAKASIMA, CHARLES; MAZONDE, ISAAC N.; NKWI, PAUL NCHOYI et NYAMONGO, ISAAC K., *Indicateurs culturels pour le développement humain en Afrique*, Publié en coopération avec l'Organisation internationale de la francophonie, OCPA, 2006, 83 p.
- Workshop of Experts on the Search of Indicators and the African Contribution to the UNESCO World Report on Cultural Diversity, Maputo, 15-17 February 2006*, organized by OCPA, Final report, OCPA, 32 p.
- YAKER, L., *Culture et développement: une perception africaine*, Commission Mondiale de la Culture et du Développement, 1<sup>ère</sup> réunion, Paris, 17 - 21 mars 1993, 7p., CCD-I/93/INT.14.
- Young people and African cultural values. (La jeunesse et les valeurs culturelles africaines)* Documents of the regional meeting of Abomey, Dahomey, 2 7 Décembre 1974 Doc. SHC 75/WS/9 Paris, UNESCO, 1975, 142 p. /Cultural Development: Documentary dossier n° 4/.



## Publication

Araceli Pereda

Collection coordinator

María de los Ángeles Allegue Fernández

Enrique Martínez Lombó

Publication coordinators

Entrecomillas

Translation

Cristina Feliz Arrizabalaga

Michael Willshere

Revision and correction

El vivero

Design

Cromotex

Layout

Palermo

Printing

Cover paper certified FSC. 100 % recycled

Interior paper 100 % recycled

NIPO: 502-09-052-6

Legal Deposit: xxxxx









Published in:

Español, *Políticas Culturales en África*

Français, *Politiques culturelles en Afrique*

[www.aecid.es/acerca](http://www.aecid.es/acerca)

Jointly published with the Observatory  
of Cultural Policies in Africa (OCPA)

